



## PMCprotego D.01 ... D.24

**PILZ**  
THE SPIRIT OF SAFETY

► Servo amplifiers

This document is the original document.

All rights to this documentation are reserved by Pilz GmbH & Co. KG. Copies may be made for the user's internal purposes. Suggestions and comments for improving this documentation will be gratefully received.

Source code from third-party manufacturers or open source software has been used for some components. The relevant licence information is available on the Internet on the Pilz homepage.

Pilz®, PIT®, PMI®, PNOZ®, Primo®, PSEN®, PSS®, PVIS®, SafetyBUS p®, SafetyEYE®, SafetyNET p®, the spirit of safety® are registered and protected trademarks of Pilz GmbH & Co. KG in some countries.



SD means Secure Digital

|                  |                             |  |    |
|------------------|-----------------------------|--|----|
| <b>Section 1</b> | <b>Introduction</b>         | <b>8</b>   |    |
|                  | 1.1                         | Validity of documentation                        | 8  |
|                  | 1.1.1                       | Retaining the documentation                      | 8  |
|                  | 1.2                         | Definition of symbols                            | 8  |
| <b>Section 2</b> | <b>Overview</b>             | <b>10</b>  |    |
|                  | 2.1                         | Unit structure                                   | 10 |
|                  | 2.1.1                       | Unit features                                    | 10 |
|                  | 2.1.1.1                     | Power element                                    | 10 |
|                  | 2.1.1.2                     | Control element                                  | 11 |
|                  | 2.2                         | Front view                                       | 14 |
|                  | 2.3                         | Plan view  | 15 |
|                  | 2.4                         | Scope of delivery                                | 15 |
|                  | 2.5                         | Type code  | 17 |
|                  | 2.6                         | Type label                                       | 18 |
| <b>Section 3</b> | <b>Safety</b>               | <b>20</b>  |    |
|                  | 3.1                         | Intended use                                     | 20 |
|                  | 3.1.1                       | Hazard analysis                                  | 21 |
|                  | 3.1.2                       | Electrical data                                  | 21 |
|                  | 3.1.3                       | Ambient conditions                               | 21 |
|                  | 3.1.4                       | Guidelines for UL approval                       | 21 |
|                  | 3.1.5                       | Safety function STO                              | 22 |
|                  | 3.1.6                       | Use of qualified personnel                       | 24 |
|                  | 3.1.7                       | Warranty and liability                           | 24 |
|                  | 3.1.8                       | Disposal   | 24 |
|                  | 3.2                         | Safety during operation                          | 25 |
|                  | 3.3                         | Standards  | 26 |
|                  | 3.4                         | Stop, emergency stop and emergency off functions | 27 |
|                  | 3.4.1                       | Stop functions                                   | 27 |
|                  | 3.4.2                       | E-STOP functions                                 | 28 |
|                  | 3.4.3                       | Emergency stop functions                         | 28 |
| <b>Section 4</b> | <b>Function Description</b> | <b>29</b>  |    |
|                  | 4.1                         | Overview   | 29 |
|                  | 4.2                         | Power element                                    | 31 |
|                  | 4.2.1                       | Mains voltage                                    | 31 |
|                  | 4.2.2                       | Motor connection                                 | 35 |
|                  | 4.2.3                       | Motor holding brake                              | 35 |
|                  | 4.2.4                       | Brake resistor                                   | 38 |
|                  | 4.2.5                       | Intermediate circuit                             | 39 |
|                  | 4.2.6                       | Intermediate circuit topology                    | 40 |
|                  | 4.3                         | Control element                                  | 43 |
|                  | 4.3.1                       | Supply voltage 24 VDC                            | 44 |
|                  | 4.3.2                       | Digital inputs and outputs                       | 44 |
|                  | 4.3.2.1                     | Overview   | 44 |
|                  | 4.3.2.2                     | Digital inputs                                   | 45 |

|         |   |    |
|---------|---|----|
| 4.3.2.3 | Digital outputs                                 | 47 |
| 4.3.3   | Safety function STO                             | 48 |
| 4.3.3.1 | Safety guidelines                               | 48 |
| 4.3.3.2 | Signal states                                   | 49 |
| 4.3.3.3 | Safety function STO without a safety card       | 49 |
| 4.3.3.4 | Safety function STO with safety card            | 52 |
| 4.3.3.5 | Reaction time                                   | 52 |
| 4.3.3.6 | Connection example for STO, single-channel      | 52 |
| 4.3.3.7 | Connection example for STO, dual-channel        | 53 |
| 4.3.4   | Analogue inputs                                 | 54 |
| 4.3.5   | Encoder systems                                 | 55 |
| 4.3.5.1 | Overview  | 55 |
| 4.3.5.2 | Resolver  | 61 |
| 4.3.5.3 | Encoder   | 61 |
| 4.3.5.4 | Incremental encoders                            | 63 |
| 4.3.5.5 | Absolute encoder with SSI interface             | 65 |
| 4.3.5.6 | Hall encoder                                    | 65 |
| 4.3.6   | Electronic gearing, Master-Slave mode           | 66 |
| 4.3.6.1 | Stepper motor control systems (pulse/direction) | 67 |
| 4.3.6.2 | Master-Slave mode                               | 67 |
| 4.3.7   | Encoder emulation                               | 68 |
| 4.3.8   | Communications interfaces                       | 71 |
| 4.3.8.1 | RS232 interface                                 | 71 |
| 4.3.8.2 | CANopen interface                               | 71 |
| 4.3.8.3 | Ethernet-based interface                        | 71 |
| 4.3.9   | SD card   | 72 |
| 4.3.10  | Tools   | 72 |
| 4.4     | Expansion cards                                 | 73 |
| 4.4.1   | Expansion card PMCprotego S1-2, PMCprotego S2-2 | 73 |
| 4.4.2   | Expansion card I/O-14/08                        | 73 |
| 4.4.3   | Expansion card PosI/O, PosI/O-AIO               | 75 |
| 4.4.3.1 | Incremental encoder ROD (AquadB) 5V, (X5, X1)   | 76 |
| 4.4.3.2 | Absolute encoder with SSI interface (X5, X1)    | 77 |
| 4.4.3.3 | SinCos encoder with SSI interface (X5, X1)      | 77 |
| 4.4.3.4 | Electronic gearing, Master-Slave mode           | 77 |
| 4.4.3.5 | Encoder emulation                               | 78 |
| 4.4.3.6 | Analogue outputs                                | 81 |
| 4.4.3.7 | Analogue inputs                                 | 81 |
| 4.4.4   | PROFIBUS DP interface expansion card            | 81 |
| 4.4.5   | Expansion card PROFINET                         | 82 |
| 4.4.6   | Expansion card Fan Controller                   | 82 |
| 4.5     | Switch on/switch off behaviour                  | 82 |
| 4.5.1   | Normal mode                                     | 84 |
| 4.5.2   | Fault condition                                 | 85 |
| 4.6     | Implementation of stop categories               | 87 |
| 4.6.1   | Stop Category 0                                 | 87 |
| 4.6.2   | Stop Category 1                                 | 87 |
| 4.6.3   | Stop Category 2                                 | 90 |

|                  |  |            |
|------------------|--|------------|
| <b>Section 5</b> | <b>Installation</b>                                  | <b>93</b>  |
|                  | 5.1 General requirements                             | 93         |
|                  | 5.2 Dimensions                                       | 94         |
|                  | 5.3 Installing the servo amplifier                   | 95         |
|                  | 5.4 Installing and removing the fan                  | 97         |
|                  | 5.5 Installing the expansion cards                   | 97         |
|                  | 5.5.1 Expansion cards for slot 1                     | 98         |
|                  | 5.5.2 Expansion cards for slot 2                     | 99         |
|                  | 5.5.3 Expansion cards for slot 3                     | 100        |
| <b>Section 6</b> | <b>Wiring</b>  | <b>101</b> |
|                  | 6.1 Connector description                            | 101        |
|                  | 6.2 Block diagram                                    | 102        |
|                  | 6.3 Notes on wiring                                  | 104        |
|                  | 6.3.1 Contact protection                             | 105        |
|                  | 6.3.1.1 Leakage current                              | 105        |
|                  | 6.3.1.2 Residual current devices FI                  | 106        |
|                  | 6.3.1.3 Isolating transformer                        | 107        |
|                  | 6.3.2 Connection cables                              | 107        |
|                  | 6.4 Wiring procedure                                 | 108        |
|                  | 6.5 EMC-compliant wiring                             | 109        |
|                  | 6.5.1 Earthing                                       | 109        |
|                  | 6.5.2 Shielding                                      | 110        |
|                  | 6.5.2.1 Shield connection on the front plate         | 110        |
|                  | 6.5.2.2 Motor connection                             | 111        |
|                  | 6.5.3 Filters  | 111        |
|                  | 6.5.4 Chokes   | 112        |
|                  | 6.6 Power element                                    | 112        |
|                  | 6.6.1 Mains voltage                                  | 112        |
|                  | 6.6.2 Motor with brake                               | 114        |
|                  | 6.6.3 External brake resistor                        | 116        |
|                  | 6.6.4 Intermediate circuit                           | 117        |
|                  | 6.6.5 Energy store PMCenergy SD                      | 119        |
|                  | 6.7 Control element                                  | 123        |
|                  | 6.7.1 Supply voltage 24 VDC                          | 123        |
|                  | 6.7.2 Digital inputs                                 | 124        |
|                  | 6.7.3 Digital outputs                                | 127        |
|                  | 6.7.4 Analogue inputs                                | 128        |
|                  | 6.7.5 Encoder systems                                | 129        |
|                  | 6.7.5.1 HIPERFACE DSL, one-cable connection          | 129        |
|                  | 6.7.5.2 SFD3, one-cable connection                   | 131        |
|                  | 6.7.5.3 Resolver                                     | 132        |
|                  | 6.7.5.4 SinCos encoder with HIPERFACE interface      | 133        |
|                  | 6.7.5.5 SinCos encoder with EnDat 2.1 interface      | 135        |
|                  | 6.7.5.6 Encoder with EnDat 2.2 interface             | 137        |
|                  | 6.7.5.7 SinCos encoder with BISS interface, analogue | 139        |
|                  | 6.7.5.8 Encoder with BISS interface, digital         | 141        |

|                  |  |            |
|------------------|--|------------|
| 6.7.5.9          | SinCos encoder with SSI interface  | 143        |
| 6.7.5.10         | SinCos encoder without data track  | 145        |
| 6.7.5.11         | SinCos encoder with Hall encoder   | 147        |
| 6.7.5.12         | Incremental encoder ROD (AquadB) 5 V, 350 kHz                                | 149        |
| 6.7.5.13         | Incremental encoder ROD (AquadB) 5 V, 1.5 MHz                                | 151        |
| 6.7.5.14         | Incremental encoder ROD (AquadB) 5 V, with zero pulse, with Hall encoder     | 153        |
| 6.7.5.15         | Incremental encoder ROD (AquadB) 24 V, without zero pulse                    | 155        |
| 6.7.5.16         | Incremental encoder ROD (AquadB) 24 V, without zero pulse, with Hall encoder | 156        |
| 6.7.5.17         | Absolute encoder with SSI interface  | 158        |
| 6.7.5.18         | Hall encoder   | 160        |
| 6.7.5.19         | Electronic gearing, Master-Slave mode  | 162        |
| 6.7.5.20         | Encoder emulation  | 164        |
| 6.7.6            | Communications interfaces  | 165        |
| 6.7.6.1          | RS232 interface  | 165        |
| 6.7.6.2          | CANopen interface  | 167        |
| 6.7.6.3          | Ethernet-based interface   | 168        |
| 6.8              | Expansion cards  | 170        |
| 6.8.1            | Expansion card PMCprotego S1, PMCprotego S2                                  | 170        |
| 6.8.2            | Expansion card I/O-14/08   | 170        |
| 6.8.3            | Expansion card PosI/O, expansion card PosI/O-AIO                             | 173        |
| 6.8.3.1          | Electronic gearing   | 173        |
| 6.8.3.2          | Encoder emulation  | 175        |
| 6.8.3.3          | Analogue inputs and outputs  | 177        |
| 6.8.3.4          | Incremental encoder ROD (AquadB) 5 V   | 178        |
| 6.8.3.5          | Absolute encoder with SSI interface  | 182        |
| 6.8.3.6          | SinCos encoder with SSI interface  | 183        |
| 6.8.4            | PROFIBUS DP interface expansion card   | 186        |
| 6.8.5            | PROFINET interface expansion card  | 187        |
| <b>Section 7</b> | <b>Commissioning</b>   | <b>188</b> |
| 7.1              | Safety guidelines  | 188        |
| 7.2              | Commissioning the servo amplifier  | 189        |
| 7.3              | Download firmware from SD card to servo amplifier                            | 195        |
| 7.4              | LEDs and keys  | 196        |
| 7.4.1            | Key functions  | 196        |
| 7.4.2            | Status indicator   | 196        |
| 7.4.3            | Standard menu  | 197        |
| 7.4.4            | Advanced menu  | 198        |
| 7.5              | Messages/errors  | 198        |
| 7.5.1            | Status messages  | 198        |
| 7.5.2            | Error messages   | 199        |
| 7.5.3            | Warnings   | 200        |
| 7.6              | Safety checks  | 201        |
| 7.7              | Expansion cards  | 202        |
| 7.7.1            | PROFIBUS DP interface expansion card   | 202        |
| 7.7.2            | PROFINET interface expansion card  | 202        |

|                   |  |            |
|-------------------|--|------------|
| <b>Section 8</b>  | <b>Technical details PMCprotego D.01/230 V</b>             | <b>203</b> |
| <b>Section 9</b>  | <b>Technical details PMCprotego D.01/480V</b>              | <b>207</b> |
| <b>Section 10</b> | <b>Technical details PMCprotego D.03/230 V</b>             | <b>211</b> |
| <b>Section 11</b> | <b>Technical details PMCprotego D.03/480V</b>              | <b>219</b> |
| <b>Section 12</b> | <b>Technical details PMCprotego D.06/230 V</b>             | <b>223</b> |
| <b>Section 13</b> | <b>Technical details PMCprotego D.06/480V</b>              | <b>227</b> |
| <b>Section 14</b> | <b>Technical details PMCprotego D.12/230 V</b>             | <b>231</b> |
| <b>Section 15</b> | <b>Technical details PMCprotego D.12/480V</b>              | <b>235</b> |
| <b>Section 16</b> | <b>Technical details PMCprotego D.12 P/230 V</b>           | <b>239</b> |
| <b>Section 17</b> | <b>Technical details PMCprotego D.12 P/480V</b>            | <b>243</b> |
| <b>Section 18</b> | <b>Technical details PMCprotego D.24/230 V</b>             | <b>247</b> |
| <b>Section 19</b> | <b>Technical details PMCprotego D.24/480V</b>              | <b>251</b> |
| <b>Section 20</b> | <b>Technical details PMCprotego D.24 P/230 V</b>           | <b>255</b> |
| <b>Section 21</b> | <b>Technical details PMCprotego D.24 P/480V</b>            | <b>259</b> |
| <b>Section 22</b> | <b>Safety characteristic data</b>                          | <b>263</b> |
| <b>Section 23</b> | <b>Order reference</b>                                     | <b>264</b> |
|                   | 23.1 Order reference for device                            | 264        |
|                   | 23.2 Order reference for accessories                       | 264        |
|                   | 23.2.1 Safety cards to retrofit or as spare part           | 264        |
|                   | 23.2.2 Expansion cards to retrofit or as spare part        | 265        |
|                   | 23.2.3 Interface cable, interface adapter, SD card         | 265        |
|                   | 23.2.4 Connector for cable assembly, motor power cable     | 265        |
|                   | 23.2.5 Connector set as spare part                         | 265        |
|                   | 23.2.6 Y connector   | 265        |
|                   | 23.2.7 Energy store  | 265        |
|                   | 23.2.8 Connection cable to the motor series "PM Ctendo SZ" | 266        |
| <b>Section 24</b> | <b>Appendix</b>  | <b>267</b> |
|                   | 24.1 Abbreviations   | 267        |
| <b>Section</b>    | <b>Glossary</b>  | <b>269</b> |

# 1 Introduction

## 1.1 Validity of documentation

This documentation is valid for the PMCprotego D. It is valid until new documentation is published.

This operating manual explains the product's function and operation, describes the installation and provides guidelines on how to connect the PMCprotego D.

Please also refer to the following documents from the motion control range:

- ▶ The online help for the commissioning software describes how to set the parameters for the servo amplifier.
- ▶ The "PMCprimo CAN Networking" manual contains guidelines for networking multiple PMCprimo control systems and additional CANopen devices.

All these manuals can be found on the supplied CD-ROM: "Motion Control Documentation".

You will need to be conversant with the information in these documents in order to fully understand this manual.

This operating manual is valid for the following products:

- ▶ PMCprotego D.01 from Version 1.6
- ▶ PMCprotego D.03 from Version 1.6
- ▶ PMCprotego D.06 from Version 1.6
- ▶ PMCprotego D.12 from Version 1.6
- ▶ PMCprotego D.12 P from Version 1.6
- ▶ PMCprotego D.24 from Version 1.6
- ▶ PMCprotego D.24 P from Version 1.6

### 1.1.1 Retaining the documentation

This documentation is intended for instruction and should be retained for future reference.

## 1.2 Definition of symbols

Information that is particularly important is identified as follows:



### **DANGER!**

This warning must be heeded! It warns of a hazardous situation that poses an immediate threat of serious injury and death and indicates preventive measures that can be taken.



### **WARNING!**

This warning must be heeded! It warns of a hazardous situation that could lead to serious injury and death and indicates preventive measures that can be taken.



**CAUTION!**

This refers to a hazard that can lead to a less serious or minor injury plus material damage, and also provides information on preventive measures that can be taken.

**NOTICE**

This describes a situation in which the product or devices could be damaged and also provides information on preventive measures that can be taken. It also highlights areas within the text that are of particular importance.

**INFORMATION**

This gives advice on applications and provides information on special features.

## 2 Overview


### 2.1 Unit structure

#### 2.1.1 Unit features

The PMCprotego D is a compact servo amplifier consisting of


- ▶ A **power element**
- ▶ A **control element** with
  - Inputs and outputs
  - Sequence control
  - Control loops for current, speed and position
  - Interfaces for communication with the periphery

Unit types:

- ▶ Units are available with a range of output currents and widths
- ▶ C type
  - Devices with coated PCB boards, see [Type code](#)  17].

##### 2.1.1.1 Power element

The servo amplifier's power element has the following features:

- ▶ Connection to earthed three-phase supplies, rated voltage ranges
  - 230 V series: 1 x 110 V – 3 x 230 V
  - 480 V series: 3 x 208 V – 3 x 480 V
- ▶ TN network and TT network with earthed star point, symmetrical rated current, connection to other networks only with isolating transformer
- ▶ B6 rectifier bridge integrated directly on the three-phase, earthed network, mains filter and start-up circuit
- ▶ Single-phase supply possible (e.g. for commissioning or set-up mode)
- ▶ Fuse protection (e.g. blow-out fuse) through user
- ▶ All shield connections directly on the servo amplifier
- ▶ Max. intermediate circuit voltage in generator mode:
  - 230 V series: 135 V – 450 VDC
  - 480 V series: 260 V – 900 VDC
  - Can be connected in parallel
- ▶ Brake chopper, brake power distributed over several amplifiers on the same intermediate circuit
- ▶ Internal brake resistor is standard, external brake resistor available on request
- ▶ Optionally, an energy store can be connected to the intermediate circuit (see [Energy store PMCenergy SD](#)  119])
- ▶ Inverted rectifier with isolated current measurement and IGBT transistors
- ▶ Unit versions with continuous output currents from 1.5 A - 24 A

- ▶ Device types with increased peak output currents (-P option, see type code and technical details)
- ▶ Connection of synchronous servo motors, linear motors, asynchronous motors
- ▶ Integrated noise suppression filters in accordance with EN 61800-3

### 2.1.1.2 Control element

The servo amplifier's control element has the following features:

#### Supply voltage

- ▶ Supply voltage 24 VDC
- ▶ Controller supply isolated from fan and brake, fused internally
- ▶ Integrated noise suppression filters in accordance with EN 61800-3

#### Encoder systems

Integrated evaluation of the following encoder systems

- ▶ Resolver
- ▶ Incremental encoder
- ▶ Absolute encoder
  - with or without SinCos tracks
  - with various interfaces

#### Inputs and outputs

- ▶ 2 analogue voltage inputs
  - Differential input
  - Signal range:  $\pm 10$  V, referenced to earth
  - Resolution (with sign bit): 16 Bit
- ▶ 4 digital inputs
  - 2 of these digital inputs are suitable for fast signals
- ▶ 2 digital inputs or outputs (switchable signal direction)
- ▶ Pulse/direction 24 V
- ▶ All digital signals are free to be linked

#### Digital control

- ▶ Digital control loop
- ▶ Digital speed regulator
- ▶ Digital position controller
- ▶ Pulse/direction interface for connecting a servo motor to a stepper motor controller

#### Setting the parameters

- ▶ With the commissioning software, via the serial interface
- ▶ With the motion control system PMCprimo C, via the CAN interface in conjunction with the commissioning software and CoDeSys (development environment in accordance with IEC 61131-3)
- ▶ Via the PROFINET-/ETHERNET parameter channel (PASmotion)  
(Requirement: The expansion card PROFINET is inserted)

### Operation and display

- ▶ Servo amplifier operated via two keys
- ▶ Three-digit LED display for status and messages

### Integrated safety

- ▶ Device safety
  - Safe electrical isolation between mains voltage/motor connection and control element, in accordance with EN 61800-5-1
  - Soft start, overvoltage detection, short circuit protection, phase failure monitoring
  - Temperature monitoring of servo amplifier and motor (when using Pilz motors with ready-made cables)
- ▶ Protection of personnel and plant
  - Safety function STO – Safe Torque Off
    - Single-channel without feedback: Up to PL d (Cat. 2) of EN ISO 13849-1 and SIL CL 2 of EN/IEC 62061
    - Dual-channel with feedback: Up to PL e (Cat. 4) of EN ISO 13849-1 and SIL CL 3 of EN/IEC 62061
  - Slot for safety card: Safety functions for safe operation of drive axes in accordance with DIN IEC 61800-5-2, up to PL e (Cat. 4) of EN ISO 13849-1 and SIL CL 3 of EN/IEC 62061

### Communication interfaces

- ▶ CANopen interface for
  - Connection to CAN bus systems
  - Parameters for several drives can be set via a servo amplifier's serial interface
- ▶ RS232 interface for parameter setting with the commissioning software
- ▶ Ethernet-based interface
  - EtherCAT

### Card slot for SD card

- ▶ Card slot for SD card, for reading and writing parameters and firmware

### Expansion cards

3 slots for expansion cards

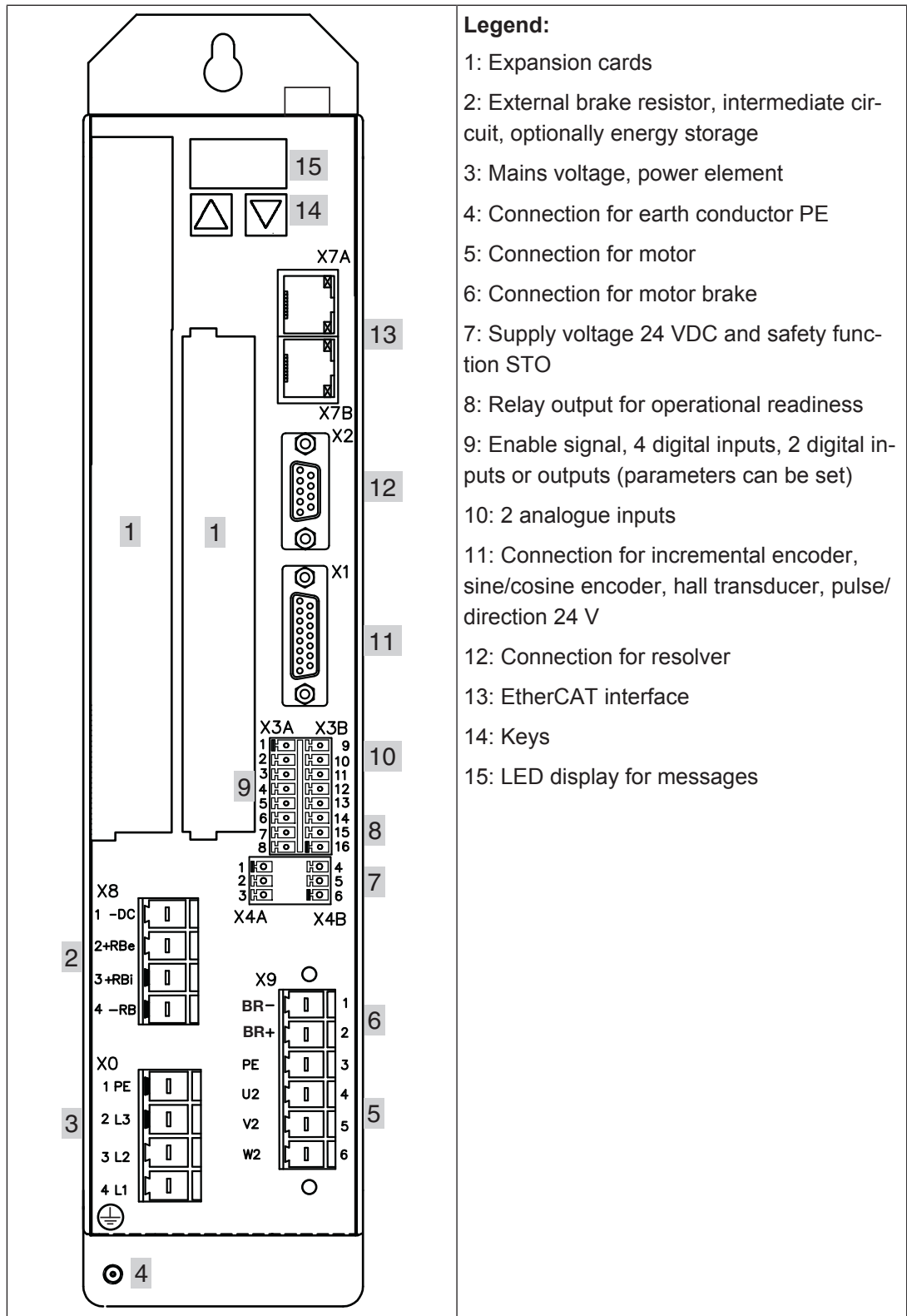
- ▶ Expansion cards for slot 1:
  - I/O-14/08
  - PROFIBUS DP
  - PROFINET
- ▶ Expansion cards for slot 2:
  - PMC expansion card PosI/O
  - PMC expansion card PosI/O-AIO
  - Fan controller, available only on request

**INFORMATION**

An expansion card in slot 1 can be used in conjunction with a fan controller expansion card in slot 2. Other than that, only expansion cards can occupy slot 1 or slot 2 (for combinations see [Type code \[📖 17\]](#)).

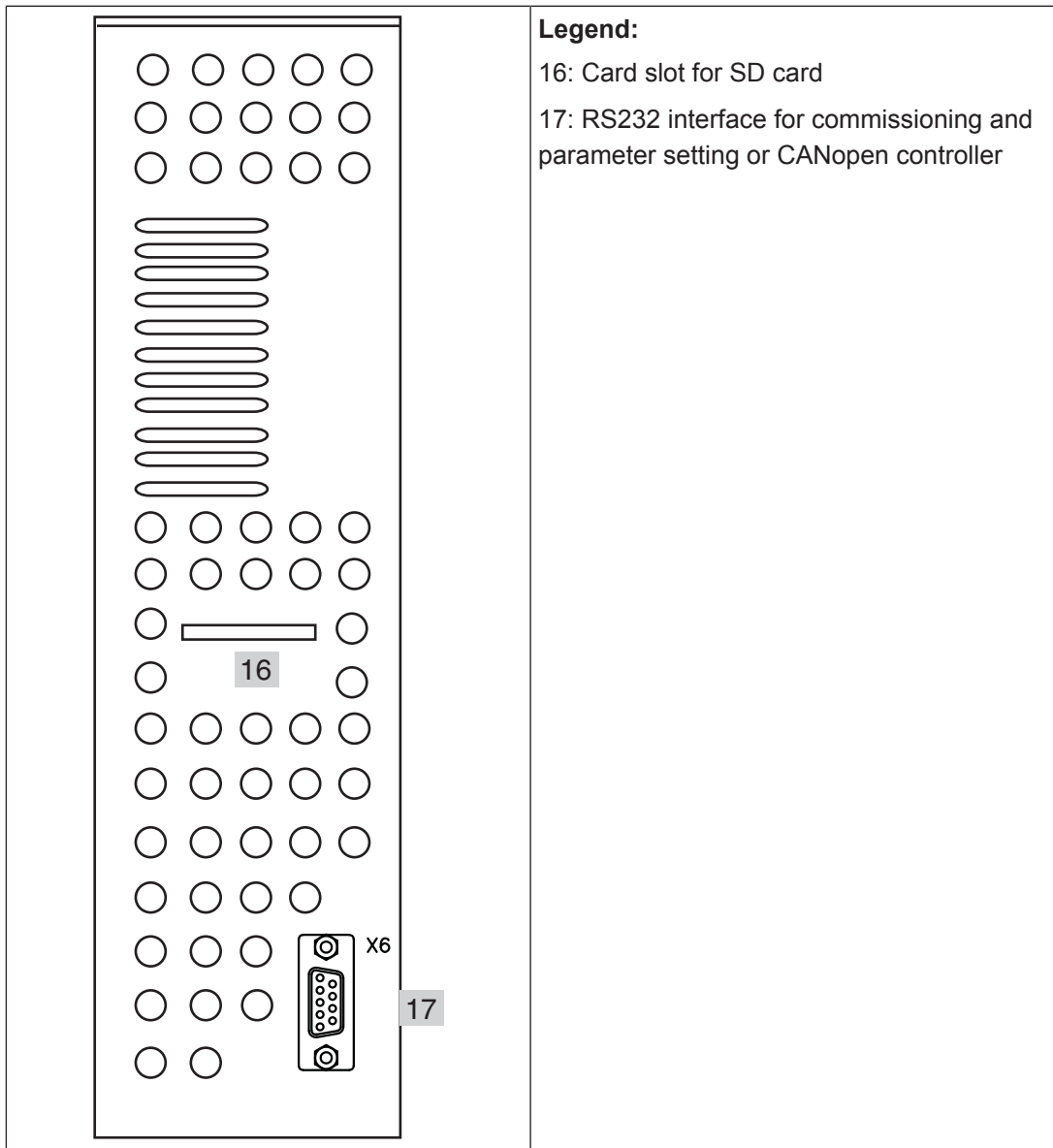
- ▶ Expansion cards for slot 3:
  - PMCprotego S1, PMCprotego S1-2
  - PMCprotego S2, PMCprotego S2-2
  - PMC expansion card PosI/O
  - PMC expansion card PosI/O-AIO
  - Fan controller, available only on request

## 2.2 Front view



Front view of the PMCprotego D

## 2.3 Plan view



Plan view of the PMCprotego D

## 2.4 Scope of delivery

This is what you receive when you order a servo amplifier from the PMCprotego series:

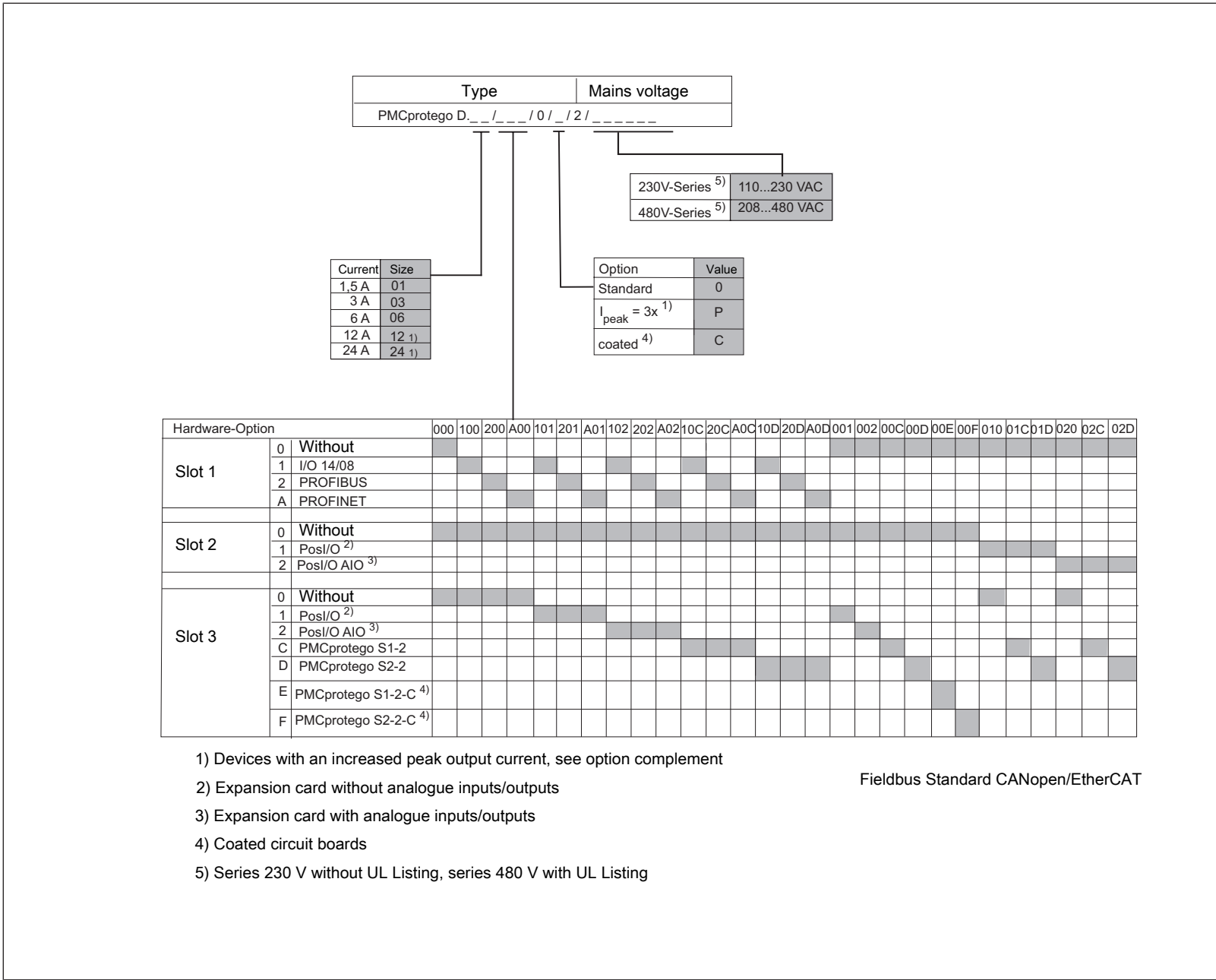
- ▶ Servo amplifier PMCprotego D
- ▶ Mating connectors X0, X3, X4, X8
- ▶ Documentation CD
- ▶ Commissioning software (PASmotion) on the Internet

**INFORMATION**

The D-Sub mating connectors, the motor connector and the fieldbus junction box are not supplied with the device! They are available as accessories.



## 2.5 Type code



## 2.6 Type label

The type label is situated on the side of the servo amplifier.

The type label consists of:

- ▶ Type label modified device
- ▶ Type label standard device



### INFORMATION

#### Type label

Always state the full details on the "Type label modified device" (configuration) in new orders or spare parts orders.

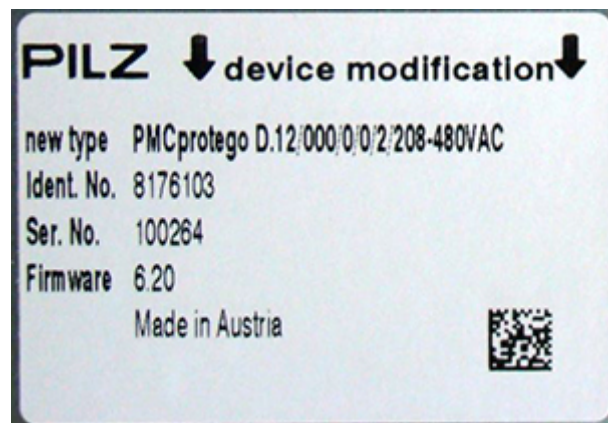


Fig.: Type label modified device

### Legend

|            |                   |
|------------|-------------------|
| new type   | Modified type key |
| Ident. No. | Order number      |
| Ser. No.   | Serial number     |
| Firmware   | Firmware version  |

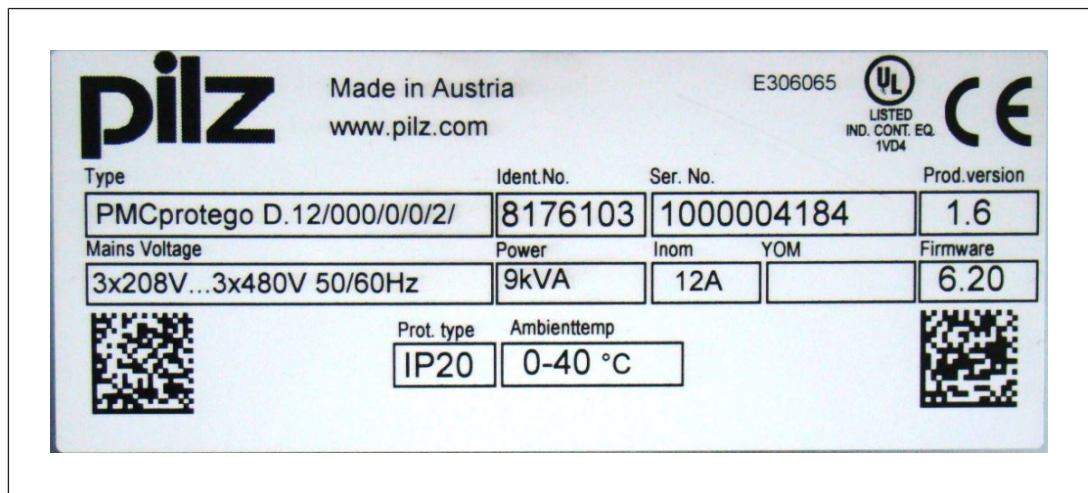


Fig.: Type label standard device

**Legend**

|               |                           |
|---------------|---------------------------|
| Type          | Type key                  |
| Ident. No.    | Order number              |
| Prod. version | Product version           |
| Firmware      | Firmware version          |
| Mains Voltage | Mains voltage             |
| Power         | Power                     |
| Inom          | Continuous output current |
| YOM           | Year of manufacture       |
| Prot. type    | Protection type           |
| Ambient temp  | Ambient temperature       |

## 3 Safety

### 3.1 Intended use

The servo amplifiers PMCprotego D are designed to drive suitable brushless, synchronous servo motors and asynchronous motors with closed loop speed, torque and/or position control.

The following is deemed improper use:

- ▶ Any component, technical or electrical modification to the servo amplifier
- ▶ Use of the servo amplifier outside the areas described in this manual
- ▶ Use of the servo amplifier outside the documented technical details (see chapter entitled "Technical Details")

Intended use includes making the installation and wiring EMC-compliant. Please refer to the guidelines stated in this manual.

The servo amplifier is not classified under Annex 1 (Category 3, AL-3A225) of the EC Dual-Use Regulation No. 428/2009, when the commutation frequency for sensorless operation of asynchronous motors (motor type MTYPE=3) is limited to less than 600 Hz. The cutoff frequency was set to 599 Hz.

Conversion of commutation frequency into the speed:

Speed (rpm) = commutation frequency · 60 / number of pole pairs of the motor

Example: 12-pole asynchronous motor, commutation frequency = 599 Hz

Speed (rpm) = 599 Hz · 60 / (6 pole pairs) = 5990 rpm

From the following product and firmware version, the devices follow the export regulations of the EC Dual-Use Regulation:

- ▶ PMCprotego D.XX
  - Product version: 1.4
  - Firmware version: 5.71

Please refer to the type label of the device for product and firmware versions. A query is possible with the terminal:

→ VER

V5.71 ND0

- ▶ "ND0": not export-restricted device, firmware with limited commutation frequency in sensorless operation

Servo amplifiers with higher commutation frequencies are available only on request.



#### INFORMATION

On servo amplifiers from firmware version 5.71, no firmware version prior to Version 5.71 can be loaded. It is possible to downgrade from Version 5.73 to 5.71, for example.

### 3.1.1 Hazard analysis

The machine manufacturer must produce a hazard analysis for the machine. He must take appropriate measures to ensure that unexpected movements do not lead to hazardous situations for either people or equipment.

### 3.1.2 Electrical data

Please note the electrical requirements stated in the chapters entitled "Technical Details", "Wiring" and "Function Description".

### 3.1.3 Ambient conditions

Please note the following conditions for using the servo amplifier:

- ▶ Operation of the servo amplifier is forbidden in the following conditions:
  - Potentially explosive areas
  - Environments containing corrosive and/or conductive acids, alkaline solutions, oils, fumes or dusts
  - Where there is a direct connection to unearthed or asymmetrically earthed mains supplies with  $U_N > 240$  V. See chapter entitled "Wiring", under "Mains voltage".
  - On ships and offshore installations
- ▶ The servo amplifier may **only** be operated in an enclosed control cabinet in compliance with the ambient conditions defined under "Technical details". Ventilation or cooling may be required to maintain the control cabinet temperature below 40 °C.



#### WARNING!

In a residential environment this product may cause high-frequency noise, so that suppression measures may be required.

### 3.1.4 Guidelines for UL approval



#### NOTICE

##### UL approval depends on the device

PMCprotegoD: Mains voltage 208 – 480 V is listed under the UL File Number E306065

PMCprotegoD: Mains voltage 110 – 230 V is not UL listed

The devices are certified to UL 508C and UL 840.

- ▶ UL 508C describes the fulfilment by design of minimum requirements for electrically operated power converters, such as frequency converters and servo amplifiers.
- ▶ UL 840 describes the fulfilment by design of clearance and creepage distances on electrical equipment and printed circuit boards.

**UL Markings**

- ▶ Use 60°C or 75°C copper wire only for every model of this section.
- ▶ Use Class 1 wire only.
- ▶ Tightening torque for field wiring terminals:  
X0, X8, X9: 0.7 - 0.8Nm (6.20 to 7.08 lbf in)
- ▶ Use in a pollution degree 2 environment.
- ▶ These devices provide solid state motor overload protection at 130% of full load current.
- ▶ Integral solid state short circuit protection does not provide branch circuit protection. Branch circuit protection must be provided in accordance with the National Electrical Code and any additional local codes.
- ▶ These devices are not provided with motor over-temperature sensing.
- ▶ Suitable for use on a circuit capable of delivering not more than 42kA rms symmetrical amperes for a max. voltage of 480 Vac.
- ▶ Supply circuit protection:

| Model                                | Fuse class    | Rating         | Max. Fuse Rating  |
|--------------------------------------|---------------|----------------|-------------------|
| PMCprotego D.01                      | RK5, CC, J, T | 600 VAC 200 kA | 6 A (Time delay)  |
| PMCprotego D.03                      | RK5, CC, J, T | 600 VAC 200 kA | 6 A (Time delay)  |
| PMCprotego D.06                      | RK5, CC, J, T | 600 VAC 200 kA | 10 A (Time delay) |
| PMCprotego D.12<br>PMCprotego D.12 P | RK5, CC, J, T | 600 VAC 200 kA | 15 A (Time delay) |
| PMCprotego D.24<br>PMCprotego D.24 P | RK5, CC, J, T | 600 VAC 200 kA | 30 A (Time delay) |

- ▶ The drives may be connected together via the “common bus” (DC bus link) based on the instructions on p. 70ff. The devices may also be grouped from the AC input side based on the max. input fuse (e.g. 3 pcs. PMCprotego D.01 with one common 6A fuse in line).

**3.1.5 Safety function STO**

The safety function "Safe torque off" (STO) activates the pulse disabler on the servo amplifier and removes the power to the motor. It meets the requirements in accordance with EN 61800-5-2.

The inputs STO1-ENABLE and STO2-ENABLE, when

- ▶ with single-channel activation without feedback, meet the requirements in accordance with EN ISO 13849-1: PL d (Cat. 2) and EN/IEC 62061: SIL CL 2.
- ▶ With dual-channel activation with feedback, in accordance with EN ISO 13849-1: PL e (Cat. 4) and EN/IEC 62061: SIL CL 3.

**NOTICE**

With dual-channel activation of the inputs STO1-ENABLE and STO2-ENABLE, the safe pulse disabler must be tested periodically to ensure it switches safely. See section 4.3.3, entitled "Safety function STO".

The safety card PMCprotego S1 or PMCprotego S2 can also be used to trigger the safety function STO.

The STO1-ENABLE input on the servo amplifier has no function if the servo amplifier contains a safety card. In this case, the safety card activates the safe pulse disabler on the servo amplifier in order to shut down the power element.

The safety function "safe torque off" corresponds to a category 0 stop (uncontrolled stop) in accordance with EN 60204-1.

**Improper use STO**

The safety function STO may not be used when the drive is to be stopped for the following reasons:

- ▶ Cleaning, maintenance and repair work, long interruptions in operation  
Remove the voltage from the entire plant and secure it (main switch).
- ▶ Switching off the energy supply of the servo amplifier  
(see standard EN 60204, emergency switching stop).

Before carrying out any work on the machine, you must comply with the five safety rules in the order stated:

- Enable (switch off the voltage.)  
Also disconnect the auxiliary circuits.
- Secure against reconnection
- Verify that the system is dead
- Carry out earthing and short circuiting
- Provide protection from adjacent live parts.

**DANGER!****Risk from rotating motor after STO has been triggered!**

The safety function STO switches the motor to torque-free. On motors without a safe holding brake, moving parts present a threat to life.

Use an additional mechanical measure to block the drives safely (e.g. with the motor holding brake), particularly with suspended loads.

**DANGER!****Risk from non-safety-related activation of the motor holding brake!**

Activation of a holding brake via output BR+/BR- of the servo amplifier is not safety-related. Depending on the application, hazardous motor movements may cause serious injury or death.

A motor holding brake activated by the servo amplifier alone is **not suitable for personal protection**.

Block the drive through an additional mechanical holding brake, which is activated safely (e.g. with the safety card PMCprotego S1-2).

### 3.1.6 Use of qualified personnel

The products may only be assembled, installed, programmed, commissioned, operated, maintained and decommissioned by competent persons.

A competent person is a qualified and knowledgeable person who, because of their training, experience and current professional activity, has the specialist knowledge required. To be able to inspect, assess and operate devices, systems and machines, the person has to be informed of the state of the art and the applicable national, European and international laws, directives and standards.

It is the company's responsibility only to employ personnel who

- ▶ Are familiar with the basic regulations concerning health and safety / accident prevention,
- ▶ Have read and understood the information provided in the section entitled Safety
- ▶ Have a good knowledge of the generic and specialist standards applicable to the specific application.

### 3.1.7 Warranty and liability

All claims to warranty and liability will be rendered invalid if

- ▶ The product was used contrary to the purpose for which it is intended,
- ▶ Damage can be attributed to not having followed the guidelines in the manual,
- ▶ Operating personnel are not suitably qualified,
- ▶ Any type of modification has been made (e.g. exchanging components on the PCB boards, soldering work etc.).

### 3.1.8 Disposal

- ▶ In safety-related applications, please comply with the mission time  $T_M$  in the safety-related characteristic data.
- ▶ When decommissioning, please comply with local regulations regarding the disposal of electronic devices (e.g. Electrical and Electronic Equipment Act).



## 3.2 Safety during operation



### **DANGER!**

**While the devices are in operation there is a risk of death or serious injury and material damage.**

- Do not open or touch the devices during operation.
- Keep all covers and cabinet doors closed during operation.
- When the devices are switched on, they should only be touched during commissioning by qualified staff.
- During operation the servo amplifiers may contain live, uninsulated components, depending on their protection type.
- Control and power connections may still carry voltage, even when the motor is not rotating.
- Surfaces on the servo amplifiers may become hot during operation. Temperatures may reach more than 80° C.



### **DANGER!**

**In unfavourable conditions arcing may occur, causing potential injury to persons and damage to electrical contacts.**

- For this reason, never unplug the electrical connections on the servo amplifier while voltage is applied.
- After disconnecting the servo amplifier from the mains voltages, wait at least eight minutes before touching any parts that carry voltage (e.g. contacts) or loosening the connections.
- After the mains voltages have been switched off, capacitors continue to carry hazardous voltages for up to 8 min. (5 min. for 1.5 to 12 A types, 8 min. for 24 A types).
- To be safe, measure the voltage in the intermediate circuit and wait until the voltage has dropped below 40 VDC.



### **DANGER!**

**While the devices are in operation there is a risk of death or serious injury and material damage.**

When the supply voltage is switched on, do not:

- Open the housing
- Connect or disconnect connection terminals
- Connect or disconnect a connection wiring
- Install or remove accessories

### 3.3 Standards

Servo amplifiers are components designed for incorporation into electrical plant or machinery within the industrial sector. The servo amplifier may not be used for its intended purpose until it has been established that the plant or machinery complies with the provisions of the following directives:

- ▶ EU Machinery Directive (2006/42/EC)
- ▶ EU EMC Directive (2014/30/EU)
- ▶ EU Low Voltage Directive (2014/35/EU)

#### **Standards for compliance with the EU Machinery Directive (2006/42/EC)**

- ▶ EN 60204-1 (Safety and electrical equipment of machines)
- ▶ EN 12100 (Safety of machinery)

The machine manufacturer must produce a hazard analysis for the machine and take appropriate measures to ensure that unexpected movements do not cause injury to people or damage to equipment.

#### **Standards for compliance with the EU Low Voltage Directive (2014/35/EU)**

- ▶ EN 60204-1 (Safety and electrical equipment of machines)
- ▶ EN 60439-1 (Low voltage switchgear and controlgear assemblies)
- ▶ EN 61800-5-1 (Adjustable speed electrical power drive systems - Safety requirements)

#### **Standards for compliance with the EU EMC Directive (2014/30/EU)**

- ▶ EN 61000-6-1/2 (Immunity for residential, commercial and light-industrial environments)
- ▶ EN 61000-6-3/4 (Emission standard for residential, commercial and light-industrial environments)
- ▶ EN 61800-3 (Adjustable speed electrical power drive systems - EMC requirements)

It is the manufacturer's responsibility to comply with the limit values for the plant or machinery as required by EMC legislation. This documentation contains tips on how to make your installation EMC-compliant (such as shielding, earthing, how to manage the connectors and lay the cables).

#### **UL conformity**

- ▶ UL 508C

UL 508C describes the fulfilment by design of minimum requirements for electrically operated power conversion equipment, such as frequency converters and servo amplifiers, which are intended to eliminate the risk of these devices causing a fire.

- ▶ UL 840

UL 840 describes the fulfilment by design of clearance and creepage distances on electrical equipment and printed circuit boards.

#### **Functional safety standards**

- ▶ EN 61800-5-2 (Adjustable speed electrical power drive systems – Safety requirements – Functional)
- ▶ EN ISO 13849-1 (Safety of machinery – Safety-related parts of control systems)
- ▶ EN 61508-1 (Functional safety of electrical/electronic/programmable electronic safety-related systems – General requirements)

- ▶ EN 61508-2 (Functional safety of electrical/electronic/programmable electronic safety-related systems – Requirements)
- ▶ EN 61508-3 (Functional safety of electrical/electronic/programmable electronic safety-related systems – Software requirements)
- ▶ EN 61508-4 (Functional safety of electrical/electronic/programmable electronic safety-related systems – Definitions and abbreviations)
- ▶ IEC 62061 (Safety of machinery - Functional safety of safety-related electrical, electronic and programmable electronic control systems)

The machine or plant manufacturer must check to see whether any additional standards or EU directives are applicable for his plant or machinery.

## 3.4 Stop, emergency stop and emergency off functions

The safety function STO can protect the drive against unintended start-up when the power supply is present after standstill (up to SIL CL3 of EN 62061 and PL e of EN 13849-1).

The parameters "STOPMODE" and "ACTFAULT" must be set to 1 if the stop and emergency stop categories are to be implemented. Change the parameters in the commissioning software terminal, if necessary (PASmotion).

### 3.4.1 Stop functions

The stop function is used to bring the machine to a standstill in normal operation.

The stop functions are defined in EN 60204-1.

#### category 0

Stopping by immediate removal of power to the machine actuators (uncontrolled stop). The safety function STO can be used for this.

#### category 1

A controlled stop, with power to the machine actuators available to achieve the stop and then removal of power when the stop is achieved.

#### category 2

A controlled stop, with power left available to the machine actuators.

The stop category shall be determined from the hazard analysis of the machine.

Appropriate measures to ensure a reliable stop are also required.

Category 0 or 1 stops shall be operational regardless of the operating mode. A Category 0 stop shall take priority. Stop functions shall operate by de-energising the relevant circuit and shall override related start functions.

Where required, facilities to connect protective devices and interlocks shall be provided. Where applicable, the stop function shall signal that such a condition exists. The reset of the stop function shall not initiate any hazardous conditions.

Safety functions in accordance with EN 61800-5-2 such as SS1 (safe stop 1) and SS2 (safe stop 2) can be implemented either with the safety card or with external safety relays combined with the STO function.

### 3.4.2 E-STOP functions

The E-STOP function is used to **stop the machine as fast as possible** in the case of danger. The E-STOP function can be initiated by the action of a single person. It must be functional and available at all times. The user should not have to consider how to operate the device.

The E-STOP function is defined by EN 60204-1. Principles of E-STOP equipment and functional aspects are established in ISO 13850.

The stop category for the emergency stop shall be determined from the hazard analysis of the machine.

**In addition** to the requirements for stop, the emergency stop has the following requirements:

- ▶ The E-STOP shall override all other functions and operations in all modes.  
Power to the machine actuators, which can cause hazardous conditions, shall be
  - removed as quickly as possible without creating other hazards (e.g. category 0 stop with safety function STO).
  - or
  - controlled in such a way that the hazardous movement is stopped as quickly as possible (stop category 1).
- ▶ Reset shall not initiate a restart.

### 3.4.3 Emergency stop functions

The emergency stop function is used to shut down the electrical supply to the machine in order to exclude hazards created by electrical power (e.g. electric shock). Functional aspects for emergency stop are defined in IEC 60364-5-53.

The emergency stop is triggered manually by a single human action e.g. via a positive-opening pushbutton (red pushbutton on a yellow background).

The results from a hazard analysis of the machine determine whether an emergency stop is required.

The emergency stop is achieved by shutting down the energy supply using electromechanical relays. This leads to a Category 0 stop. The emergency stop must be implemented using other measures (e.g. protection against direct contact) if a Category 0 stop is not permitted for the machine.

## 4 Function Description

### 4.1 Overview

The PMCprotego D is a digital servo amplifier which drives servo motors with closed loop speed, torque and/or position control. It is suitable for closed loop operation of

- ▶ Brushless, synchronous servo motors.
- ▶ Asynchronous motors.
- ▶ Linear synchronous motors.

The servo amplifier consists of

- ▶ A **power element**, which converts the fixed voltage and frequency of the mains into a variable voltage and frequency for driving the motor
- ▶ A **control element** with
  - Sequence control and control loops for rotational speed/velocity and position
  - Interfaces for communication with the periphery or the commissioning software PASmotion
    - Digital inputs and outputs
    - Analogue inputs
    - Safety circuits
    - Bus interfaces: CAN, EtherCAT
    - RS232 interface for parameter setting and commissioning

The following illustration shows the components that make up the servo amplifier.

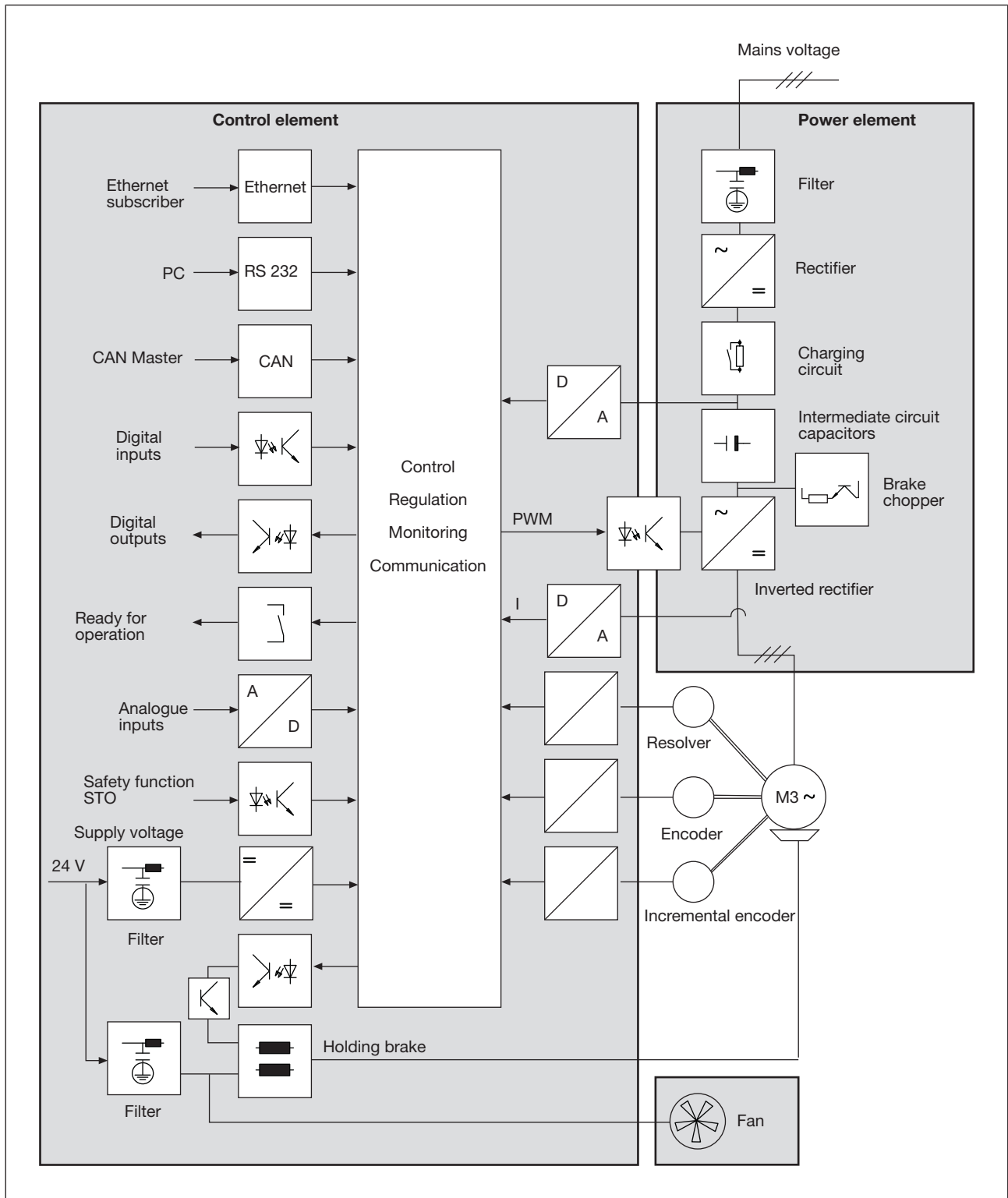


Fig.: Block diagram of PMCprotego D

## 4.2 Power element

The power element of the servo amplifier converts the fixed voltage and frequency of the mains into a variable voltage and frequency for driving the motor. This means that the rotational speed and torque are infinitely variable. The power element consists of

- ▶ EMC filter A
- ▶ Rectifier B
- ▶ Charging circuit with intermediate circuit C
- ▶ Brake chopper D
- ▶ Inverted rectifier E

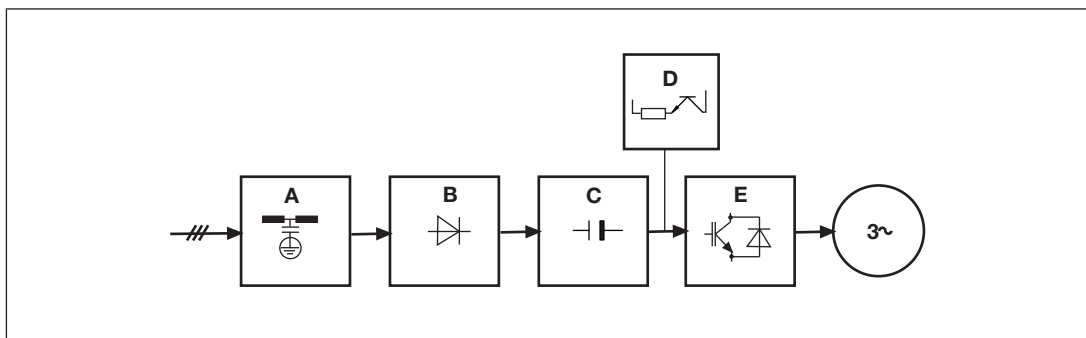


Fig.: Power element

### 4.2.1 Mains voltage



**CAUTION!**  
**Risk of overvoltage**

Overvoltage can destroy the device and lead to minor injuries.  
Select the correct mains voltage and the correct device type.



**DANGER!**  
**Risk of electrocution**

If the servo amplifier is not earthed correctly, there is a risk of serious injury or death due to electric shock.

Use isolating transformers for asymmetrically earthed or unearthed 400 V ... 480 V supplies.

The servo amplifier is suitable for connection to TT and TN networks. The voltage range of the servo amplifier is 1 x 110 VAC – 3 x 230 VAC or 3 x 208 VAC - 3 x 480 VAC.

Please note the maximum permitted voltages between the external conductors (L1, L2, L3) and the servo amplifier housing:

- ▶ Periodic overvoltages between the external conductors and the housing: Max. 1000 V (amplitude)

- ▶ Voltage spikes ( $< 50 \mu\text{s}$ ) in accordance with EN 61800 between the external conductors: max. 1000 V
- ▶ Voltage spikes ( $< 50 \mu\text{s}$ ) between the external conductors and housing: max. 2000 V
- ▶ Max. 42 kA symmetrical rated current

**Direct connection to PMCprotego D**

- ▶ 110 – 230 V mains supplies without earthed star point (asymmetrically earthed or un-earthed mains supplies), see Fig. (2) – (6)
- ▶ 110 – 230 V mains supplies with earthed star point, see Figure (1)
- ▶ 208 – 240 V mains supplies without earthed star point (asymmetrically earthed or un-earthed mains supplies), see Fig. (2) – (6)
- ▶ 208 – 480 V mains supplies with earthed star point, see Figure (1)

**Connection via isolating transformer**

- ▶ 400 – 480 V mains supplies without earthed star point (asymmetrically earthed or un-earthed mains supplies), see Fig. (7) – (11)

**Requirements for isolating transformers**

- ▶ An earthed star point must be available on the secondary side. The star point on the secondary side must be earthed and must be connected to the servo amplifier's protective earth conductor. This will prevent overvoltages between the external conductors and the servo amplifier housing.
- ▶ The isolating transformers must have the relevant input and output voltages.

The following illustrations shows the connection types.



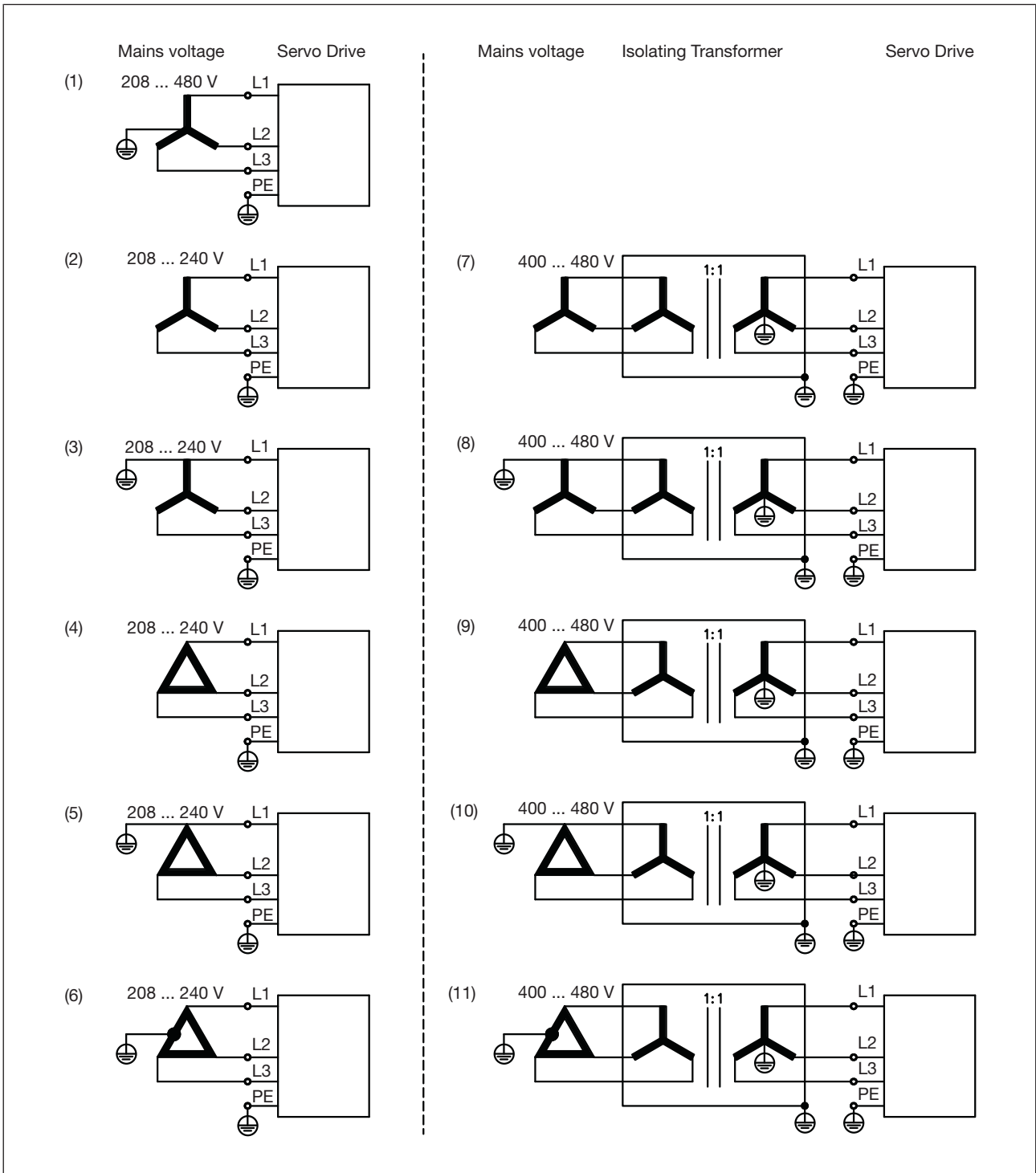


Fig.: Connection types for the mains connection

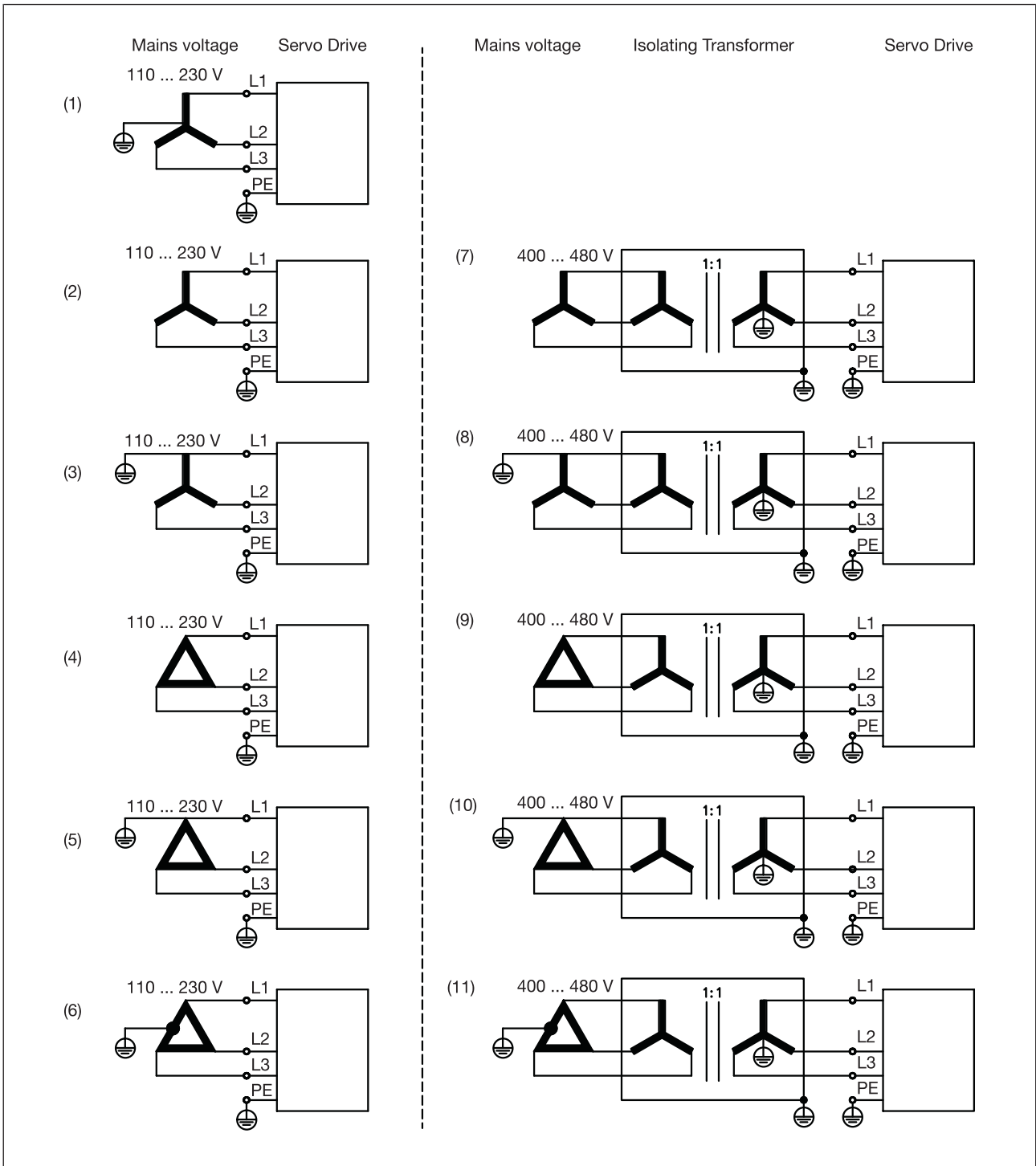


Fig.: Connection types for the mains connection

## 4.2.2 Motor connection

The servo amplifier controls the motor with a variable frequency 3-phase sequence. The motor holding brake is also controlled.

- ▶ The rated voltage  $U_N$  of the motors must comply with the following value:  
 $U_N \geq U_{ZK} \cdot 0.707$   
 $U_{ZK}$ : Intermediate circuit voltage
- ▶ Thermal switches and motor feedback systems on the servo motor are evaluated.
- ▶ In the commissioning software (PASmotion) it is possible to select from a database the appropriate data record and parameters to suit the Pilz motor.
- ▶ Motor cables are available ready-assembled from Pilz as an accessory.

The power element, motor cable and motor winding form an oscillating circuit. Variables that determine the voltage generated within the system:

- ▶ Cable capacitance
- ▶ Cable length
- ▶ Motor inductance
- ▶ Frequency
- ▶ Speed of the voltage rise

Please note the information provided in the technical details and the specification of the motor you are using.

## 4.2.3 Motor holding brake

The servo amplifier can control a motor holding brake (24 VDC, max. 2 A) directly. The motor holding brake is supplied by the control element's supply voltage. Ensure that the power supply is adequately sized (see "Technical details").



### **DANGER!**

#### **Risk from non-safety-related activation of the motor holding brake!**

Activation of a holding brake via output BR+/BR- of the servo amplifier is not safety-related. Depending on the application, hazardous motor movements may cause serious injury or death.

A motor holding brake activated by the servo amplifier alone is **not suitable for personal protection**.

Block the drive through an additional mechanical holding brake, which is activated safely (e.g. with the safety card PMCprotego S1-2).

**CAUTION!**

Inadequate supply voltage to the motor holding brake can result in a hazardous situation, leading to serious injury and death. The control of the motor holding brake is not safety-related.

Please consider the power loss due to cable lengths and transition resistances!

Measure the voltage at the brake input!

Test the function of the brakes by releasing and applying the brake.

**Setting the parameters**

The brake function must be enabled in the commissioning software (PASmotion) via the **Brake** option ("Motor" window).

**Timing diagram**

The timing diagram shows the relationship between the ENABLE signals, the speed setpoint, the speed and the braking power, in terms of time and function. All times can be set via parameters. The times in the timing diagram are default values.

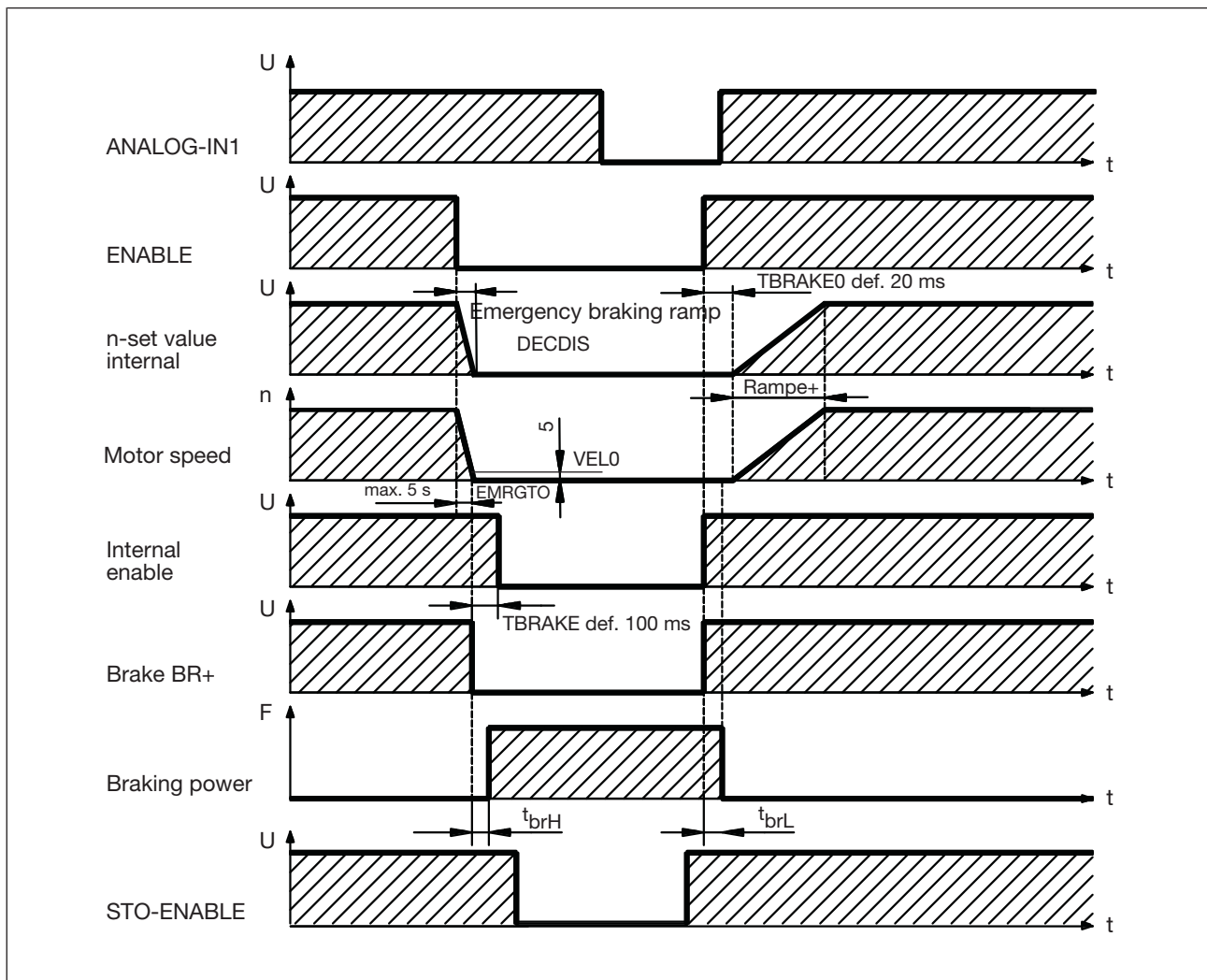


Fig.: Timing diagram for motor holding brake

- ▶ The speed setpoint is brought from 100 ms to 0 within the internal delay time (internal ENABLE). The emergency braking ramp DECDIS is selectable.
- ▶ The brake output BR+ switches at a speed of 5 rpm (VEL0) or after 5 s at the latest (EMRGTO).
- ▶ The rise times ( $t_{brH}$ ) and fall times ( $t_{brL}$ ) of the motor holding brake depend on the motor type (see motor documentation).

#### Safe actuation of the motor holding brake

Safe actuation of the holding brake also requires

- ▶ The N/O contact or safe semiconductor output from a safety relay within the braking circuit.
- ▶ A suppression device (e.g. varistor or flywheel diode).

One of the safety cards PMCprotego S1-2 or PMCprotego S1-2-C can also be used for safe actuation of the motor holding brake.

Wiring suggestion:

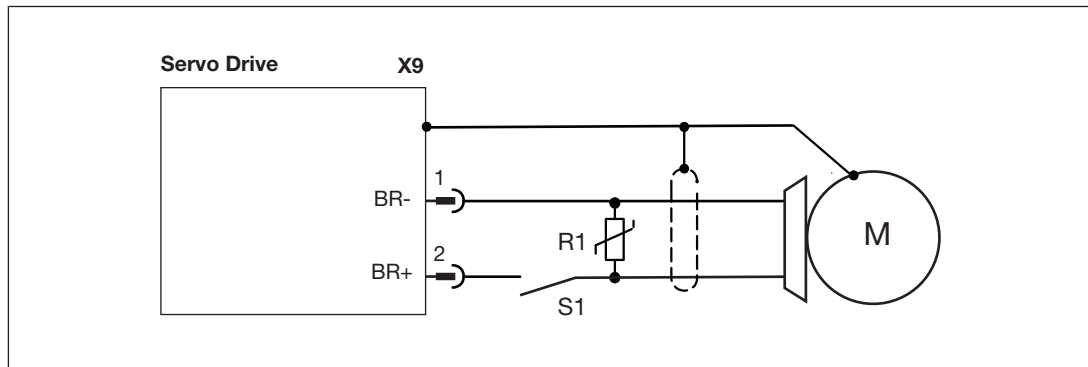


Fig.: Safe motor holding brake

R1: Suppression device

S1: N/O contact from a safety relay

#### 4.2.4 Brake resistor

When the servo motor is braked, energy is fed back to the servo amplifier. This means that the capacitors in the intermediate circuit are charged at higher voltages. The servo amplifier switches the brake resistor to the intermediate circuit via the brake chopper. The brake resistor converts the braking energy into heat.

The servo amplifier has integrated brake resistors. Alternatively, external brake resistors may be connected.

##### Setting the parameters

The thresholds for connecting the brake resistor to the mains voltage of the servo amplifier are adjusted in the commissioning software (PASmotion).

Our Customer Support team can help you calculate the brake power you will need for your plant.

##### Single-axis or multi-axis systems


- ▶ Single amplifier
  - If the power regenerated from the motor is greater than the set brake power (as an average over time or as a peak value), a message will appear (see section entitled “Messages/Errors”).
  - The servo amplifier detects overvoltage on the intermediate circuit. The power element shuts down. The following error message appears: “F02: Overvoltage”.
  - The relay contact for operational readiness, BTB/RTO, opens.
- ▶ Multiple servo amplifiers **interconnected** via the intermediate circuit (DC+, DC-)
  - Multiple servo amplifiers of the same series with mains voltage from the same mains can be operated on a common intermediate circuit.
  - 90% of the **total output** of all the servo amplifiers is always available for peak and continuous output. In the case of overvoltage, the amplifier shuts down at the lowest shutdown threshold based on the tolerance (as described above for the single amplifier).
- ▶ The technical details for the brake resistor depend on the type of servo amplifier and the mains voltage.

## 4.2.5 Intermediate circuit

Multiple servo amplifiers can be interconnected via the direct current intermediate circuit ("intermediate circuit" for short). This interconnection is termed a multi axis system.

This connection:

- ▶ Balances the braking and operating energy of multiple axes.
- ▶ Distributes the braking energy over multiple brake resistors.

Optionally, an energy store can be connected (see [Energy store PMCenergy SD](#) [ 119]).



### NOTICE

High transient currents between connected intermediate circuits can destroy the servo amplifier. v

- Supply the servo amplifier from the same mains (identical mains voltage).
- Do not wire servo amplifiers with smaller outputs between two servo amplifiers with higher outputs.
- Ensure that the total rated currents of all the servo amplifiers connected in parallel in an intermediate circuit does not exceed 48 A.

## 4.2.6 Intermediate circuit topology

Information on fuses, depending on the device type, can be found in chapter [Mains voltage](#) [112].

### Connection with Y connectors

The sum of all the nominal currents switched in parallel to a PMCprotego D servo amplifier must not exceed 48 A. If this upper current limit is not exceeded, the amplifiers (with 6 mm<sup>2</sup> connections) can be connected using Y connectors. The Y connectors are available as an accessory.

Without an intermediate circuit fuse protection further devices can be damaged or destroyed when a device fails, for example because of an internal short circuit. If several amplifiers are to be switched in parallel, it makes sense to insert intermediate circuit fuses between amplifier groups (a group consists of two or three devices, depending on the current strength), to limit a possible consequential damage. The fuse cannot entirely prevent a consequential damage by current peaks.

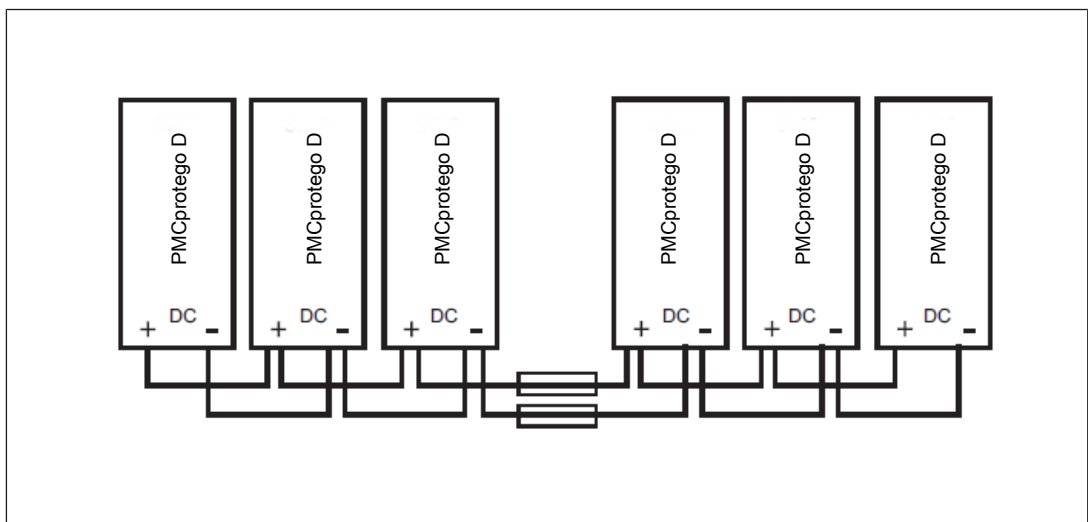


Fig.: Connection with Y connector



**Group fuse connection using intermediate circuit fuses**

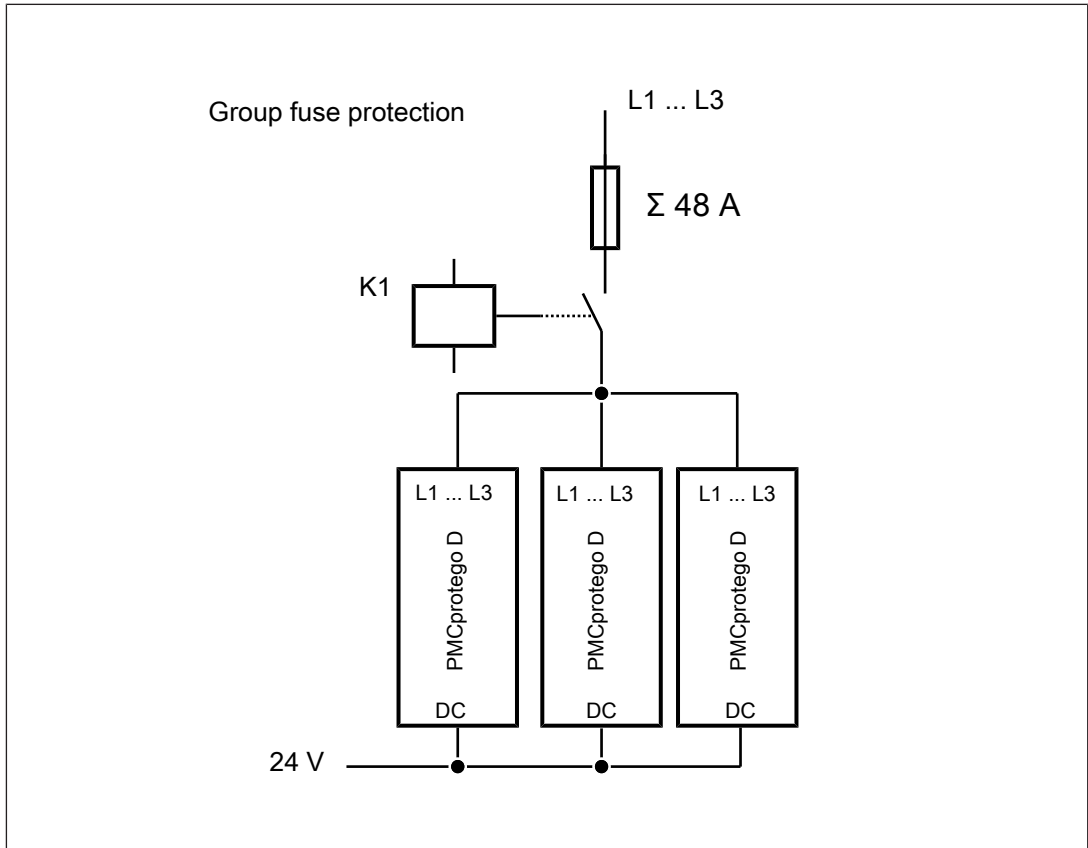


Fig.: Example group fuse protection

**Group fuse protection in CE region**

Groups of the power supply can be formed using Y connectors.

The following applies: Maximum fuse protection with 30 A/32 A when using 6 mm<sup>2</sup> connections.

The sum of nominal currents or the servo amplifiers that are to be combined in a group must not exceed **24 A!**

**Recommended**

A sensible maximum group size is 4 – 5 devices. In theory, 16 x PMCprotego D 01 (16 x 1.5 A = 24 A) could be combined, for example.

| Fuse protection nominal current in A | Device type PMCprotego | Wiring in mm <sup>2</sup> | Note           |
|--------------------------------------|------------------------|---------------------------|----------------|
| 30/32                                | D24                    | 6                         | Device single! |
| 30/32                                | D12                    | 6                         | Group of 2     |
| 30/32                                | 1 x D12 + 2 x D06      | 6                         | Group of 3     |
| 30/32                                | 4 x D06                | 6                         | Group of 4     |

| Fuse protection nominal current in A | Device type<br>PMCprotego | Wiring in mm <sup>2</sup> | Note       |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|------------|
| 30/32                                | 4 x D03 + 1 x D12         | 6                         | Group of 5 |

Examples for possible device groups in the CE region

### Group fuse protection in UL region

The servo amplifiers PMCprotego D 24/12/06 (24 A, 12 A, 6 A) have to be fuse protected individually.

Only devices with the nominal currents 3 A and 1.5 A can be protected in groups with a max. of 6 A.


The following applies: Maximum fuse protection with 6 A when using the relevant AWG connections.

The sum of nominal currents of the servo amplifiers that are to be combined in a group must not exceed **6 A!**

| Fuse protection nominal current in A | Device type<br>PMCprotego | Wiring in AWG | Note           |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------------|---------------|----------------|
| 30                                   | D24                       | 9             | Device single! |
| 15                                   | D12                       | 11            | Device single! |
| 10                                   | D6                        | 15            | Device single! |
| 6                                    | 2 x D03                   | 15            | Group of 2     |
| 6                                    | 1 x D03 + 2 x D01         | 15            | Group of 3     |
| 6                                    | 4 x D01                   | 15            | Group of 4     |

Examples for possible device groups in the UL region

### Connection with power rail

The wiring does not require Y connectors. The fuses are useful to protect the devices, as above. If a device fails because of a short circuit, only its intermediate circuit fuses blow and the further combination will continue undisturbed. The relatively bulky power rail can conduct a much higher current because the equalising current flows over the connector, not as described above. Therefore it is possible to connect almost any numbers of servo amplifiers in parallel. This arrangement is often sensible also for connecting an energy store (see [Energy store PMCenergy SD](#) [ 119]).

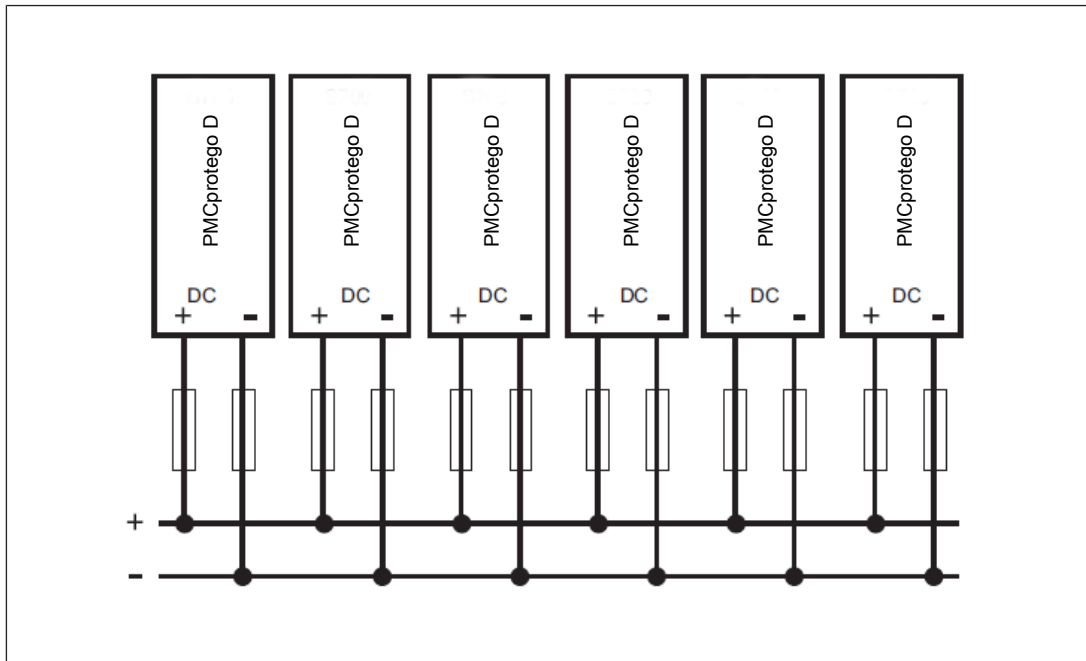


Fig.: Connection with power rail

### 4.3 Control element

The control element has the following tasks:

- ▶ Controls the semiconductor on the power element
- ▶ Exchanges data between the servo amplifier and periphery
- ▶ Records and displays errors and messages
- ▶ Performs protective functions for the servo amplifier and motor

Processing of the setpoints with current, speed and position controllers is fully digital.

For communication with the periphery the servo amplifier has

- ▶ Digital inputs and outputs
- ▶ Analogue inputs for specifying the controller setpoint
- ▶ Connections for encoder systems
- ▶ Interfaces for connecting a PC (e.g. for configuration and commissioning) or a higher level control system

### 4.3.1 Supply voltage 24 VDC

The control element is fed with 24 V from an isolated external power supply. Please note the information provided under “Technical Details”.



#### **WARNING!**

#### **Electric shock!**

Safe electrical isolation must be ensured for the external power supply that generates the supply voltage. Failure to do so could result in electric shock. The power supplies must comply with EN 60950-1, 05/2006, EN 61558-2-6, 11/1997.

### 4.3.2 Digital inputs and outputs

#### 4.3.2.1 Overview

The PMCprotego D has digital inputs and outputs for a range of applications.

The digital signals can be logically linked within the commissioning software (PASmotion).

| Connectors/terminals | Designation                      | Quantity | Type                          | Signal range               | Scan rate | Application                                 |
|----------------------|----------------------------------|----------|-------------------------------|----------------------------|-----------|---|
| X3A/2, 3             | DIGITAL-IN1<br>DIGITAL-IN2       | 2        | Semiconductor input           | IEC 61131-2 Type 1         | 500 kHz   | Fast input signals                          |
| X3A/4, 5             | DIGITAL-IN3<br>DIGITAL-IN4       | 2        | Semiconductor input           | IEC 61131-2 Type 1         | 4 kHz     | Evaluation of limit switches                |
| X3A/1                | ENABLE                           | 1        | Semiconductor input           | IEC 61131-2 Type 1         | 4 kHz     | Enable signal from controller               |
| X3A/6, 7             | DIGITAL-INOUT1<br>DIGITAL-INOUT2 | 2        | Semiconductor input or output | IEC 61131-2 Type 1         | 4 kHz     | Signal output from pre-programmed functions |
| X3B/14, 15           | BTO/RTO                          | 1        | Relay output                  | Max. 30 VDC<br>Max. 42 VAC |           | Operational readiness                       |

| Connectors/terminals | Designation | Quantity | Type                | Signal range | Scan rate | Application   |
|----------------------|-------------|----------|---------------------|--------------|-----------|---|
| X4B/6                | STO1-ENABLE | 1        | Semiconductor input | 20 - 30 V    |           | Safety function STO<br>1st shutdown route<br>Safety-related |
| X4A/3                | STO2-ENABLE | 1        | Semiconductor input | 20 - 30 V    |           | Safety function STO<br>2nd shutdown route<br>Safety-related |

#### 4.3.2.2

#### Digital inputs

##### ENABLE (X3A/1)

Functions:

- ▶ A "1" signal enables the inverted rectifier of the servo amplifier in order to drive the motor.
- ▶ The enable is only possible if the inputs STO1-ENABLE and STO2-ENABLE are connected for the safety function in accordance with the application (see section: "Digital inputs STO1-ENABLE (X4B/6), STO2-ENABLE (X4A/3)").
- ▶ In a disabled condition ("0" signal), the connected motor is torque-free.
- ▶ PLC-compatible (IEC 61131-2 Type 1), volt-free, reference earth is DGND

Further information and connection examples can be found in this chapter under "Safety function STO".

Setting the parameters:

- ▶ A software enable is also required in the commissioning software (PASmotion) (AND connection).
- ▶ The enable can also be permanently activated ("Basic Setup" window in the commissioning software).

##### Programmable digital inputs (X3A/2 ... 7)

Functions:

- ▶ Digital inputs X3A/2 ... 7 can be used to initiate pre-programmed functions stored in the servo amplifier.

Setting the parameters:

- ▶ A list of the pre-programmed functions is available in the "Digital I/O" window of the commissioning software (PASmotion).
- ▶ If a pre-programmed function has been newly assigned, the data record must be stored in the servo amplifier's EEPROM and the device must be reset (e.g. using the commissioning software PASmotion).

**Digital inputs DIGITAL-IN1 ... 2 (X3A/2, 3)**

Functions:

- ▶ These fast inputs are suitable for latch functions or rapid feedback signals, for example.
- ▶ PLC-compatible (IEC 61131-2 Type 1), volt-free, reference earth is DGND

**Digital inputs DIGITAL-IN3 ... 4 (X3A/4, 5)**

Functions:

- ▶ These inputs can be assigned to evaluate limit switches (PSTOP and NSTOP), for example.
- ▶ PLC-compatible (IEC 61131-2 Type 1), volt-free, reference earth is DGND

Setting the parameters:

- ▶ Select the required function in the commissioning software ("Digital I/O" window).

**Digital inputs DIGITAL-INOUT 1 ... 2 (X3A/6, 7)**

Functions:

- ▶ Pin 6 and 7 on X3A can either be used as an input or output. Select the required function in the commissioning software ("Digital I/O" window).
- ▶ PLC-compatible (IEC 61131-2 Type 1), volt-free, reference earth is DGND

Setting the parameters:

- ▶ Select whether they should be used as input or output in the commissioning software ("Digital I/O" window).

**INFORMATION**

The inputs are active high or low, depending on the selected function.

**Safety function STO, digital inputs STO1-ENABLE (X4B/6), STO2-ENABLE (X4A/3)**

The two digital inputs STO1-ENABLE (1st shutdown route) and STO2-ENABLE (2nd shutdown route) are used to shut down the inverted rectifier safely.

Functions when operated **without** a safety card:

- ▶ The digital inputs STO1-ENABLE and STO2-ENABLE enable the inverted rectifier on the servo amplifier.
- ▶ Single or dual-channel activation of the safety function STO is possible.
- ▶ The servo amplifier is ready for operation when there is a 24 V signal at the inputs.
- ▶ If the STO1-ENABLE and/or STO2-ENABLE input is open, no more power is transferred to the motor. The drive becomes torque-free and runs down.
- ▶ In conjunction with the output from a safety relay or safety control system, you can safely prevent the drive from restarting.
- ▶ Requirements of the outputs on a safety control system or safety relay:
  - Single-channel activation of STO without feedback: PL d (Cat. 2) of EN ISO 13849-1, SIL CL 2 of EN/IEC 62061
  - Dual-channel activation of STO with feedback: PL e (Cat. 4) of EN ISO 13849-1, SIL CL 3 of EN/IEC 62061

- ▶ If the safety function STO is **not** needed, STO1-ENABLE and STO2-ENABLE must be connected directly to 24 V.

- ▶ Volt-free, reference earth is XGND

Functions when operated **with** a safety card:

- ▶ PL e (Cat. 4) and SIL CL 3 can be achieved.

- ▶ Volt-free, reference earth is XGND

- ▶ STO1-ENABLE

The input STO1-ENABLE is **not** active, so does not need to be wired.

- ▶ STO2-ENABLE

- If the STO2-ENABLE input is open, no more power is transferred to the motor. The drive becomes torque-free and runs down.

- STO single-channel with safety card PMCprotego S1 or PMCprotego S2:

The input STO2-ENABLE must be connected directly to 24 V. The 2nd shutdown route is not needed.

- STO dual-channel with safety card PMCprotego S1:

The input STO2-ENABLE must be connected to the output STO SIL3 on the safety card.

- If the safety function STO is **not** needed, STO2-ENABLE must be connected directly to 24 V.



#### INFORMATION

Further information is available in the section entitled "Safety function STO".

### 4.3.2.3

#### Digital outputs

##### Operational readiness (X3B/14, 15)

Functions:

- ▶ The servo amplifier is ready for operation when the relay contact BTB is closed.
- ▶ Operational readiness is not dependent on the ENABLE signal, I<sup>2</sup>t limitation and braking threshold.
- ▶ If an error occurs, the relay contact opens. The output on the servo amplifier switches off. The output is disabled and supplies no power.
- ▶ A list of error messages is available in the chapter entitled "Messages/Errors", under "Error messages".

##### Programmable digital outputs DIGITAL-INOUT 1 / 2 (X3A/6, 7)

Functions:

- ▶ Pin 6 and 7 on X3A can either be used as a digital input or output.
- ▶ PLC-compatible (IEC 61131-2, Type 1), 24 VDC, max. 100 mA, volt-free
- ▶ 24 V switching voltage, must be supplied externally.

Setting the parameters:

- ▶ Select whether you wish to use it as an input or output in the commissioning software ("Digital I/O" window).
- ▶ The digital outputs can be used as signal outputs for pre-programmed functions, e.g. "Speed below limit value".
- ▶ A list of the pre-programmed functions is available in the "Digital I/O" window of the commissioning software.
- ▶ If a pre-programmed function has been newly assigned, the data record must be stored in the servo amplifier's EEPROM and the device must be reset (e.g. using the commissioning software PASmotion).

### 4.3.3 Safety function STO

The safety function STO on the servo amplifier can be triggered by an external safe control system (semiconductor output or positive-guided relay contact) or via the built-in safety card PMCprotego Sx.

#### 4.3.3.1 Safety guidelines

Please note the following safety guidelines:

- ▶ Please note the intended use of the safety function STO (see Chapter entitled "Safety").
- ▶ If the safety function is automatically activated by a control system, you must ensure that the output on the control system is monitored for malfunction. This can avoid a scenario in which the safety function can no longer be activated, e.g. due to a short across the contacts.



#### **WARNING!**

#### **Risk to life from the motor running down in an uncontrolled manner!**

If the motor runs down in an uncontrolled manner, hazardous situations may arise, which could result in serious injury and death.

Once the safety function STO has been triggered, electrical braking via the drive is no longer possible.

If failsafe braking is required for the drive, an additional mechanical brake must be used.



#### **WARNING!**

#### **Risk of electrocution!**

The safety function STO does not guarantee electrical isolation from the power output.

Disconnect the servo amplifier from the mains and wait for the intermediate circuit to discharge itself.



### 4.3.3.2 Signal states

If the safety function STO is not required, 24 VDC must always be connected to the inputs STO1-ENABLE and STO2-ENABLE.

Status conditions of the servo amplifier when using STO1-ENABLE and STO2-ENABLE:

| STO1-ENABLE<br>STO2-ENABLE | ENABLE | Message on display       | Motor torque |
|----------------------------|--------|--------------------------|--------------|
| 0 V                        | 0 V    | -S-                      | No           |
| 0 V                        | 24 V   | F27                      | No           |
| 24 V                       | 0 V    | Device ID, e.g. P06<br>) | No           |
| 24 V                       | 24 V   | Device ID, e.g. E06<br>) | Yes          |

\*) with a servo amplifier with 6 A continuous output current

The safety function STO may only be activated once the motor has stopped rotating (setpoint = 0 V, speed = 0 min<sup>-1</sup>, input ENABLE (X3B/1) = 0 V).

The following sequence **must** be maintained if the drive is to use controlled braking:

1. Controlled braking of the drive (speed setpoint = 0 V)
2. Disable the servo amplifier if speed = 0 min<sup>-1</sup> (ENABLE = 0 V)
3. If a suspended load is present, use an additional mechanical measure to block the drive
4. Activate safety function STO (STO1-ENABLE and STO2-ENABLE = 0 V)

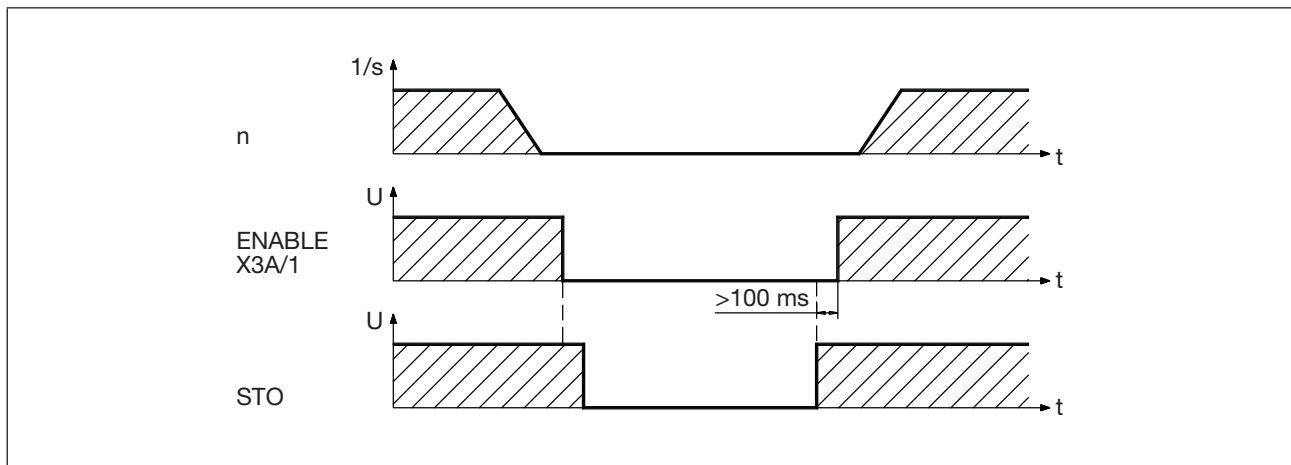


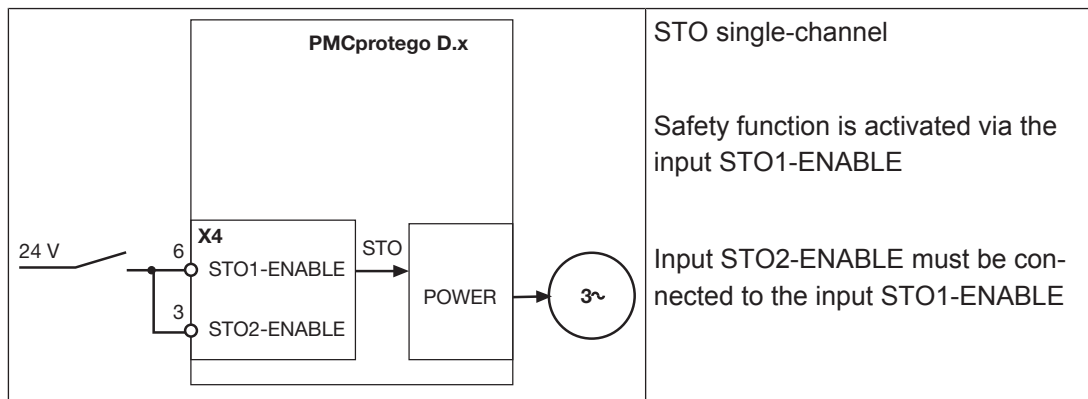
Fig.: Safety function STO

### 4.3.3.3 Safety function STO without a safety card

Activation of the safety function STO on the servo amplifier can be single or dual-channel.

#### STO single-channel, without feedback (SIL 2, PL d)

With single-channel activation of the safety function STO, both shutdown routes are switched through one output on a safety relay or safety control system.



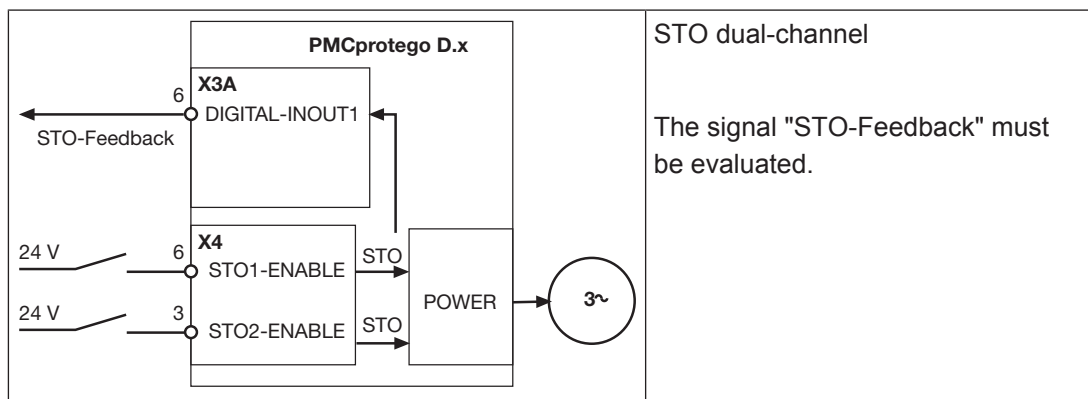
**STO dual-channel, with feedback (SIL CL 3, PL e)**

With dual-channel activation, both shutdown routes are switched separately. To achieve PL e or SIL CL 3, the safe pulse disabler must be tested periodically to ensure it switches safely, by evaluating the feedback signal from a safety control system.

- ▶ When a plant is started up.
- ▶ On restart after a protection device has been triggered.
- ▶ At least every 8 hours by the operator.

The inputs STO1-ENABLE and STO2-ENABLE are switched alternately in accordance with a defined test sequence. The switch state of the pulse disabler is available at a digital output on the PMCprotego D and is evaluated by a safety control system.

|  |                           |  |
|--|---------------------------|--|
|  | <p><b>INFORMATION</b></p> | <p>The switch state of the pulse disabler is sent to a digital output on the PMCprotego D, e.g. X3A/6, DIGITAL-INOUT1, using the command OxMODE70.</p> |
|--|---------------------------|--|

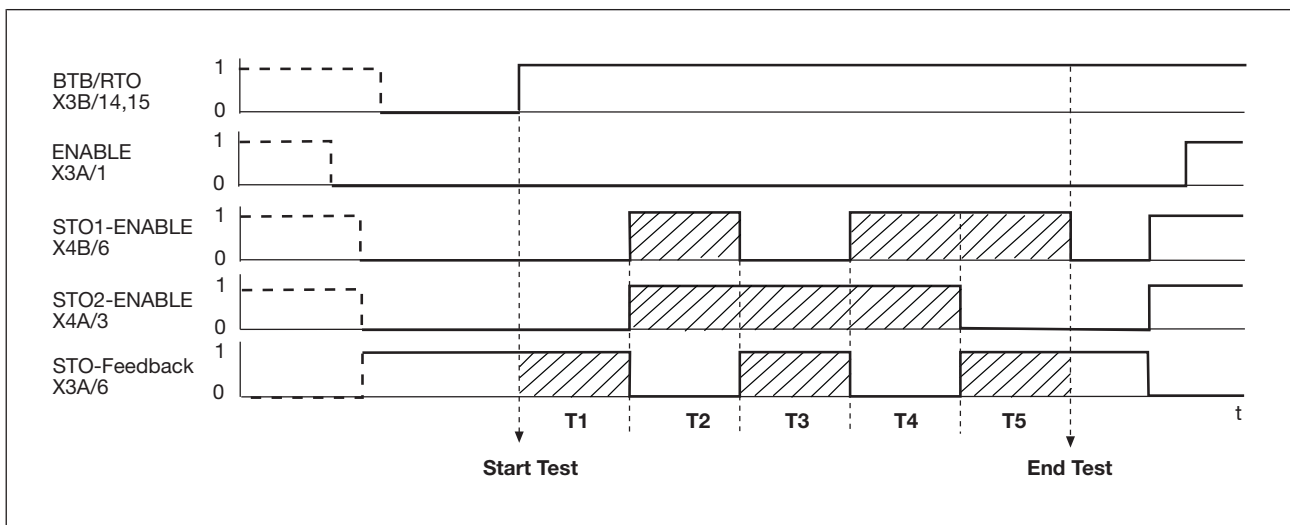


### Function test

The test sequence for the function test on the safe pulse disabler must be implemented as shown in the following timing diagram.

Prerequisites for starting the test sequence:

- ▶ Operational readiness BTB/RTO = "1"
- ▶ Enable signal ENABLE = "0"
- ▶ STO1-ENABLE = "0"
- ▶ STO2-ENABLE = "0"



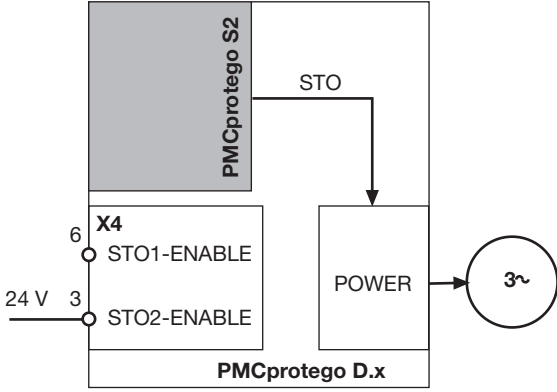
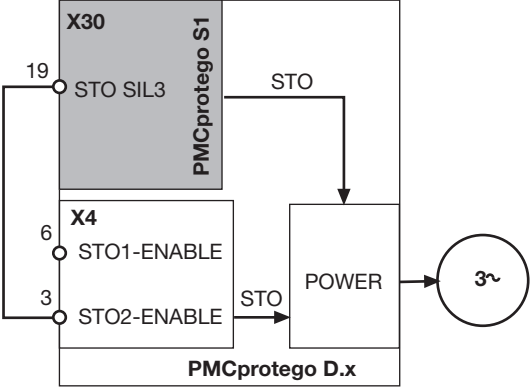
Legend:

- ▶ BTB/RTO: Relay output, operational readiness
- ▶ ENABLE: Digital input, enable signal
- ▶ STO1-ENABLE: Digital input, 1st shutdown route for shutting down the pulse disabler safely
- ▶ STO2-ENABLE: Digital input, 2nd shutdown route for shutting down the pulse disabler safely
- ▶ STO feedback: Digital output, switch state of pulse disabler
- ▶ T1 ... T5: Test sequence
- ▶ Start test: Start of test sequence
- ▶ End test: End of test sequence

ENABLE = "1" can be set after the end of the test sequence.

#### 4.3.3.4 Safety function STO with safety card

With a safety card inserted, activation of the safety function STO can be single or dual-channel.

|  |   |
|--|---|
|   | <p>STO single-channel with safety card PMCprotego S2 (or when the 2nd shutdown route is not used on the safety card PMCprotego S1)</p> <p>Safety function is activated internally via the safety card's STO function.</p> <p>The input STO1-ENABLE has no function.</p> <p>The input STO2-ENABLE must be connected to 24 VDC.</p> |
|  | <p>STO dual-channel with safety card PMCprotego S1</p> <p>Safety function is activated internally via the safety card's STO function and output STO SIL3 on the safety card is connected to STO2-ENABLE as a 2nd shutdown route.</p> <p>The input STO1-ENABLE has no function.</p>  |

#### 4.3.3.5 Reaction time

The reaction time of the safety function STO, from the falling edge at the inputs STO1-ENABLE and STO2-ENABLE to the removal of power to the motor, is

- ▶ 2 ms on the shutdown route STO1
- ▶ 1 ms on the shutdown route STO2

#### 4.3.3.6 Connection example for STO, single-channel

The following circuit example illustrates single-channel activation of the safety function STO.

- ▶ The drives are switched via a safety gate.
- ▶ Safety gates S1/S2 are monitored by a safety relay PNOZ s3.
- ▶ Shorts across contacts are detected.

- ▶ The safety relay is wired for an automatic reset.
- ▶ The safety function STO complies with PL d (Cat. 2) of EN ISO 13849-1 and SIL CL 2 of EN/IEC 62061.

The relays' wiring must comply with the category or performance level required for the application. Further information on the safety relays is available from Pilz.

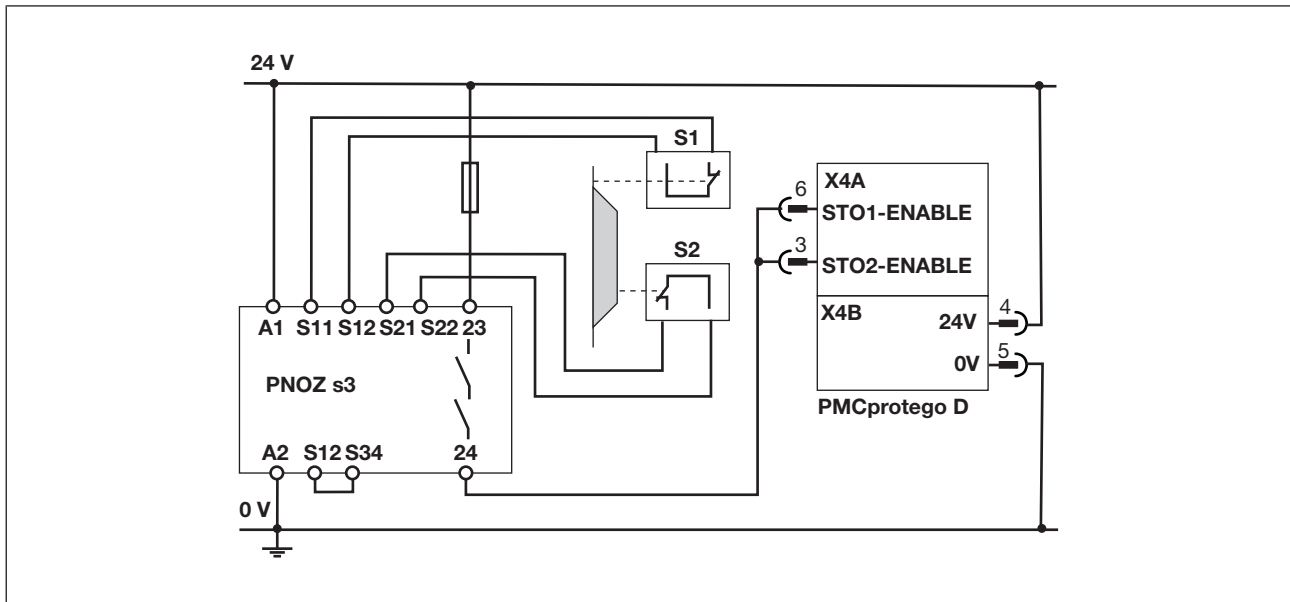


Fig.: STO, single-channel with safety relay PNOZ S3

#### 4.3.3.7 Connection example for STO, dual-channel

The following circuit example illustrates dual-channel activation of the safety function STO.

- ▶ Activation of the inputs STO1-ENABLE and STO2-ENABLE is dual-channel, via the semiconductor outputs from a safety control system PNOZ mm0p.
- ▶ During the periodic test, the state of the pulse disabler is evaluated with the feedback signal DIGITAL-INOUT1.
- ▶ The safety function STO corresponds to PL e (Cat. 4) of EN ISO 13849-1 and SIL CL 3 of EN/IEC 62061.

The relays' wiring must comply with the category or performance level required for the application. Further information on the safety control system PNOZmulti is available from Pilz.

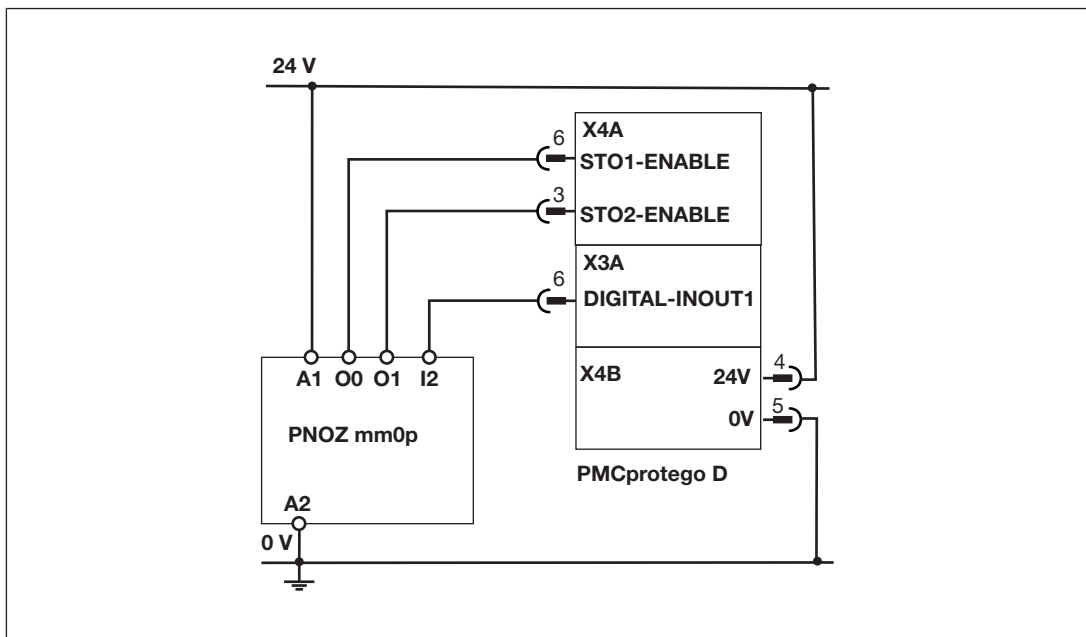


Fig.: STO, dual-channel with the safety control system PNOZ mm0p



#### INFORMATION

A full application example is available in the application note: "STO in PL e on PMCprotego D with PNOZ mm0p" (see Pilz download area [www.pilz.de](http://www.pilz.de)).

### 4.3.4 Analogue inputs

Functions:

- ▶ The servo amplifier has 2 analogue voltage inputs (ANALOG-IN1, ANALOG-IN2) for specifying setpoint values.
- ▶ Differential inputs, signal range from -10 VDC to +10 VDC.
- ▶ Resolution (with sign bit): 16 Bit

Setting the parameters:

Parameter settings and additional signal processing can be defined using the commissioning software. The voltage is scalable in current or speed.

- ▶ Default setting:
  - Input ANALOG-IN1: Speed setpoint
  - Input ANALOG-IN2: Torque setpoint
- ▶ If a pre-programmed function has been newly assigned, the data record must be stored in the servo amplifier's EEPROM and the device must be reset (e.g. using the commissioning software PASmotion).

Direction of rotation

- ▶ Default setting: Clockwise rotation of motor shaft (facing the shaft)
  - Positive voltage between terminal X3B/10 (+) and terminal X3B/9 (-)
  - Positive voltage between terminal X3B/12 (+) and terminal X3B/11 (-)

- ▶ Reversing the direction of rotation: Anti-clockwise rotation of motor shaft (facing the shaft):
  - Swap the configuration of terminals X3B/10-9 or X3B/12-11 or change the **Count direction** parameter in the “Feedback” window (0/1).

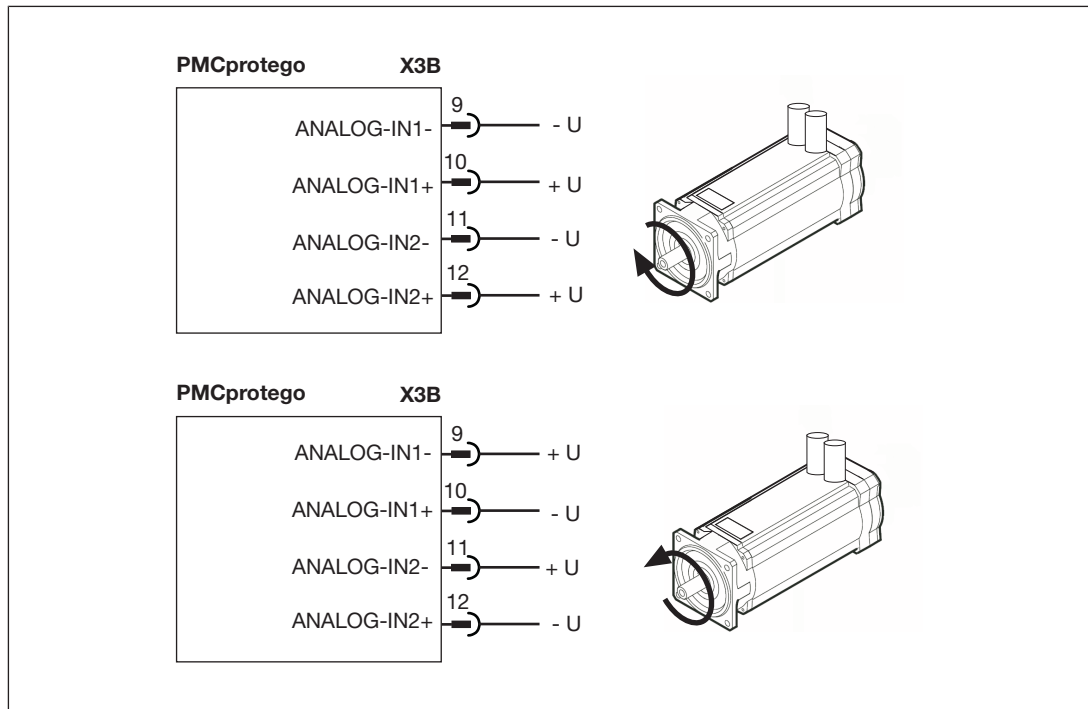


Fig.: Direction of rotation

## 4.3.5 Encoder systems

### 4.3.5.1 Overview

Each closed drive system normally requires at least one encoder, which transmits actual values (e.g. speed, position) from the motor to the servo amplifier. Feedback to the servo amplifier can be transmitted in digital or analogue, depending on the encoder type.

Up to three encoders can be used in parallel.

Setting the parameters:

The functions are assigned the following parameters in the commissioning software (PAS-motion):

- ▶ FBTYPE ("Feedback" window), primary feedback in the motor
- ▶ EXTPOS ("Position Loop" window), secondary feedback, external position
- ▶ GEARMODE ("Electronic Gearing" window), secondary feedback, externally driven

| Configura-<br>tion   | Location          | Parameter | Commut-<br>ation | Speed reg-<br>ulator | Position<br>control-<br>ler | Electronic<br>Gearing |
|--|-------------------|-----------|------------------|----------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------|
| One en-<br>coder   | In the mo-<br>tor | FBTYPE    | x                | x                    | x                           |                       |
| Two en-<br>coders (ex-<br>ternal posi-<br>tion)              | In the mo-<br>tor | FBTYPE    | x                | x                    |                             |                       |
|  | External          | EXTPOS    |                  |                      | x                           |                       |
| Two en-<br>coders<br>(external<br>control)                   | In the mo-<br>tor | FBTYPE    | x                | x                    | x                           |                       |
|  | External          | GEARMODE  |                  |                      |                             | x                     |
| Three en-<br>coders<br>(position<br>and control<br>external) | In the mo-<br>tor | FBTYPE    | x                | x                    |                             |                       |
|  | External          | EXTPOS    |                  |                      | x                           |                       |
|  | External          | GEARMODE  |                  |                      |                             | x                     |

A detailed description of the parameters is available in the commissioning software's online help.

The PMCprotego D supports all standard encoder types.



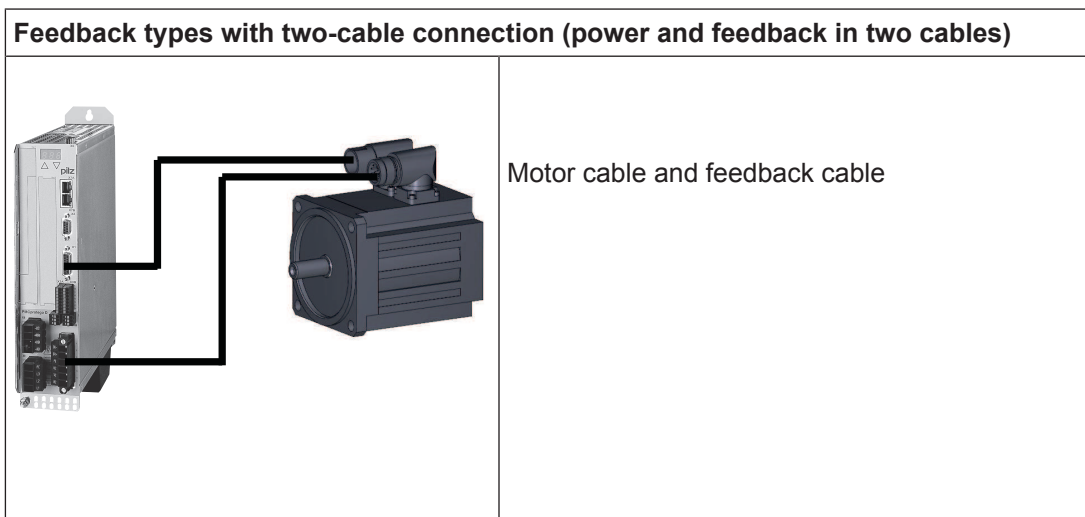
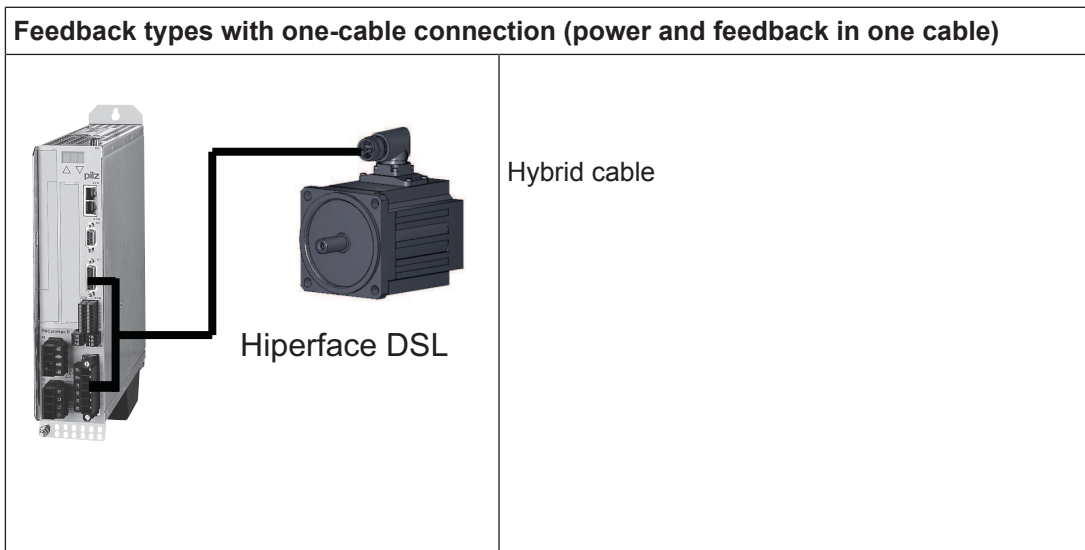
#### NOTICE

**Select the correct encoder (FBTYPE) in the commissioning software tool**

In the commissioning software tool PASmotion you must select the correct encoder (FBTYPE). Selecting the wrong encoder can lead to the destruction of the connected encoder (caused by the wrong supply voltage).



The table below provides an overview of the supported encoder types and their corresponding parameters and connectors.

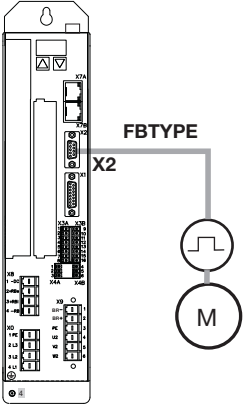
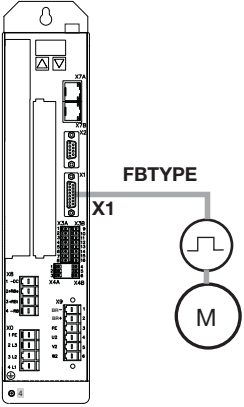
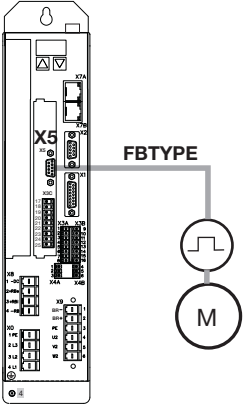
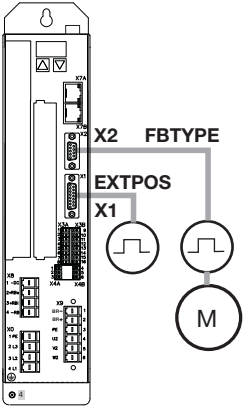
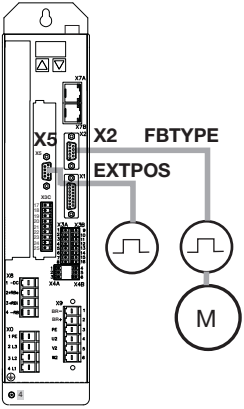
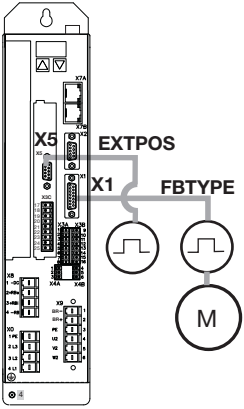


| Encoder type   | Connector | Parameter FBTYP | Parameter EXTPOS<br>GEARMODE | DC Supply voltage for encoder |
|--|-----------|-----------------|------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| <b>Feedback types with one-cable connection (power and feedback in one cable)</b>  |           |                 |                              |                               |
| Hiperface DSL  | X1        | 35              |                              | 7 – 12 V                      |
| SFD3   | X1        | 36              |                              | 7 – 12 V                      |
| <b>Feedback types with two-cable connection (power and feedback in two cables)</b> |           |                 |                              |                               |
| Resolver   | X2        | 0               | -                            | -                             |
| SinCos encoder with BISS interface, analogue                                       | X1        | 23, 24          | -                            | 5 V                           |
| Encoder with BISS interface, digital   | X1        | 20, 22, 33      | 11, 12                       | 5 V                           |
| SinCos encoder with EnDat interface 2.1  | X1        | 4, 21           | 8                            | 5 V                           |

| Encoder type   | Connector | Parameter FBTYPE | Parameter EXTPOS GEARMODE | DC Supply voltage for encoder |
|--|-----------|------------------|---------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Encoder with EnDat interface 2.2   | X1        | 32,34            | 13                        | 5 – 12 V                      |
| SinCos encoder with HIPERFACE interface                                  | X1        | 2                | 9                         | 7 – 12 V                      |
| SinCos encoder with SSI interface  | X1        | 26               | -                         | 5 V                           |
| SinCos encoder without data track  | X1        | 1, 3, 7, 8       | 6, 7                      | 5 V                           |
| SinCos encoder + Hall encoder  | X1        | 5, 6             | -                         | 5 V                           |
| Incremental encoder ROD (AquadB) 5 V, with zero pulse 350 kHz            | X1        | 17, 27           | 10                        | 5 V                           |
| Incremental encoder ROD (AquadB) 5 V, without zero pulse 1.5 MHz         | X1        | 30, 31           | 30                        | 5 V                           |
| Incremental encoder ROD (AquadB) 5 V, with zero pulse + Hall encoder     | X1        | 15               | -                         | 5 V                           |
| Incremental encoder ROD (AquadB) 24 V, without zero pulse                | X3        | 12, 16           | 2                         | 24 V                          |
| Incremental encoder ROD (AquadB) 24 V, without zero pulse + Hall encoder | X3/<br>X1 | 14               | -                         | 24 V                          |
| Absolute encoder with SSI interface                                      | X1        | 25               | 25                        | 5 V                           |
| Hall encoder   | X1        | 11               | -                         | 5 V                           |
| Pulse/direction 5 V  | X1        | -                | 27                        | 5 V                           |
| Pulse/direction 24 V   | X3        | -                | 1                         | 24 V                          |
| Sensorless (no feedback)   | -         | 10               | -                         | -                             |

| Encoder type   | Connector | Parameter FBTYPE | Parameter EXTPOS GEARMODE | DC Supply voltage for encoder |
|--|-----------|------------------|---------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Incremental encoder ROD (AquadB) 5 V, with zero pulse                | X5        | 13, 19           | 3                         | 5 V                           |
| Incremental encoder ROD (AquadB) 5 V, with zero pulse + Hall encoder | X5/<br>X1 | 18               | -                         | 5 V                           |
| Absolute encoder with SSI interface                                  | X5        | 9                | 5                         | 5 V                           |
| SinCos encoder with SSI interface (linear)                           | X5/<br>X1 | 28               | -                         | 5 V                           |
| Pulse/direction 5 V  | X5        | -                | 4                         | 5V                            |

Encoder with expansion card "PosI/O" or "PosI/O-AIO"

|   |  |  |
|---|--|--|
| <p>X2: Motor encoder (resolver)</p>   | <p>X1: Motor encoder (e.g. incremental encoder)</p>  | <p>X5: Expansion card Posl/O, Posl/O-AIO, motor encoder (e.g. incremental encoder)</p>   |
|        |    |   |
| <p>X2: Motor encoder (resolver)<br/>X1: External encoder (e.g. incremental encoder)</p> | <p>X2: Motor encoder (resolver)<br/>X5: Expansion card Posl/O, Posl/O-AIO, external encoder (e.g. incremental encoder)</p> | <p>X1: Motor encoder (e.g. incremental encoder)<br/>X5: Expansion card Posl/O, Posl/O-AIO, external encoder (e.g. incremental encoder)</p> |
|      |                                        |   |

|   |   |
|---|---|
| <p>Master-Slave mode<br/>                 X1: Master-Slave connection<br/>                 X2 Master: Motor encoder (resolver)<br/>                 X2 Slave: Motor encoder (resolver)</p>  | <p>Master-Slave mode<br/>                 X1 Slave: Motor encoder (e.g. incremental encoder)<br/>                 X2 Master: Motor encoder (resolver)<br/>                 X5 Master, Slave: Expansion card Posl/O, Posl/O-AIO, Master-Slave connection</p>   |
|   |   |
| <p>Master-Slave mode<br/>                 X1 Master: External encoder (e.g. incremental encoder)<br/>                 X1 Slave: Motor encoder (e.g. incremental encoder)<br/>                 X2 Master: Motor encoder (resolver)<br/>                 X5 Master, Slave: Expansion card Posl/O, Posl/O-AIO, Master-Slave connection</p> | <p>Master-Slave mode<br/>                 X1 Master, Slave: Master-Slave connection<br/>                 X2 Master: Motor encoder (resolver)<br/>                 X2 Slave: Motor encoder (resolver)<br/>                 X5 Master: Expansion card Posl/O, Posl/O-AIO, external encoder (e.g. incremental encoder)</p> |
|   |   |

#### 4.3.5.2 Resolver

Functions:

- ▶ The resolver determines the absolute position of the rotor to the stator within a revolution and signals this information to the servo amplifier.
- ▶ It is possible to connect resolvers from 2 to 36-poles.

Setting the parameters:

- ▶ Feedback type FBTYPE = 0

#### 4.3.5.3 Encoder

##### SinCos encoder with HIPERFACE interface (X1)

Functions:

- ▶ SinCos encoder with HIPERFACE interface connected as a primary feedback system
- ▶ Singleturn: resolution of 32768 steps per revolution
- ▶ Multiturn: resolution of 4096 revolutions, each with 32768 steps
- ▶ Programmable position value
- ▶ Process data channel in real-time
- ▶ Suitable as feedback for drive tasks requiring high precision positioning or extremely good synchronisation

Setting the parameters:

| Encoder type | Parameter FBTYPE | Parameter EXTPOS | Parameter GEARMODE |
|--------------|------------------|------------------|--------------------|
| HIPERFACE    | 2                | 9                | 9                  |

##### SinCos encoder with Hall (X1)

Functions:

- ▶ SinCos encoder as a full primary feedback system
- ▶ Cutoff frequency (sin, cos): 350 kHz

Setting the parameters:

| Encoder type                  | Parameter FBTYPE | Parameter EXTPOS | Parameter GEARMODE | Supply voltage Up |
|-------------------------------|------------------|------------------|--------------------|-------------------|
| SinCos encoder 5 V with Hall  | 5                | -                | -                  | 5 V +/- 5%        |
| SinCos encoder 12 V with Hall | 6                | -                | -                  | 7.5 ... 11 V      |

##### Encoder with EnDat interface (X1)

Functions:

- ▶ Encoder with EnDat interface connected as a primary or secondary feedback system
- ▶ Single-turn or multi-turn

- ▶ Suitable as feedback for drive tasks requiring high precision positioning or extremely good synchronisation

Setting the parameters:

| Encoder type               | Parameter FBTYPE | Parameter EXTPOS | Parameter GEARMODE |
|----------------------------|------------------|------------------|--------------------|
| EnDat 2.1                  | 4                | 8                | 8                  |
| EnDat 2.1 and wake & shake | 21               | 8                | 8                  |
| EnDat 2.2 (with 5 V)       | 32               | 13               | 13                 |
| EnDat 2.2 (with 12 V)      | 34               | 13               | 13                 |

#### Encoder with BISS interface (X1)

Functions:

- ▶ Encoder with BISS interface connected as a primary feedback system.
- ▶ Single-turn or multi-turn

Setting the parameters:

| Encoder type           | Parameter FBTYPE | Parameter EXTPOS | Parameter GEARMODE | Supply voltage Up |
|------------------------|------------------|------------------|--------------------|-------------------|
| 5 V digital (BISS B)   | 20               | 11               | 11                 | 5 V +/-5%         |
| 12 V digital (BISS B)  | 22               | 11               | 11                 | 7.5 – 11 V        |
| 5 V digital (BISS C)   | 33               | 12               | 12                 | 5 V +/-5%         |
| 12 V analogue (BISS B) | 23               | -                | -                  | 5 V +/-5%         |
| 12 V analogue (BISS B) | 24               | -                | -                  | 7.5 – 11 V        |

#### SinCos encoder with SSI interface (X1)

Functions:

- ▶ SinCos encoder with SSI interface connected as a linear feedback system

Setting the parameters:

| Encoder type                          | Parameter FBTYPE | Parameter EXTPOS | Parameter GEARMODE |
|---------------------------------------|------------------|------------------|--------------------|
| SinCos encoder with SSI interface 5 V | 26               | -                | -                  |

#### SinCos encoder without data track (X1)

Functions:

- ▶ SinCos encoder without data track connected as a primary or secondary feedback system.
- ▶ Each time the 24 V supply voltage is switched on, the servo amplifier needs the start-up information for the position controller (motor phase parameter MPHASE). Depending on the encoder type, either a wake & shake is executed or the value for the MPHASE parameter is taken from the servo amplifier's EEPROM.

**DANGER!**

Suspended loads! Moving parts present a threat to life.

On vertical axes, the load could fall unbraked. The brake is released with wake & shake and the torque is insufficient to hold the load.

Do not use this feedback system with vertical, suspended loads.

Setting the parameters:

| Encoder type        | Parameters<br>FBTYPE | Parameters<br>EXTPOS | Parameters<br>GEARMODE | Supply<br>voltage Up | Note                     |
|---------------------|----------------------|----------------------|------------------------|----------------------|--------------------------|
| SinCos encoder 5 V  | 1                    | 6                    | 6                      | 5 V +/-5%            | MPHASE from EEPROM       |
| SinCos encoder 12 V | 3                    | 7                    | 7                      | 7.5 – 11 V           | MPHASE from EEPROM       |
| SinCos encoder 5 V  | 7                    | 6                    | 6                      | 5 V +/-5%            | MPHASE with wake & shake |
| SinCos encoder 12 V | 8                    | 7                    | 7                      | 7.5 – 11 V           | MPHASE with wake & shake |

#### 4.3.5.4 Incremental encoders

##### Incremental encoder ROD (AquadB) 5 V, 350 kHz, 1.5 MHz (X1)

Functions:

- ▶ Incremental encoder ROD (AquadB) with 5 V signal connected as a primary or secondary feedback system.
- ▶ Types for cutoff frequency 350 kHz or 1.5 MHz
- ▶ Each time the 24 V supply voltage is switched on, the servo amplifier needs the start-up information for the position controller (motor phase parameter MPHASE). Depending on the encoder type, either a wake & shake is executed or the value for the MPHASE parameter is taken from the servo amplifier's EEPROM.

Setting the parameters:

| Encoder type                     | Parameter<br>FBTYPE | Parameter<br>EXTPOS | Parameter<br>GEARMODE | Note                     |
|----------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------|
| Incremental encoder 5 V, 350 kHz | 27                  | 10                  | 10                    | MPHASE from EEPROM       |
| Incremental encoder 5 V, 350 kHz | 17                  | 10                  | 10                    | MPHASE with wake & shake |
| Incremental encoder 5 V, 1.5 MHz | 31                  | 30                  | 30                    | MPHASE from EEPROM       |
| Incremental encoder 5 V, 1.5 MHz | 30                  | 30                  | 30                    | MPHASE with wake & shake |

**Incremental encoder ROD (AquadB) 5 V, 350 kHz with Hall (X1)**

Functions:

- ▶ Incremental encoder ROD (AquadB) with 5 V signal connected as a primary feedback system.
- ▶ Cutoff frequency 350 kHz
- ▶ Temperature monitoring on the motor is connected to X1 and is evaluated there

Setting the parameters:

| Encoder type  | Parameter<br>FBTYPE | Parameter<br>EXTPOS | Parameter<br>GEARMODE |
|---|---------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|
| Incremental encoder 5 V,<br>with zero pulse + Hall en-<br>coder | 15                  | -                   | -                     |

**Incremental encoder ROD (AquadB) 24 V, with Hall (X3, X1)**

Functions:

- ▶ Incremental encoder ROD (AquadB) with 24 V signal connected as a primary feedback system.
- ▶ Temperature monitoring on the motor is connected to X1 and is evaluated there
- ▶ Cutoff frequency at X3: 100 kHz
- ▶ Cutoff frequency at X1: 350 kHz

Setting the parameters:

| Encoder type   | Parameter<br>FBTYPE | Parameter<br>EXTPOS | Parameter<br>GEARMODE |
|--|---------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|
| Incremental encoder 5 V,<br>without zero pulse + Hall<br>encoder | 14                  | -                   | -                     |

**Incremental encoder ROD (AquadB) 24 V, without zero pulse (X3)**

Functions:

- ▶ Incremental encoder ROD (AquadB) with 24 V signal without zero pulse connected as a primary or secondary feedback system.
- ▶ Connection to the digital inputs DIGITAL-IN1 and DIGITAL-IN2 (X3).
- ▶ Cutoff frequency: 100 kHz, edge steepness: Max. 0.1  $\mu$ s
- ▶ Each time the 24 V supply voltage is switched on, the servo amplifier needs the start-up information for the position controller (motor phase parameter MPHASE). Depending on the encoder type, either a wake & shake is executed or the value for the MPHASE parameter is taken from the servo amplifier's EEPROM.



Setting the parameters:

| Encoder type                                 | Parameter FBTYPE | Parameter EXTPOS | Parameter GEARMODE | Note                     |
|--|------------------|------------------|--------------------|--------------------------|
| Incremental encoder 24 V, without zero pulse | 12               | 2                | 2                  | MPHASE from EE-PROM      |
| Incremental encoder 24 V, without zero pulse | 16               | 2                | 2                  | MPHASE with wake & shake |



#### **DANGER!**

**Suspended loads! Moving parts present a threat to life.**

On vertical axes, the load could fall unbraked. The brake is released with wake & shake and the torque is insufficient to hold the load.

Do not use this feedback system with vertical, suspended loads.

#### **4.3.5.5 Absolute encoder with SSI interface**

Functions:

- ▶ Multi-turn absolute encoder with SSI interface connected as a primary or secondary feedback system
- ▶ Binary or gray code
- ▶ Cutoff frequency: 1.5 MHz
- ▶ Resolution per revolution: Max. 16 Bit
- ▶ Revolutions: Max. 16 Bit
- ▶ Motor temperature monitoring

Setting the parameters:

| Encoder type                        | Parameter FBTYPE | Parameter EXTPOS | Parameter GEARMODE |
|-------------------------------------|------------------|------------------|--------------------|
| Absolute encoder with SSI interface | 25               | 25               | 25                 |

#### **4.3.5.6 Hall encoder**

##### **Hall encoder (X1)**

Functions:

- ▶ Connection of a Hall encoder as the primary feedback system
- ▶ Cutoff frequency: 350 kHz

Setting the parameters:

| Encoder type | Parameter FBTYPE | Parameter EXTPOS | Parameter GEARMODE |
|--------------|------------------|------------------|--------------------|
| Hall encoder | 11               | -                | -                  |

### 4.3.6 Electronic gearing, Master-Slave mode

Functions:

- ▶ With electronic gearing, multiple axes are synchronised through software in the servo amplifier.
- ▶ The servo amplifier is controlled as a slave by an external, secondary encoder.
- ▶ You can build up master/slave systems or use an external encoder as a setpoint encoder.

Setting the parameters:

- ▶ Parameters for the servo amplifier are set using the commissioning software (PASmotion) (electronic gearing):
  - Number of pulses and revolutions
  - Reduction and transmission gear ratios



#### INFORMATION

##### Type and source of danger

If you are not using the supply voltage at X1 and are connecting the encoders to the X1 terminal, please note:

- Change Bit 20 of the ASCII command DRVCNFG2 (see ASCII Object Reference in the commissioning software's online help). Otherwise error F04 will be registered.

The following types may be used as external encoders for the reference signal:

| Encoder type                               | Connector | Parameter<br>GEARMODE |
|--|-----------|-----------------------|
| Encoder with BISS interface, digital       | X1        | 11, 12                |
| SinCos encoder with EnDat 2.1 interface    | X1        | 8                     |
| Encoder with EnDat 2.2 interface           | X1        | 13                    |
| SinCos encoder with HIPERFACE interface    | X1        | 9                     |
| SinCos encoder without data track          | X1        | 6, 7                  |
| Incremental encoder (AquadB) 5 V, 350 kHz  | X1        | 10                    |
| Incremental encoder (AquadB) 5 V, 1.5 MHz  | X1        | 30                    |
| Incremental encoder (AquadB) 24 V, 100 kHz | X3        | 2                     |
| Absolute encoder with SSI interface 5 V    | X1        | 25                    |
| Pulse/direction 5 V                        | X1        | 27                    |
| Pulse/direction 24 V                       | X3        | 1                     |

When using the expansion card Pos I/O or PosI/O-AIO:

| Encoder type                     | Con-<br>nector | Parameter<br>GEARMODE |
|----------------------------------|----------------|-----------------------|
| SSI 5 V                          | X5             | 5                     |
| Incremental encoder (AquadB) 5 V | X5             | 3                     |
| Pulse/direction 5 V              | X5             | 4                     |

#### 4.3.6.1 Stepper motor control systems (pulse/direction)

Functions:

- ▶ You can connect the servo amplifier to a vendor-neutral stepper motor control system.
- ▶ Signal level 5 V or 24 V
- ▶ Parameters for the servo amplifier are set using the commissioning software (electronic gearing). The number of steps is selectable. As a result, the servo amplifier can be adapted to the pulse/direction signals of any stepper motor control system.



#### INFORMATION

Use an incremental encoder to achieve higher EMC immunity.

Parameter setting:

| Control                   | Parameter GEARMODE |
|---------------------------|--------------------|
| Pulse/direction 5 V (X1)  | 27                 |
| Pulse/direction 24 V (X3) | 1                  |

#### 4.3.6.2 Master-Slave mode

Functions:

- ▶ Interconnection of 2 PMCprotego D
- ▶ Slave is activated by the Master via the encoder interface X1

Example of Master-Slave mode for 2 PMCprotego D:

Parameter setting:

| Emulation           | Master<br>Parameter ENCMODE | Slave<br>Parameter GEARMODE |
|---------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Incremental encoder | 9                           | 30                          |
| SSI                 | 10                          | 25                          |

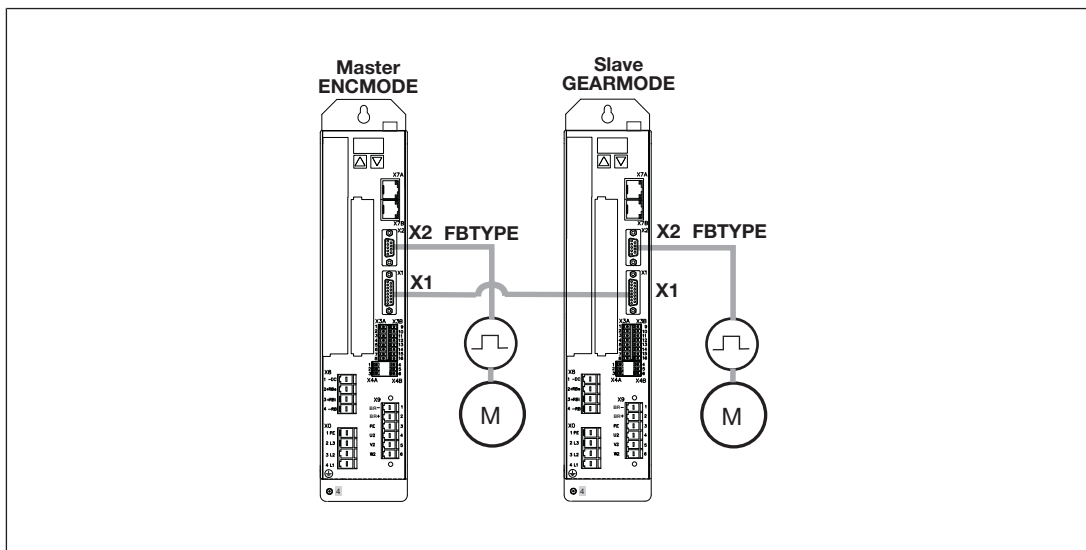


Fig.: Master-Slave mode via X1

**INFORMATION**

On the expansion cards PosI/O or PosI/O-AIO there are no terminating resistors in terminal X5. At X5, up to 16 Slaves can be connected to a Master (see "Expansion card PosI/O, PosI/O-AIO").

**4.3.7****Encoder emulation**

Output signals for additional devices are generated from signals from the resolver or a SinCos encoder, e.g. for control systems or PMCprotego D. The position of the motor shaft is calculated in the servo amplifier from the cyclical-absolute signals from the resolver or SinCos encoder:

- ▶ Signals are incremental encoder compatible
- ▶ Signals for the SSI interface

**Output of incremental encoder signals:**

Functions:

With this encoder emulation, a total of six tracks are generated from the existing output signals from the resolver or SinCos encoder; a higher level control system uses these tracks for positioning. These six tracks are track A, B and NI (zero pulse) and their inverted signals A $\bar{}$ , B $\bar{}$  and NI $\bar{}$ .

Setting the parameters:

The following can be set in the "Encoder Emulation" window in the commissioning software:

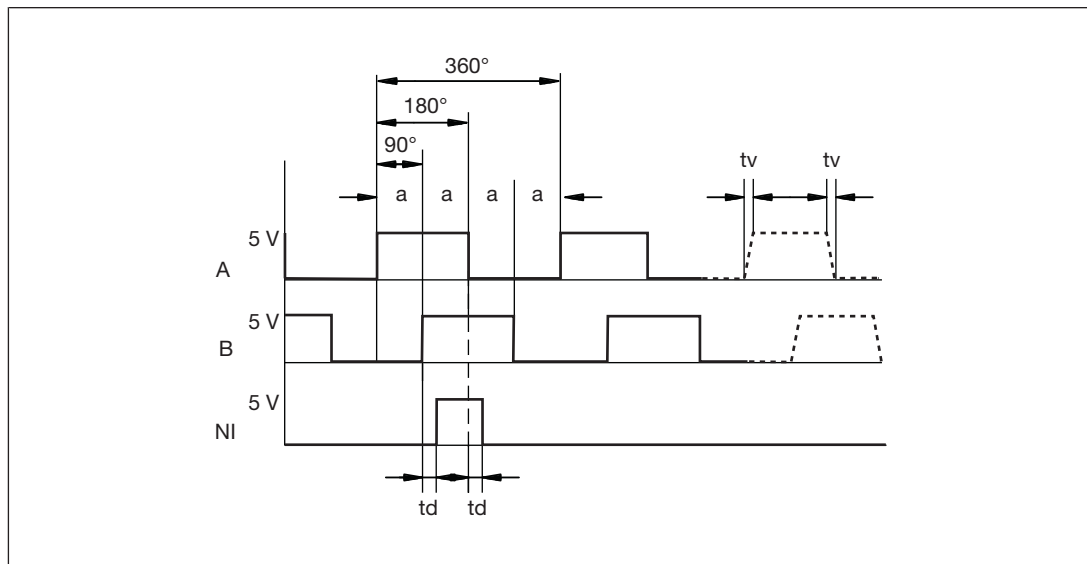
- ▶ Position of the zero pulse within one mechanical revolution (NI-OFFSET parameter)
- ▶ Resolution (before multiplication) in counts/revolution
- ▶ Default count direction: Upwards (facing the motor axis when rotating clockwise)

| Parameter                     | Encoder type             |                                       |   |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------------------|---|
| ENCMODE                       | FBTYPE                   | Resolution                            | Zero pulse  |
| 9 = Incremental encoder => X1 | 0 = Resolver             | 32 ... 4096 ( $2^8 \dots 2^{12}$ )    | One per revolution<br>(only when<br>$A = B = 1$ ) |
|                               | >0 = SinCos encoder etc. | 256 ... 524288 ( $2^8 \dots 2^{19}$ ) |   |

**INFORMATION**

Binary resolutions ( $2^x$ ) can be used if a safety card is built in.

Timing diagram for the incremental encoder signal:



- ▶ a: Edge spacing  $\geq 0.2 \mu\text{s}$
- ▶ tv: Edge steepness  $\leq 0.1 \mu\text{s}$
- ▶ NI – td: Delay  $\leq 0.1 \mu\text{s}$
- ▶  $|\Delta U| \geq 2 \text{ V}/20 \text{ mA}$
- ▶ Default count direction: Upwards, facing the motor axis when rotating clockwise

**Output of SSI signals**

Functions:

With this encoder emulation, positional data for the SSI interface is prepared from the existing output signals from the resolver or SinCos encoder.

- ▶ A max. 32 Bits are transferred.
- ▶ Singleturn: The leading 12 to 16 Bits are zero, the following 16 Bits indicate the position. On 2-pole resolvers the position value refers to a full revolution of the motor; on 4-pole resolvers it refers to half a revolution and on 6-pole resolvers to one third of a revolution.
- ▶ Multiturn: The leading 12 to 16 Bits indicate the number of revolutions; the following 16 bits state the position.

| Revolution |          |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|------------|----------|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
|            | SSIREVOL |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Bit        |          |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|            | 15       | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|            |          | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|            |          |    | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|            |          |    |    | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|            |          |    |    | 11 | 10 | 9  | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |   |

| Position |    |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|----------|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Bit      | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |

Setting the parameters:

The following can be set in the "Encoder Emulation" window in the commissioning software:

- ▶ Output of SSI signals, "Encoder Emulation" window:  
ENCMODE = 10
- ▶ Clock frequency of the SSI evaluation (1.3 μs or 10 μs)
- ▶ Signal sequence in gray format (standard) or binary format

Timing diagram:

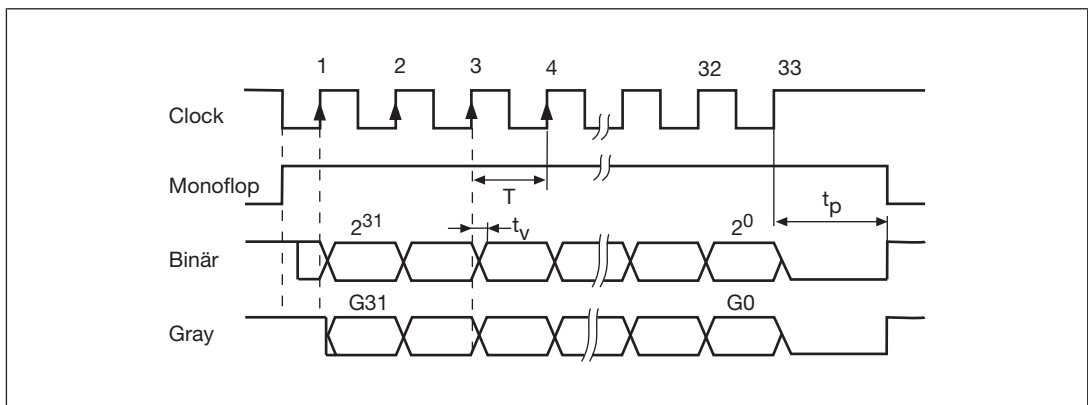


Fig.: Timing diagram in gray and binary code

- ▶ Switch over time for data  $t_v \leq 300 \text{ ns}$
- ▶ Min. period length  $T = 600 \text{ ns}$
- ▶ Timeout  $t_p = 1.3 \text{ μs}$  or  $10 \text{ μs}$  (SSITOUT parameter)
- ▶ Output  $|\Delta U|$
- ▶  $I \geq 2 \text{ V}/20 \text{ mA}$
- ▶ Input  $|\Delta U| \geq 0.3 \text{ V}$
- ▶ Default count direction: Upwards, facing the motor axis when rotating clockwise

## 4.3.8 Communications interfaces

### 4.3.8.1 RS232 interface

The servo amplifier has an RS232 interface with minimum configuration (TxD, RxD, GND):

- ▶ Using the commissioning software, you can use the RS232 interface to set the following parameters on a PC:
  - Operating parameters
  - Position control parameters
  - Motion block parameters
- ▶ The interface is selected and set-up in the commissioning software.

For further information please refer to the chapter entitled "Wiring".

### 4.3.8.2 CANopen interface

The servo amplifier has a CANopen interface for connection to a bus system:

The interface uses the following profiles:

- ▶ CANopen communication profile, specification CiA DS-301
- ▶ Device profile for drives DS-402

The following functions are available for position controllers, for example:

- ▶ Jogging with variable speed
- ▶ Reference runs
- ▶ Start motion task
- ▶ Start direct motion task
- ▶ Specify digital setpoint
- ▶ Data transfer functions

For further information please refer to the CANopen manual.

When the appropriate parameters are set, the analogue setpoint inputs can still be used.

### 4.3.8.3 Ethernet-based interface

The servo amplifier operates as an Ethernet subscriber. The connection to Ethernet is made via the two 8-pin RJ45 sockets.

Communication is via:

- ▶ EtherCAT

See [Type code](#)  17]

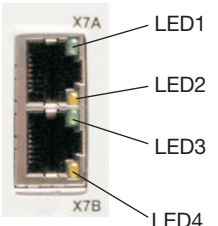
The interface is deactivated if a fieldbus expansion card is inserted.

The protocol installed with the firmware must be enabled (ASCII command ETHMODE).

Default setting:

CANopen is activated if a CANopen connection is detected when booting the servo amplifier. Otherwise, EtherCAT is activated.

Various operating and fault statuses are displayed via the LEDs on the two RJ45 interfaces.

| RJ45  | LED  | Name     | Signal  | Meaning                           |
|---|------|----------|---------|-----------------------------------|
|  | LED1 | LINK_IN  | On      | Receipt is valid (IN port)        |
|   |      |          | Off     | Invalid, power off or reset       |
|   | LED2 | CYCLIC   | On      | Network cyclical                  |
|   |      |          | Flashes | Network not cyclical              |
|   |      |          | Off     | Power off or reset                |
|   | LED3 | LINK_OUT | On      | Receipt is valid (OUT port)       |
|   |      |          | Off     | Invalid, power off or reset       |
|   | LED4 | REPEATER | On      | Repeater on, network cyclical     |
|   |      |          | Flashes | Repeater on, network not cyclical |
|   |      |          | Off     | Repeater off, power off or reset  |

Recommended cable: Cat 5e

### 4.3.9 SD card

The top of the servo amplifier contains a card slot for an SD card. The memory card is used to download the firmware and parameter sets to the servo amplifier.

Using the SD card you can quickly and easily commission an exchanged device or identical axes on series machines.

The SD card must be formatted with a FAT32 file system. An appropriate SD card is available as an accessory (see Order reference for accessories).

Maximum storage capacity of the SD card: 2 GB



#### **DANGER!**

Only insert or remove the memory card when the servo amplifier is switched off.

Carry out a reference run if you are using an absolute encoder or have read in new parameters.

### 4.3.10 Tools

- ▶ The commissioning software adapts the operating parameters of the PMCprotego D to the motor and the machine's conditions. The commissioning software runs on a personal computer (PC).  
It provides support when commissioning the servo amplifier and can control the drive directly through service functions. You can change the parameters and immediately see the effect on the drive.
- ▶ The commissioning software contains an oscilloscope, which reads and displays actual values from the servo amplifier.  
The oscilloscope function enables all the control parameters (current, speed and position controllers) to be optimised quickly and simply.



- ▶ The safety functions to be carried out by the safety card are defined in the Configurator PASconfig SDrive:
  - Configuration of the safety functions
  - Setting of limit values, braking ramps for the safety functions, monitoring of motion sequences
- ▶ A database containing motor parameters for Pilz motors makes it easier to set parameters for the servo amplifier.  
If the correct motor-related data has been loaded from the database, the control parameters generally only need to be optimised.

**INFORMATION**


Detailed information can be found in the following documents:

- Software manual and online help for the commissioning software.
- PMCprimo programming manual

Both documents are available on the Internet.

## 4.4 Expansion cards

### 4.4.1 Expansion card PMCprotego S1-2, PMCprotego S2-2

The expansion cards PMCprotego S1-2 and PMCprotego S2-2 are available as accessories (see [Type code](#)  17).

The safety card monitors safety functions in accordance with EN 61800-5-2. It monitors safe motion sequences on drives, which are safely brought to a stop and shut down in the event of an error.

The safety card is built into a servo amplifier PMCprotego D. This converts the servo amplifier into a safe servo amplifier.

**INFORMATION**

Detailed information about the function range can be found in the operating manuals for the PMCprotego S1-2 and PMCprotego S2-2.

### 4.4.2 Expansion card I/O-14/08

The expansion card I/O-14/08 is available as an accessory.

Functions:

- ▶ 14 additional digital inputs and 8 digital outputs
- ▶ The function of the inputs and outputs can be configured in the commissioning software.
- ▶ The inputs initiate the motion tasks that are stored in the servo amplifier.
- ▶ The outputs signal the status of the integrated position controller to the higher level control system.

- ▶ The functions of the inputs and outputs correspond to the functions that can be assigned to the digital inputs and outputs on connector X3 of the servo amplifier.
- ▶ The inputs and outputs are isolated from the servo amplifier through optocouplers.



Fig.: Front view of expansion card I/O-14/08

LEDs:

| LED   | Description   |
|-------|---|
| Green | 24 V supply voltage is present  |
| Red   | Fault on the expansion card's outputs (overload and/or short circuit) |

Enter the motion block number (example)

| Motion block number | A7  | A6 | A5 | A4 | A3 | A2 | A1 | A0 |
|---------------------|-----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| Binary 1010 1110    | 1   | 0  | 1  | 0  | 1  | 1  | 1  | 0  |
| Decimal 174         | 128 | -  | 32 | -  | 8  | 4  | 2  | -  |

The functions can be configured in the commissioning software. The table overleaf shows the default settings.

| Pin | Input/output | Default setting | Description  |
|-----|--------------|-----------------|--|
| 1   | On           | A0              | Motion block number, LSB   |
| 2   | On           | A1              | Motion block number, 2 <sup>1</sup>  |
| 3   | On           | A2              | Motion block number, 2 <sup>2</sup>  |
| 4   | On           | A3              | Motion block number, 2 <sup>3</sup>  |
| 5   | On           | A4              | Motion block number, 2 <sup>4</sup>  |
| 6   | On           | A5              | Motion block number, 2 <sup>5</sup>  |
| 7   | On           | A6              | Motion block number, 2 <sup>6</sup>  |
| 8   | On           | A7              | Motion block number, MSB   |
| 9   | On           | Reference       | Polls the reference switch. The input is not evaluated if a digital input is used as the reference input on the base unit.   |
| 10  | On           | S_fehl_clear    | Clears the warning for drag error (n03)/reaction monitoring (n04)  |
| 11  | On           | FStart_Folge    | The motion task defined in the motion block is started with the setting "Start via I/O". The next motion task cannot start until the current motion block has reached its target position. |

| Pin | Input/output | Default setting | Description   |
|-----|--------------|-----------------|---|
| 12  | On           | FStart_Tipp x   | Starts the "Jog mode" for set-up. "x" is the speed stored in the servo amplifier for the jog mode function. A rising edge starts the motion; a falling edge stops the motion. |

Connector X11A

| Pin | Input/output | Default setting | Description  |
|-----|--------------|-----------------|--|
| 1   | On           | FRestart        | Continues the motion task that was previously stopped.   |
| 2   | On           | FStart_I/O      | Starts the motion task that is addressed via the inputs A0 ... A7 (connector X11A/1...8).  |
| 3   | Off          | InPosition      | When a motion task reaches its target position (in the "In-Position" window), the output registers a high signal. An open circuit will not be detected.  |
| 4   | Off          | Folge-InPos     | The start of each motion task within an automatic sequence of motion tasks is signalled by the inversion of the output signal. When the first motion task is initiated, the output registers a low signal. The message may be varied via the parameters. |
|     |              | PosReg 0        | May only be set via commands   |
| 5   | Off          | S_fehl          | The output registers a low signal when it leaves the preset drag error window.   |
| 6   | Off          | PosReg1         | Default: Software limit switch 1, output registers a high signal   |
| 7   | Off          | PosReg2         | Default: Software limit switch 2, output registers a high signal   |
| 8   | Off          | PosReg3         | May only be set via parameters   |
| 9   | Off          | PosReg4         | May only be set via parameters   |
| 10  | Off          | PosReg5         | May only be set via parameters   |
| 11  | -            | 24 VDC          | Supply voltage for digital outputs   |
| 12  | -            | I/O-GND         | Earth for the digital signals from the control system  |

Connector X11B

### 4.4.3 Expansion card PosI/O, PosI/O-AIO

The expansion card PosI/O, PosI/O-AIO is available as an accessory.

This expansion card has fast, bidirectional, digital 5 V inputs and outputs. The functionality of the inputs and outputs can be set in the commissioning software, e.g.:

- ▶ Encoder emulation (output of incremental encoder or SSI compatible signals)
- ▶ Input for fast RS 485 signals (5 V, encoder control, Master-Slave)

The expansion card PosI/O-AIO also has 2 analogue inputs and 2 analogue outputs (monitor outputs). The functions can be set in the commissioning software.

**INFORMATION**

A maximum of one expansion card PosI/O or PosI/O-AIO may be used in a PMCprotego D.

**4.4.3.1 Incremental encoder ROD (AquadB) 5V, (X5, X1)**

Functions:

- ▶ Incremental encoder ROD (AquadB) with 5 V signal connected as a primary or secondary feedback system.
- ▶ The encoder's supply voltage and temperature monitoring for the motor are connected to the amplifier via X1.
- ▶ Cutoff frequency (A, B, N): 1.5 MHz
- ▶ Each time the 24 V supply voltage is switched on, the servo amplifier needs the start-up information for the position controller (motor phase parameter MPHASE). Depending on the encoder type, either a wake & shake is executed or the value for the MPHASE parameter is taken from the servo amplifier's EEPROM.

Setting the parameters:

| Encoder type                | Parameter FBTYPE | Parameter EXTPOS/GEARMODE | Parameter ENCMODE | Note                     |
|-----------------------------|------------------|---------------------------|-------------------|--------------------------|
| Incremental encoder ROD 5 V | 13               | 3                         | 0                 | MPHASE from EEPROM       |
| Incremental encoder ROD 5 V | 19               | 3                         | 0                 | MPHASE with wake & shake |

**DANGER!**

**Suspended loads! Moving parts present a threat to life.**

On vertical axes, the load could fall unbraked. The brake is released with wake & shake. The torque is insufficient to hold the load.

Do not use this feedback system with vertical, suspended loads.

**Incremental encoder ROD (AquadB) 5 V, with Hall (X5, X1)**

Functions:

- ▶ Incremental encoder ROD (AquadB) with 5 V signal and Hall encoder connected as a primary feedback system.
- ▶ The encoder's supply voltage and temperature monitoring for the motor are connected to the amplifier via X1.
- ▶ Cutoff frequency at X5: 1.5 MHz
- ▶ Cutoff frequency at X1: 350 kHz

Setting the parameters:

| Encoder type                              | Parameter<br>FBTYPE | Parameter<br>EXTPOS | Parameter<br>GEARMODE | Parameter<br>ENCMODE |
|---|---------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|
| Incremental encoder ROD<br>5 V, with Hall | 18                  | -                   | -                     | 0                    |

#### 4.4.3.2 Absolute encoder with SSI interface (X5, X1)

Functions:

- ▶ Synchronous, serial absolute encoder connected as a primary or secondary feedback system. It is possible to read binary and grey data formats.
- ▶ The encoder's supply voltage and temperature monitoring for the motor are connected to the amplifier via X1.
- ▶ Cutoff frequency: 1.5 MHz

Setting the parameters:

| Encoder type                           | Parameter<br>FBTYPE | Parameter<br>EXTPOS | Parameter<br>GEARMODE | Parameter<br>ENCMODE |
|--|---------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|
| Absolute encoder with<br>SSI interface | 9                   | 5                   | 5                     | 0                    |

#### 4.4.3.3 SinCos encoder with SSI interface (X5, X1)

Functions:

- ▶ SinCos encoders with SSI interface connected as a linear feedback system.
- ▶ Cutoff frequency (sin, cos): 350 kHz
- ▶ The voltage supply for the encoder and temperature monitoring on the motor are connected to X1 and is evaluated there

Setting the parameters:

| Encoder type                                    | Parameter<br>FBTYPE | Parameter<br>EXTPOS | Parameter<br>GEARMODE | Parameter<br>ENCMODE |
|---|---------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|
| SinCos encoder with<br>SSI interface 5 V linear | 28                  | -                   | -                     | 0                    |

#### 4.4.3.4 Electronic gearing, Master-Slave mode

The expansion card can be used to implement:

- ▶ Electronic gearing in Master-Slave mode
- ▶ Connection to a stepper motor control system with 5 V signal

#### Electronic gearing, Master-Slave mode

Functions:

- ▶ Max. 17 servo amplifiers can be interconnected
- ▶ Max. 16 servo amplifiers can be activated by a Master as Slaves
- ▶ Connection to terminal X5
- ▶ Cutoff frequency: 1.5 MHz

Setting the parameters:

- ▶ Setting for Master: Output of position at terminal X5 in the "Encoder Emulation" window
- ▶ Setting for Slave: In the "Electronic gearing" window (GEARMODE)

| Emulation               | Parameter for Slave<br>GEARMODE | Parameter for Master<br>ENCMODE |
|-------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Incremental encoder ROD | 3                               | 1                               |
| SSI                     | 5                               | 2                               |

#### Connection to a stepper motor control system with 5 V signal

Function:

- ▶ Connection of the servo amplifier to a stepper motor control system with 5 V signal
- ▶ Connection to terminal X5
- ▶ Cutoff frequency: 1.5 MHz

Setting the parameters:

| Encoder type        | FTYPE | EXTPOS | GEARMODE |
|---------------------|-------|--------|----------|
| Pulse/direction 5 V | ---   | ---    | 4        |

#### 4.4.3.5

#### Encoder emulation

The Pos/O-Monitor expansion card is required for encoder emulation. Output signals for a higher level position controller are generated from signals from the resolver or a SinCos encoder. The position of the motor shaft is calculated in the servo amplifier from the cyclical-absolute signals from the resolver or SinCos encoder:

- ▶ Signals are incremental encoder compatible
- ▶ Signals for the SSI interface

#### Output of incremental encoder signals

Functions:

With this encoder emulation, a total of six tracks are generated from the existing output signals from the resolver or SinCos encoder; a higher level control system uses these tracks for positioning. These six tracks are track A, B and NI (zero pulse) and their inverted signals A\, B\ and NI\.

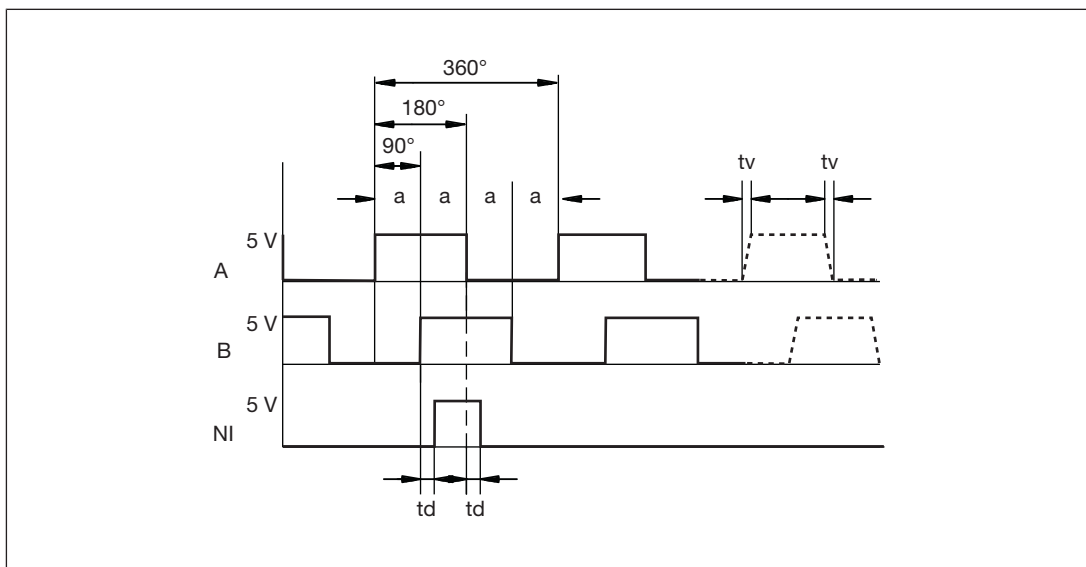
Setting the parameters:

The following can be set in the "Encoder Emulation" window in the commissioning software:

- ▶ Position of the zero pulse within one mechanical revolution (NI-OFFSET parameter)
- ▶ Resolution (before multiplication) in counts/revolution
- ▶ ENCMODE = 1: Incremental encoder compatible signals from the resolver or SinCos encoder
- ▶ ENCMODE = 3: Encoder signal from X1 is available at X5

| Parameter<br>ENCMODE                  | Encoder type   | Resolution  | Zero pulse                                  |
|---------------------------------------|----------------|---|---|
| 1 = incremental encoder               | Resolver       | 256 ... 4096 ( $2^8 \dots 2^{12}$ )                                 | One per revolution (only when $A = B = 1$ ) |
|                                       | SinCos encoder | 256 ... 524288 ( $2^8 \dots 2^{19}$ )                               | One per revolution (only when $A = B = 1$ ) |
| 3 = Incremental encoder interpolation | SinCos encoder | 4 ... 256 ( $2^2 \dots 2^7$ )<br>TTL counts * resolution of encoder | Encoder signal passed from X1 to X5         |

Timing diagram for the incremental encoder signal:



- ▶ a: Edge spacing  $\geq 0.2 \mu\text{s}$
- ▶ tv: Edge steepness  $\leq 0.1 \mu\text{s}$
- ▶ NI – td: Delay  $\leq 0.1 \mu\text{s}$
- ▶  $|\Delta U| \geq 2 \text{ V}/20 \text{ mA}$
- ▶ Default count direction: Upwards, facing the motor axis when rotating clockwise

### Output of SSI signals

Functions:

With this encoder emulation, positional data for the SSI interface is prepared from the existing output signals from the resolver or SinCos encoder.

- ▶ A max. 32 Bits are transferred.
- ▶ Singleturn: The leading 12 to 16 Bits are zero, the following 16 Bits indicate the position. On 2-pole resolvers the position value refers to a full revolution of the motor; on 4-pole resolvers it refers to half a revolution and on 6-pole resolvers to one third of a revolution.
- ▶ Multiturn: The leading 12 to 16 Bits indicate the number of revolutions; the following 16 bits state the position.

| Revolution |          |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|------------|----------|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
|            | SSIREVOL |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Bit        |          |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|            | 15       | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|            |          | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|            |          |    | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|            |          |    |    | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|            |          |    |    | 11 | 10 | 9  | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |   |

| Position |    |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|----------|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Bit      | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |

Setting the parameters:

The following can be set in the “Encoder Emulation” window in the commissioning software:

- ▶ Clock frequency of the SSI evaluation (1.3 μs or 10 μs)
- ▶ Signal sequence in grey format (standard) or binary format

Timing diagram:

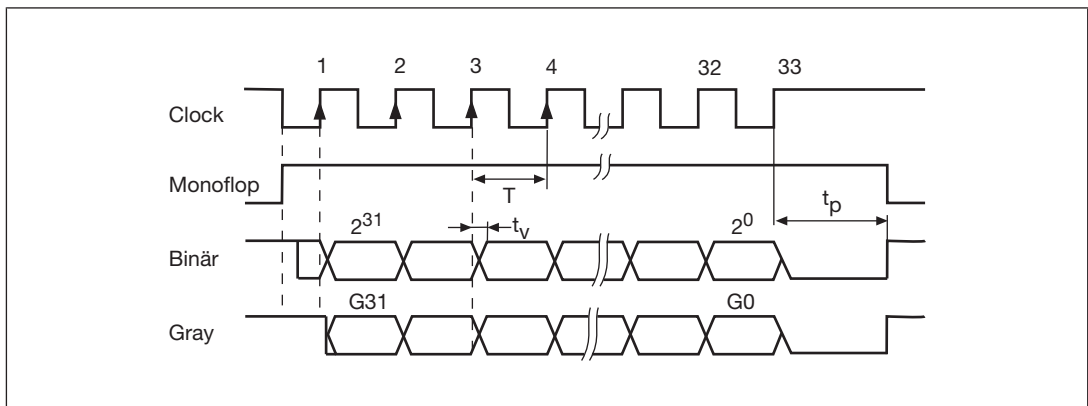


Fig.: Timing diagram in gray and binary code

- ▶ Switch over time for data  $t_v \leq 300 \text{ ns}$
- ▶ Min. period length  $T = 600 \text{ ns}$
- ▶ Timeout  $t_p = 1.3 \mu\text{s}$  or  $10 \mu\text{s}$  (SSITOUT parameter)
- ▶ Output  $|\Delta U|$
- ▶  $I \geq 2 \text{ V}/20 \text{ mA}$
- ▶ Input  $|\Delta U| \geq 0.3 \text{ V}$
- ▶ Default count direction: Upwards, facing the motor axis when rotating clockwise



#### 4.4.3.6 Analogue outputs

Functions:

- ▶ The expansion card PosI/O-AIO has 2 analogue voltage outputs (ANALOG-OUT1, ANALOG-OUT2). Digital measured values recorded in the servo amplifier can be output.
- ▶ Signal range from -10 VDC to +10 VDC.
- ▶ Resolution (with sign bit): 16 Bit

Setting the parameters:

- ▶ A list of the pre-programmed functions is available in the "Digital I/O" window of the commissioning software.
- ▶ If a pre-programmed function has been newly assigned, the data record must be stored in the servo amplifier's EEPROM and the device must be reset (e.g. using the commissioning software PASmotion).

#### 4.4.3.7 Analogue inputs

Functions:

- ▶ The expansion card PosI/O-AIO has 2 analogue voltage inputs (ANALOG-IN3, ANALOG-IN4) for specifying setpoint values.
- ▶ Differential inputs, signal range from -10 VDC to +10 VDC.
- ▶ Resolution (with sign bit): 16 Bit

Setting the parameters:

- ▶ A list of the pre-programmed functions is available in the "Digital I/O" window of the commissioning software.
- ▶ If a pre-programmed function has been newly assigned, the data record must be stored in the servo amplifier's EEPROM and the device must be reset (e.g. using the commissioning software PASmotion).

### 4.4.4 PROFIBUS DP interface expansion card

The PROFIBUS DP expansion card is available as an accessory.

Information about the function range and software protocol is available in the "Operating manual PROFIBUS DP for PMCtendo DD and PMCprotego D".

The expansion card has two PROFIBUS DP interfaces. They are wired in parallel on two female 9-pin D-Sub connectors.

The servo amplifier supplies the voltage to the expansion card.

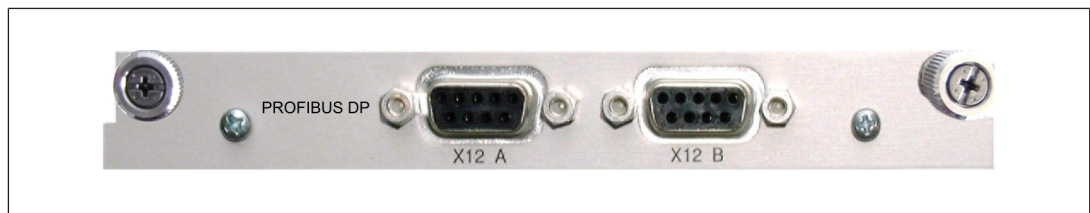


Fig.: Front view of the PROFIBUS DP expansion card

#### 4.4.5 Expansion card PROFINET



##### INFORMATION

For information on the PROFINET expansion card, please refer to the operating manual "PROFINET for PMCtendo DD5 and PMCprotego D".

#### 4.4.6 Expansion card Fan Controller

With the built-in fan controller, noise emissions are reduced. The expansion card must be specified when the servo amplifier is ordered. It cannot be retrofitted and is only available on request.

The expansion card is built into either slot 2 or 3 (see [Type code \[17\]](#)).



##### INFORMATION

An expansion card can be used in slot 1 if the fan controller is built into slot 2. **No** expansion cards can be used if the fan controller is built into slot 3.

##### Function

The fan switches on and off, depending on the ambient temperature, the heat sink temperature or the brake power. In average temperature or performance ranges, the fan runs at 50 % of its rated speed. This reduces the noise emission considerably.

| Monitoring                | Fan off | Fan approx. 50 % | Fan on  |
|---------------------------|---------|------------------|---------|
| Ambient temperature       | < 55 °C | Approx. 58 °C    | > 65 °C |
| Heat sink temperature     | < 60 °C | Approx. 65 °C    | > 75 °C |
| Brake resistor (internal) | < 20 W  | Approx. 30 W     | > 45 W  |

### 4.5 Switch on/switch off behaviour

This section describes the behaviour of the servo amplifier when switching on and off. It explains the measures that are required to achieve compliance with the standards when a stop or E-STOP is performed during operation.



##### INFORMATION

The servo amplifier's 24 VDC supply must be maintained even after a stop or emergency stop.

The parameters ACTFAULT (reaction to fault) and STOPMODE (reaction to ENABLE signal) define how the drive behaves when it is switched off.

| ACTFAULT/STOPMODE | Behaviour*                                |
|-------------------|---|
| 0                 | Motor runs down in an uncontrolled manner |
| 1 (default)       | Motor is braked in a controlled manner    |

\*) please refer also to the ASCII object reference in the commissioning software's online help

### Behaviour during a power failure

The servo amplifier detects the failure of one or more input phases.

The behaviour of the servo amplifier is set using the commissioning software: In the "Basic Setup" window, under "Response to Loss of Input Phase", select (PMODE):

- ▶ A **warning** appears if the higher level control system is intended to bring the drive to a standstill:  
A message indicates that an input phase is missing (message "n05") and the motor current is limited to 4 A. The servo amplifier is not switched off. The higher level control system can now either end the current cycle specifically or bring the drive to a standstill. The error message "NETZ-BTB, F16", for example, is sent to a digital output on the servo amplifier and is evaluated by the control system.
- ▶ An **error message** appears if the servo amplifier is intended to bring the drive to a standstill:  
A missing input phase is registered as an **error** (error message "F-19"). The servo amplifier is switched off; the BTB relay contact for operational readiness opens. If the factory default setting is unchanged (ACTFAULT=1), the motor is braked using the set emergency braking ramp.

### Behaviour when the undervoltage threshold is reached

The value of the undervoltage threshold will depend on the type of servo amplifier. If the actual value drops below the undervoltage threshold in the intermediate circuit, error "F05" (undervoltage) is displayed. The reaction of the drive depends on the setting made for the parameters ACTFAULT and STOPMODE.

### Behaviour when the "holding brake" function is enabled

Servo amplifiers on which the "holding brake" function has been enabled have a separate procedure to switch off the inverted rectifier. The removal of the ENABLE signal initiates electrical braking.

A potential malfunction of the holding brake must be considered. Bringing a motor to a standstill safely using the holding brake requires an additional electromechanical N/O contact for the holding device and a suppression device for the brake.

### Behaviour of the safety function STO

The safety function STO activates the pulse disabler on the servo amplifier and removes the power to the motor.

### 4.5.1 Normal mode

The behaviour of the servo amplifier always depends on the current setting of various parameters (e.g. ACTFAULT, VBUSMIN, VELO, STOPMODE, see commissioning software's online help).

The diagram below illustrates the correct functional sequence when switching the servo amplifier on and off.

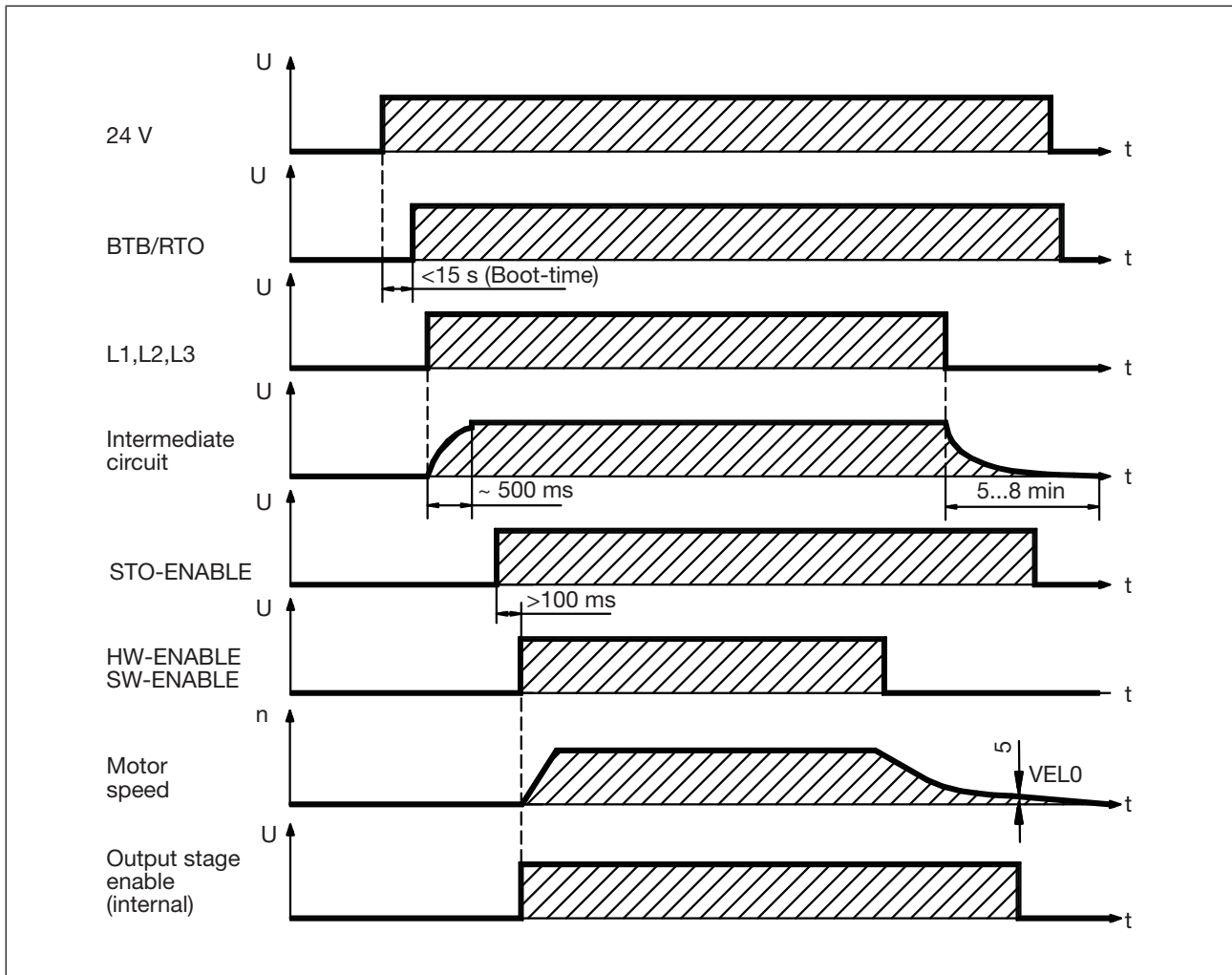


Fig.: Switching on and off under normal conditions

Servo amplifiers on which the "Holding brake" function has been enabled have a separate procedure to switch off the inverted rectifier (see section in this chapter entitled "Motor holding brake").

The drive is shut down safely using the safety function STO.



#### NOTICE

Please note the following when using a safety card PMCprotego S: Before setting the servo amplifier enable, the "Ready" output on the safety card (X30/16) must be polled!

## 4.5.2 Fault condition

The behaviour of the servo amplifier always depends on the current setting of various parameters (e.g. ACTFAULT, VBUSMIN, VEL0, STOPMODE, see commissioning software's online help).



### **DANGER!**

#### **Risk to life from the motor running down in an uncontrolled manner!**

With some errors, the output stage switches off immediately, irrespective of the setting on the parameter ACTFAULT. If the motor runs down in an uncontrolled manner, hazardous situations may arise, which could result in serious injury and death.

Once the safety function STO has been triggered, electrical braking via the drive is no longer possible.

If failsafe braking is required for the drive, an additional mechanical brake must be used.

The diagram illustrates the start-up procedure and the sequence of the servo amplifier's internal control system if the motor temperature is exceeded when the default parameters are set. The error F06 does not switch off the output stage immediately. Controlled braking is initiated when ACTFAULT = 1.

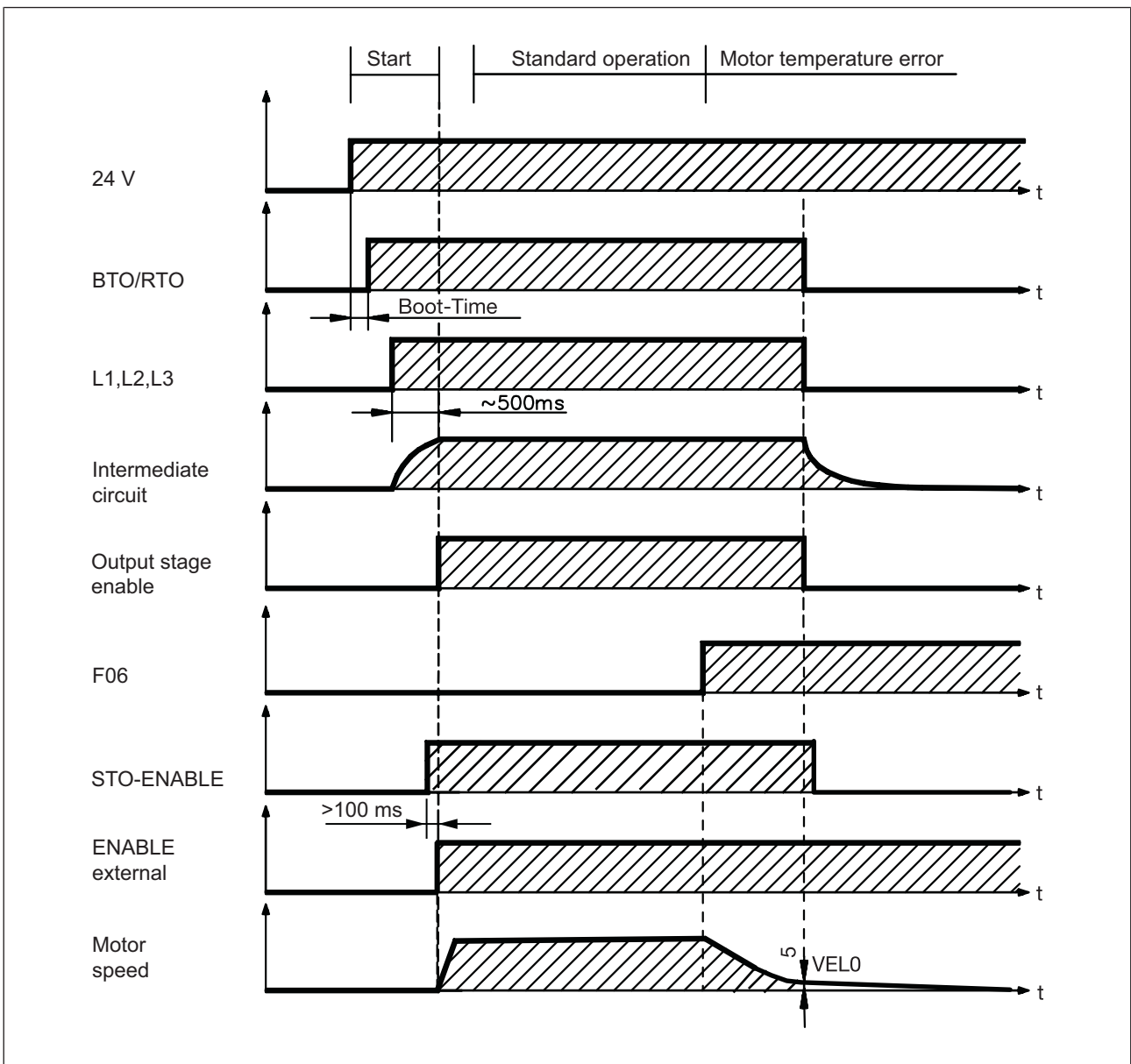


Fig.: Switching on and off under fault conditions


Even if there is no intervention from an external control system (in this example, the ENABLE signal remains active), the motor is immediately braked using the emergency braking ramp if an input phase fault is detected and the factory default setting is unchanged (ACT-FAULT = 1).



**NOTICE**

Please note the following when using a safety card PMCprotego S: Before setting the servo amplifier enable, the "Ready" output on the safety card (X30/16) must be polled!

## 4.6 Implementation of stop categories

The control functions stop, emergency stop, and emergency switching off are defined in the standard EN 60204. Details for the safety-related aspects of this function can be found in the standards ISO13849 and IEC 62061 (for further information see [Stop, emergency stop and emergency off functions](#)  27]).

### Stop


The stop function stops the drive in normal operation. The stop function is defined in the standard EN 60204.

**The stop category must be determined from a risk assessment of the machine.**

- ▶ Stop functions must have priority over assigned start functions.
- ▶ It must be possible to trigger stops of category 0 and category 1 independently of the operating mode; the stop category 0 must have priority.
- ▶ If necessary, measures have to be taken to connect safety devices and interlocks.
- ▶ If necessary, the stop function must signal its status to the control logic.
- ▶ A reset of the stop function must not lead to a hazardous situation.

### 4.6.1 Stop Category 0

Stopping by immediate removal of power to the machine actuators (this is an uncontrolled stop).

With the safety function STO (Safe Torque Off) the drive can be stopped safely with the internal electronics of the servo amplifier. The safety function STO is described in the following chapter [Safety function STO](#)  22].

### 4.6.2 Stop Category 1

A controlled stop, with power to the machine actuators available to perform the braking. The power to the motor is interrupted (switched off or pulse disable), when standstill is achieved.

#### Drive-integrated solution

The **safety card PMCprotego S from Pilz** is used to implement a controlled stop of stop category 1. The safety function "Safe stop 1 – SS1" must be activated then. Information on the safety card PMCprotego S is available in the download area [www.pilz.com](http://www.pilz.com).

As an alternative, the stop category 1 can be implemented via the control function with auxiliary contactors, as described in the following example.

#### Circuit example emergency stop with stop category 1

Stopping the motor in accordance with Category 1 is performed by removal of power and controlled, electronic braking (STOPMODE and ACTFAULT parameters set to "1"). The 24 V supply voltage to the servo amplifier must be maintained.

- ▶ The drive is braked in a controlled manner as it comes to a stop (disable). If the speed VEL0 (see timing diagram in the section entitled "Switch on/switch off behaviour") drops below the set value, the holding brake is applied and the servo amplifier is shut down.

The mains supply and the holding brake are galvanically isolated after the two periods set separately on the timers have elapsed.

**NOTICE**

If there is an internal fault on the servo amplifier, the motor is forcibly braked once K20 drops out. Make sure that the machine cannot be damaged by abrupt braking. Frequent forced braking using the holding brake built into the motor can damage the brake.



**Wiring suggestion with external wiring**

Implementation with stop category 1 emergency stop,

Control function with auxiliary contactors, without safety card PMCprotego S from Pilz.

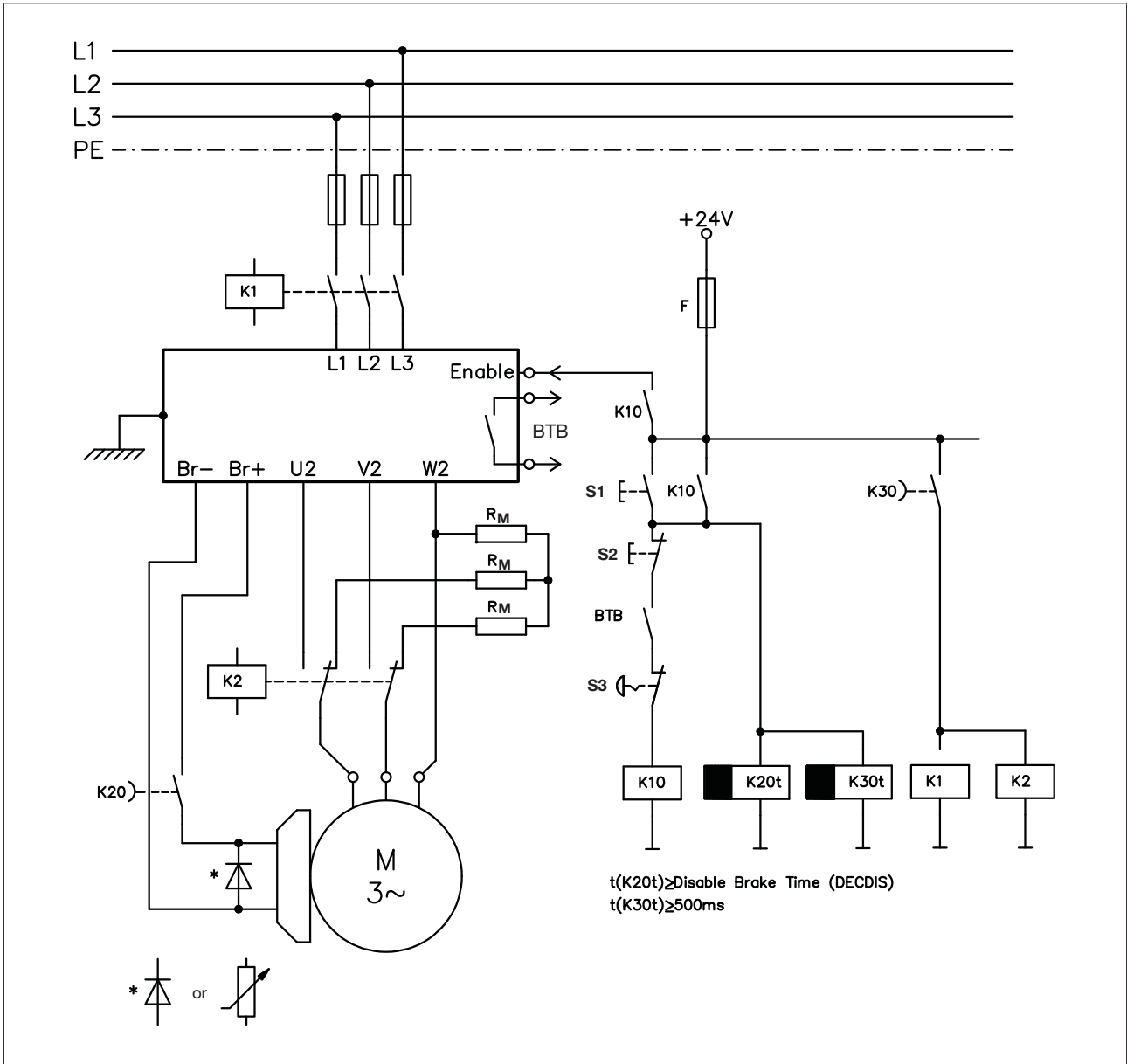


Fig.: Stop category 1

- ▶ S1: On
- ▶ S2: Off
- ▶ S3: E-STOP

| Motor output $P_M$ | Motor circuit brake resistor $R_M$ |
|--------------------|------------------------------------|
| Up to 2.5 kW       | 27 $\Omega$ (20 W) 1000 V          |
| 2.5 kW - 5 kW      | 8.2 $\Omega$ (50 W) 1000 V         |
| 5 kW - 10 kW       | 2.7 $\Omega$ (110 W) 1000 V        |
| 10 kW - 20 kW      | 1 $\Omega$ (300 W) 1000 V          |

| Motor output $P_M$ | Motor circuit brake resistor $R_M$ |
|--------------------|------------------------------------|
| 20 kW - 40 kW      | 0.33 $\Omega$ (600 W) 1000 V       |

$$P_M = (M_0 \cdot n_n) / 9550$$

where:

- ▶  $P_M$ : Motor output [kW]
- ▶  $M_0$ : Standstill torque [Nm]
- ▶  $n_n$ : Rated speed [1/min]

### 4.6.3 Stop Category 2

A controlled stop, with power left available to the machine actuators.

#### Drive-integrated solution

The **safety card PMCprotego S from Pilz** is used to implement a controlled stop of stop category 2. The safety function "Safe stop 2 – SS2" (Safe Stop 2) must be activated then. Information on the safety card PMCprotego S is available in the download area [www.pilz.com](http://www.pilz.com).

As an alternative, the stop category 2 can be implemented via the control function with auxiliary contactors, as described in the following example.

#### Circuit example emergency stop with stop category 2

The machine receives the operational stop command (disable) and brakes the drive using the set braking ramp (STOPMODE and ACTFAULT parameters set to "1").

- ▶ The drive is braked in a controlled manner as it comes to a stop. If the speed VELO (see timing diagram in the section entitled "Switch on/switch off behaviour") drops below the set value, the holding brake is applied and the servo amplifier is shut down. In this case, the mains voltage is maintained.
- ▶ If the mains is switched off, not only is a controlled braking procedure initiated but the mains voltage is galvanically isolated from the holding brake after a delay, which can be set on the timer.

**Wiring suggestion with external wiring**

Implementation with category 2 emergency stop,

Control function with auxiliary contactors, without safety card PMCprotego S from Pilz.

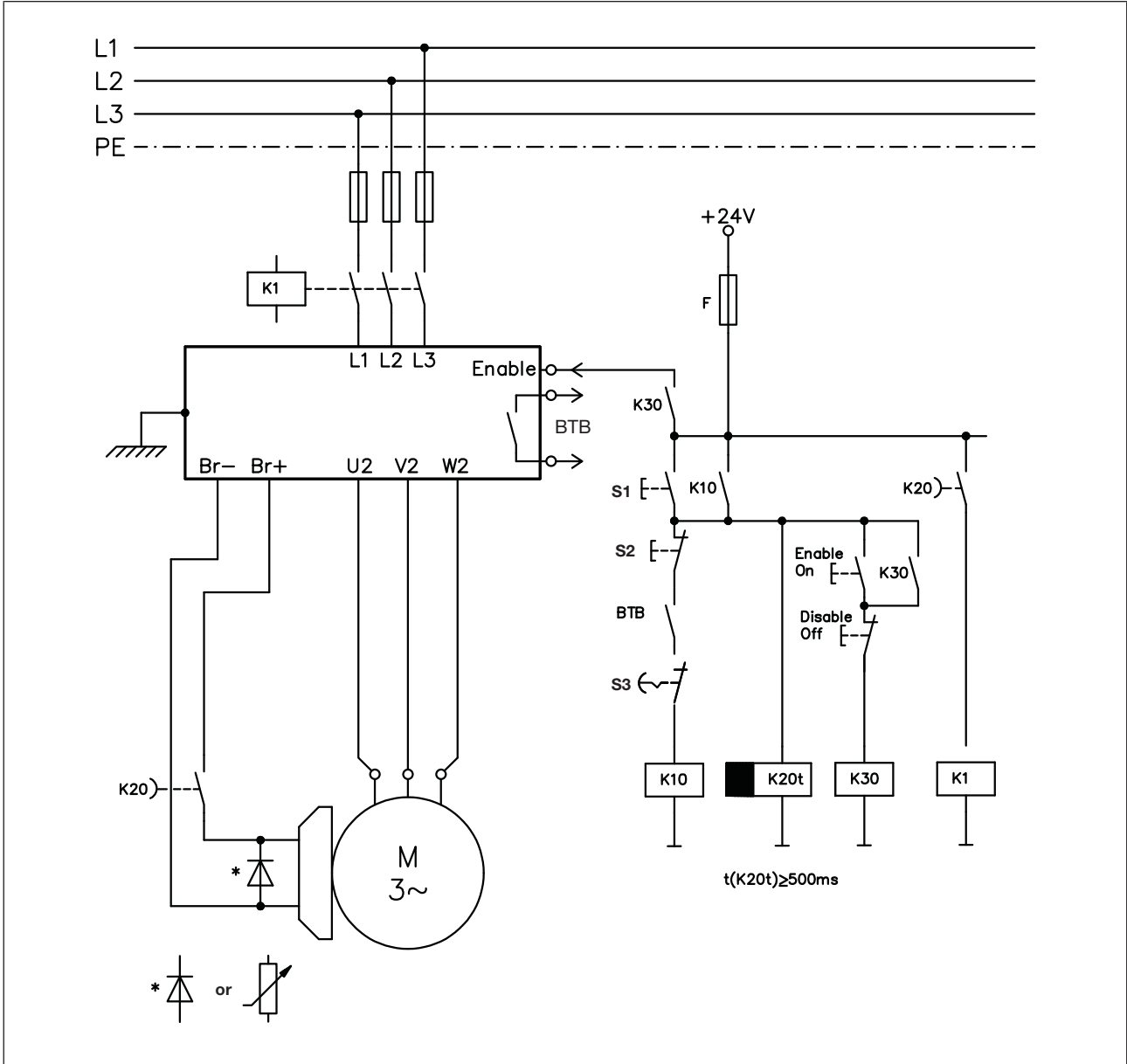


Fig.: Stop category 2

- ▶ S1: On
- ▶ S2: Off
- ▶ S3: E-STOP

| Motor output $P_M$ | Motor circuit brake resistor $R_M$ |
|--------------------|------------------------------------|
| Up to 2.5 kW       | 27 $\Omega$ (20 W) 1000 V          |
| 2.5 kW - 5 kW      | 8.2 $\Omega$ (50 W) 1000 V         |
| 5 kW - 10 kW       | 2.7 $\Omega$ (110 W) 1000 V        |
| 10 kW - 20 kW      | 1 $\Omega$ (300 W) 1000 V          |

| Motor output $P_M$ | Motor circuit brake resistor $R_M$ |
|--------------------|------------------------------------|
| 20 kW - 40 kW      | 0.33 $\Omega$ (600 W) 1000 V       |

$$P_M = (M_0 * n_n) / 9550$$

where:

- ▶  $P_M$ : Motor output [kW]
- ▶  $M_0$ : Standstill torque [Nm]
- ▶  $n_n$ : Rated speed [1/min]

## 5 Installation

### 5.1 General requirements

#### Mounting location

- ▶ The servo amplifier should be installed in an enclosure, e.g. control cabinet, that conforms to the protection class required for the environment.
- ▶ The mounting location must be free from conductive and aggressive materials.
- ▶ Make sure you keep the necessary space clear above and below the servo amplifier (see section entitled "Installing the servo amplifier")

#### Ambient conditions

- ▶ When installing the system in an enclosure such as a control cabinet, the environmental data for the servo amplifier must be taken into account. Details are available in the chapter entitled "Technical Details".
- ▶ Protect the servo amplifier from undue stress. In particular, do not allow any components to become bent and/or insulation distances to be modified during transportation and handling.
- ▶ Make sure there is an adequate flow of cool, filtered air from the bottom of the control cabinet or use a heat exchanger. Please note the ambient temperature of **0 - 40 °C** with nominal data, **40 - 55 °C** with power derating **2.5 %/K**.
- ▶ In extreme ambient conditions, additional measures such as control cabinet air conditioning may be required in order to keep within the prescribed limit values.

#### Earthing, EMC

- ▶ Make sure that the servo amplifier and motor are earthed correctly. Do not use varnished (non-conductive) mounting plates.
- ▶ Components that generate magnetic fields should not be installed directly next to the servo amplifier. If necessary, shield the magnetic fields.
- ▶ Damage due to electrostatic discharge!  
Electrostatic discharge can damage components. Ensure discharge before touching the servo amplifier, e.g. by touching an earthed, conductive surface or by wearing an earthed armband.

#### Power supply

- ▶ The servo amplifier and power supply should be installed close to each other on the conductive, **earthed** mounting plate inside the control cabinet.

#### Control cabinet lighting

- ▶ Use low interference panel lighting for inside the control cabinet.

## 5.2 Dimensions

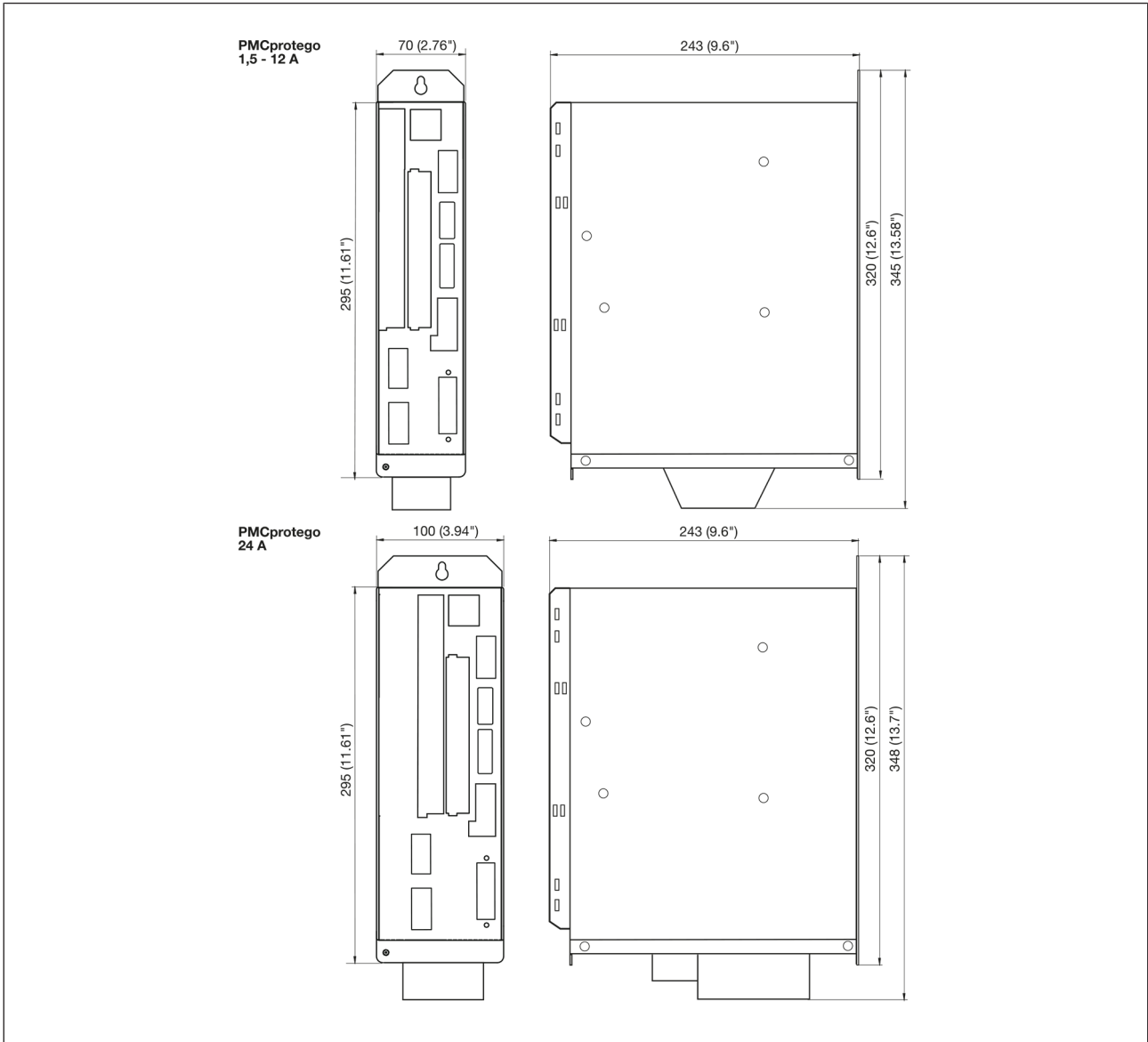


Fig.: Dimensions of the PMCprotego D, stated in mm (")

### 5.3 Installing the servo amplifier

- ▶ Installation materials: 3 hexagon socket cylinder head screws DIN 912, M5
- ▶ Required tool: Hexagonal wrench 4 mm



#### INFORMATION

Remove the fan before installing the servo amplifier.

Re-attach the fan once the device is installed. See section entitled: "Installing and removing the fan".

Proceed as follows:

- ▶ Drill M5 holes in the control cabinet's mounting plate, as shown in the illustrations.
- ▶ Remove the fan underneath the servo amplifier (see section in this chapter entitled: "Installing and removing the fan").
- ▶ Attach the servo amplifier to the mounting plate in your control cabinet.
- ▶ Replace the fan underneath the servo amplifier.

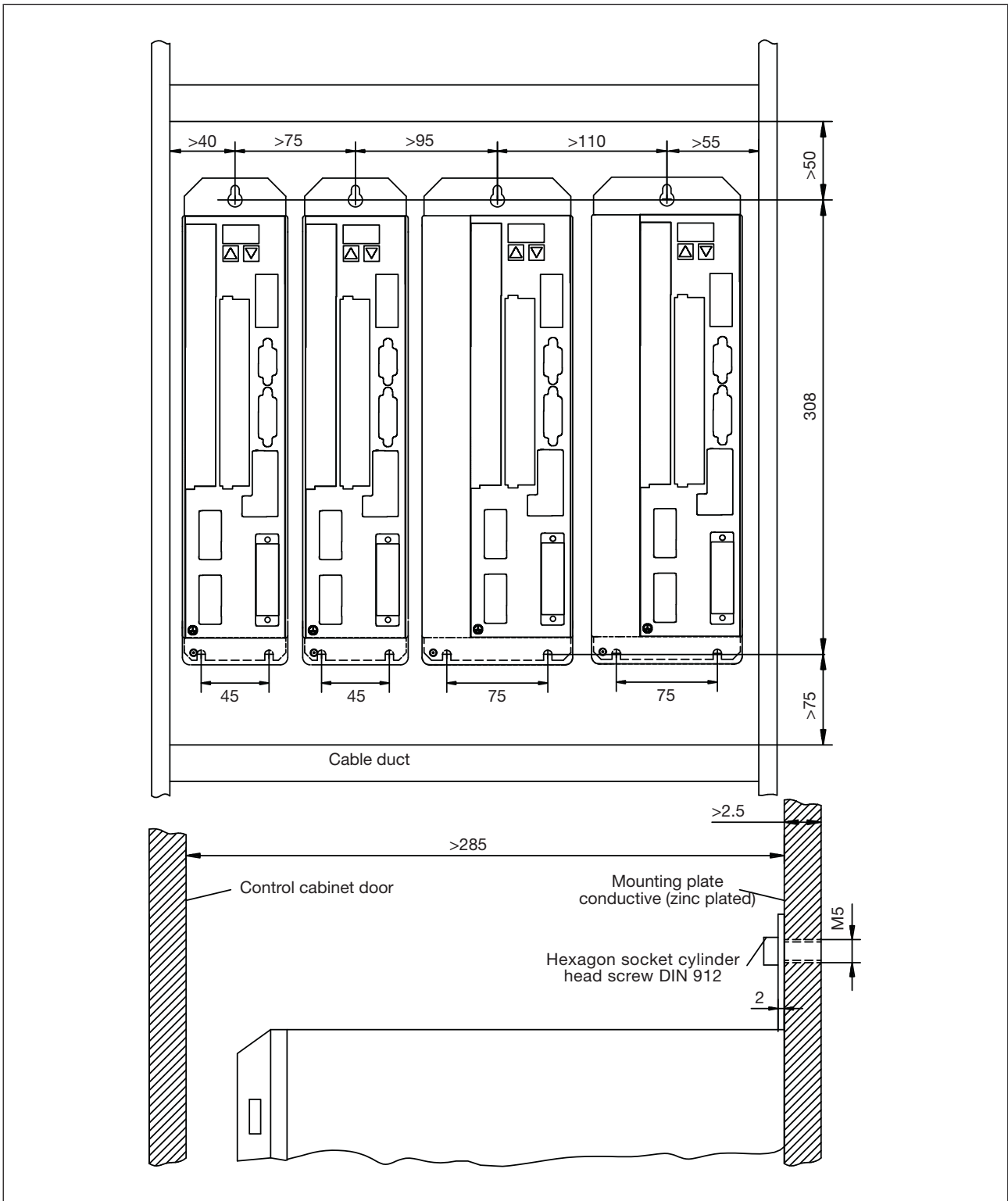


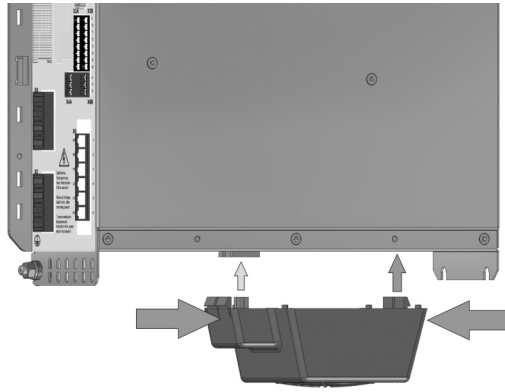
Fig.: Installing the servo amplifier in a control cabinet



## 5.4 Installing and removing the fan

The fan does not require wiring. Connectors built into the fan housing plug into sockets underneath the servo amplifier.

### Installation and removal: Fan on servo amplifiers with 70 mm width



#### Removal

Gently compress the fan housing lengthwise.

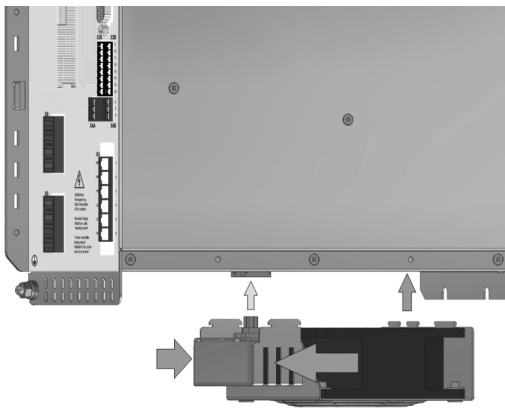
Pull the fan housing downwards.

#### Assembly

Position the fan so that the green connector is aligned with the socket on the PMCprotego D.

Push the fan on to the connector until the fan housing clicks into place. Gently compress the fan housing lengthwise.

### Installation and removal: Fan on servo amplifiers with 100 mm width



#### Removal

Gently compress the fan housing crosswise.

Pull the fan housing downwards.

#### Assembly

Position the fan so that the green connector is aligned with the socket on the PMCprotego D.

Push the fan on to the connector until the fan housing clicks into place. You can help by gently compressing the fan housing crosswise.

## 5.5 Installing the expansion cards



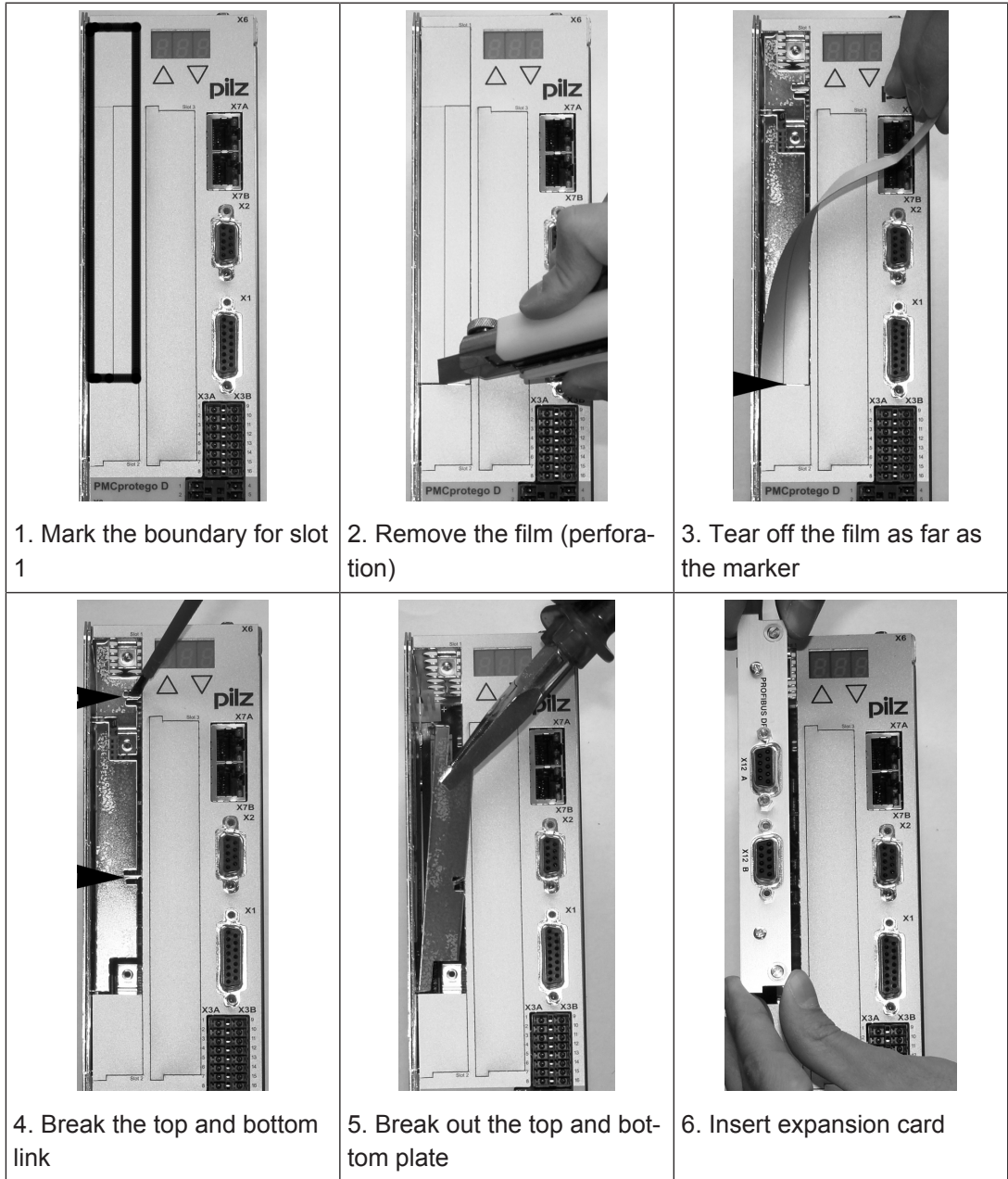
#### INFORMATION

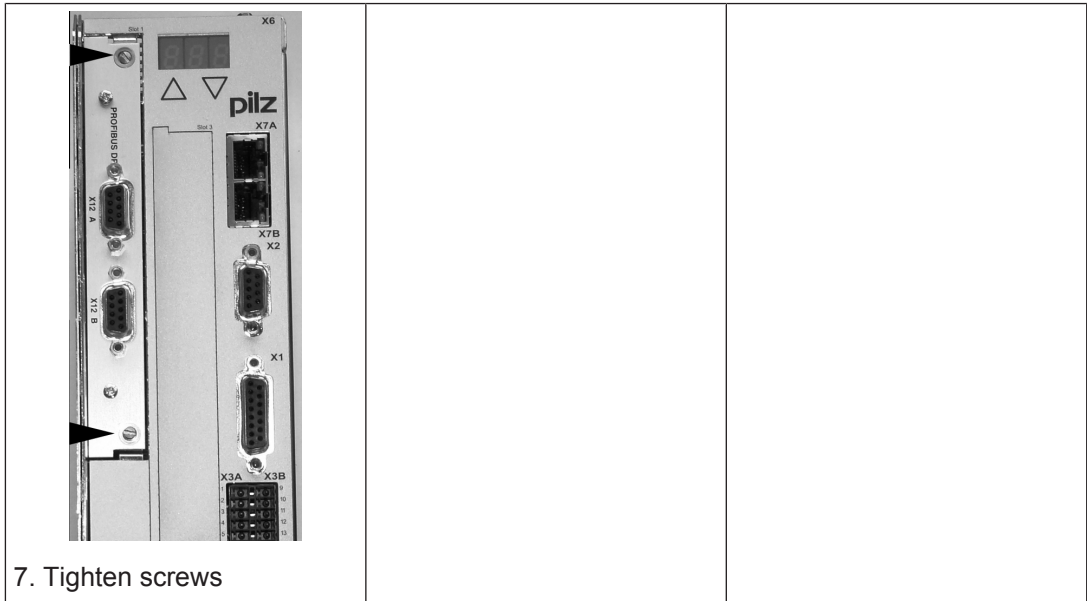
Please note: Do not twist the expansion card as you insert it or damage any components.

### 5.5.1 Expansion cards for slot 1

The following expansion cards are available for slot 1:

- ▶ I/O expansion
- ▶ PROFIBUS DP
- ▶ PROFINET

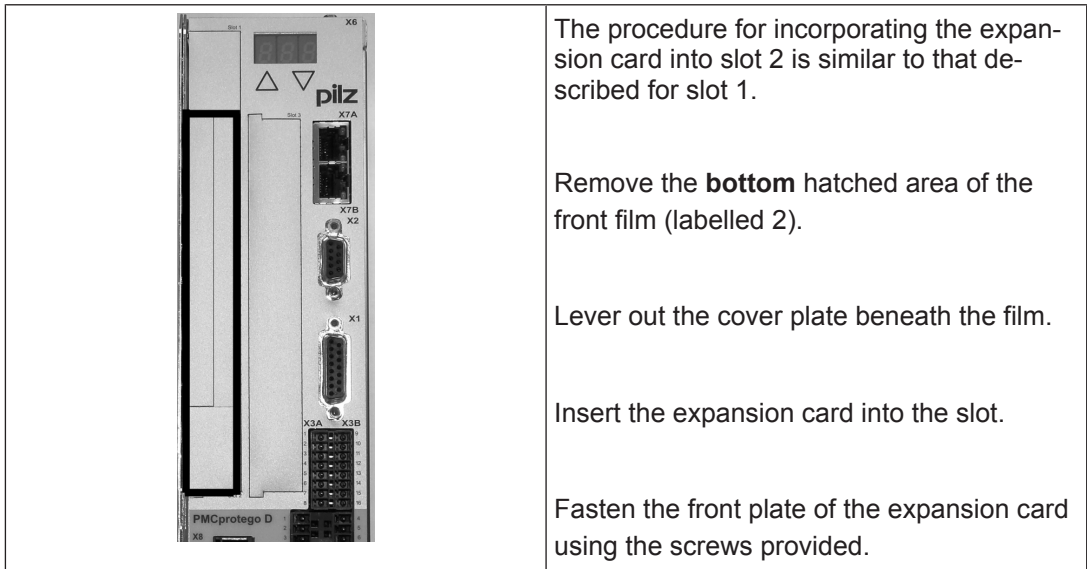




### 5.5.2 Expansion cards for slot 2

The following expansion cards are available for slot 2:

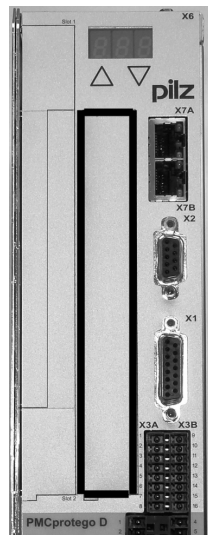
- ▶ PMC expansion card PosI/O
- ▶ PMC expansion card PosI/O-AIO
- ▶ Fan controller (available only on request, cannot be retrofitted)



### 5.5.3 Expansion cards for slot 3

The following expansion cards are available for slot 3:

- ▶ PMCprotego S1-2, PMCprotego S2-2
- ▶ PMC expansion card PosI/O
- ▶ PMC expansion card PosI/O-AIO
- ▶ Fan controller (available only on request, cannot be retrofitted)



The procedure for incorporating the expansion card into slot 3 is similar to that described for slot 1.

Remove the yellow marked area of the front film (labelled 3).

Lever out the cover plate beneath the film.

Using suitable pliers, pull out the blank in the slot (STO bridge).

**Please note:** You should retain the blank. It must be inserted if no expansion card is plugged into slot 3. If not, it will not be possible to enable the servo amplifier.

Insert the expansion card into the slot.

Fasten the front plate of the expansion card using the screws provided.

# 6 Wiring

## 6.1 Connector description

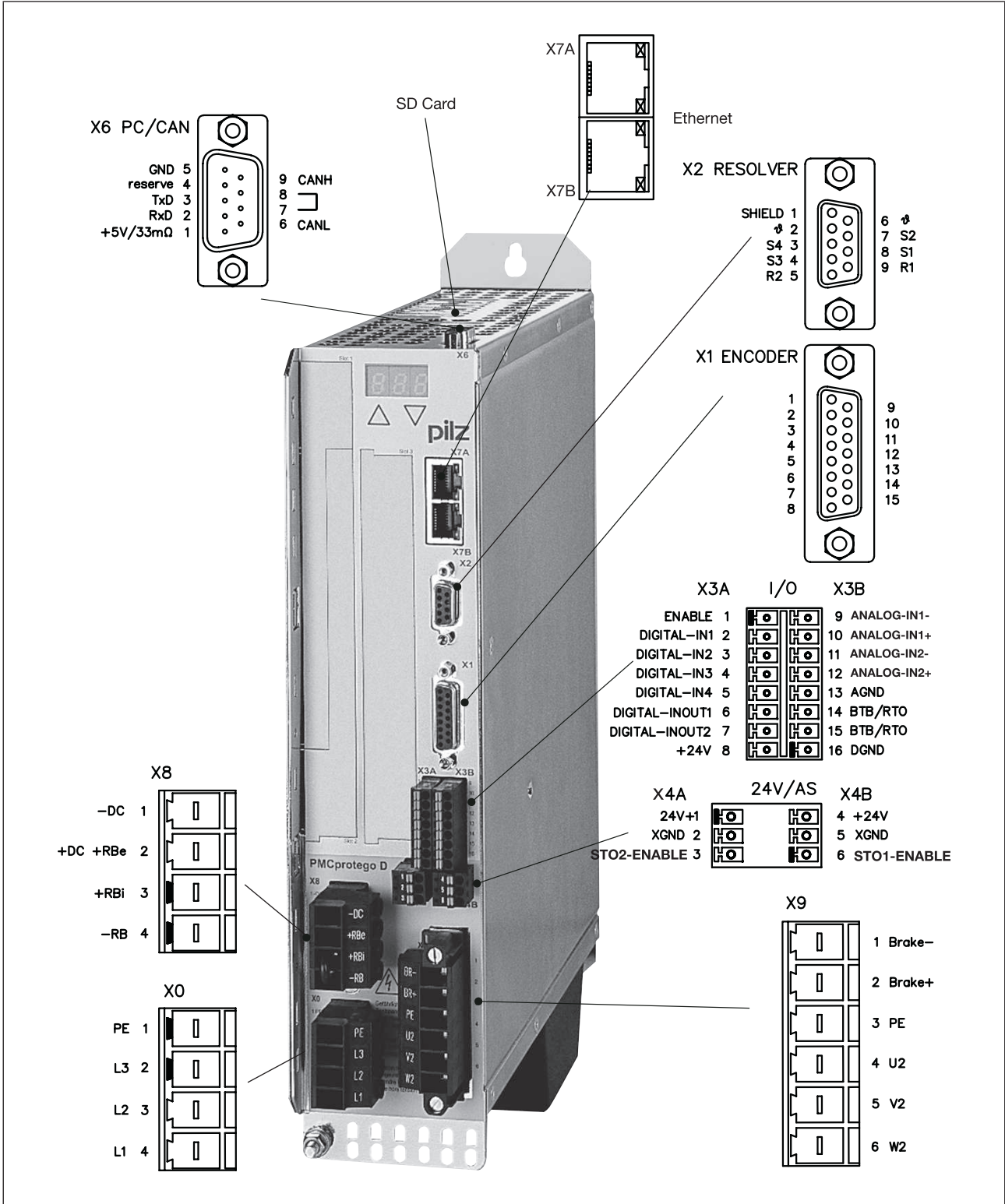






Fig.: Connector description for PMCprotego D

## 6.2 Block diagram

The following block diagram provides an overview of the wiring for the PMCprotego D. The wiring of the expansion cards is not shown.

The block diagram also shows the position and type of shield connections, the PE and the connections of the attached device to the mounting plate.

\*) Please note: If you are using an external brake resistor, remove the link between Pin 3 and 4 on X3.

| Display   | Connection     | Description  |
|---|----------------|--|
|  | X1, X2, X6, X9 | Shield in the connector housing  |
|  | X3, X8         | Shield on the front plate  |
|  | PE             | Protective earth, PE   |
|  | Mounting plate | Wide area, electrical connection between the designated device and the mounting plate in the control cabinet |

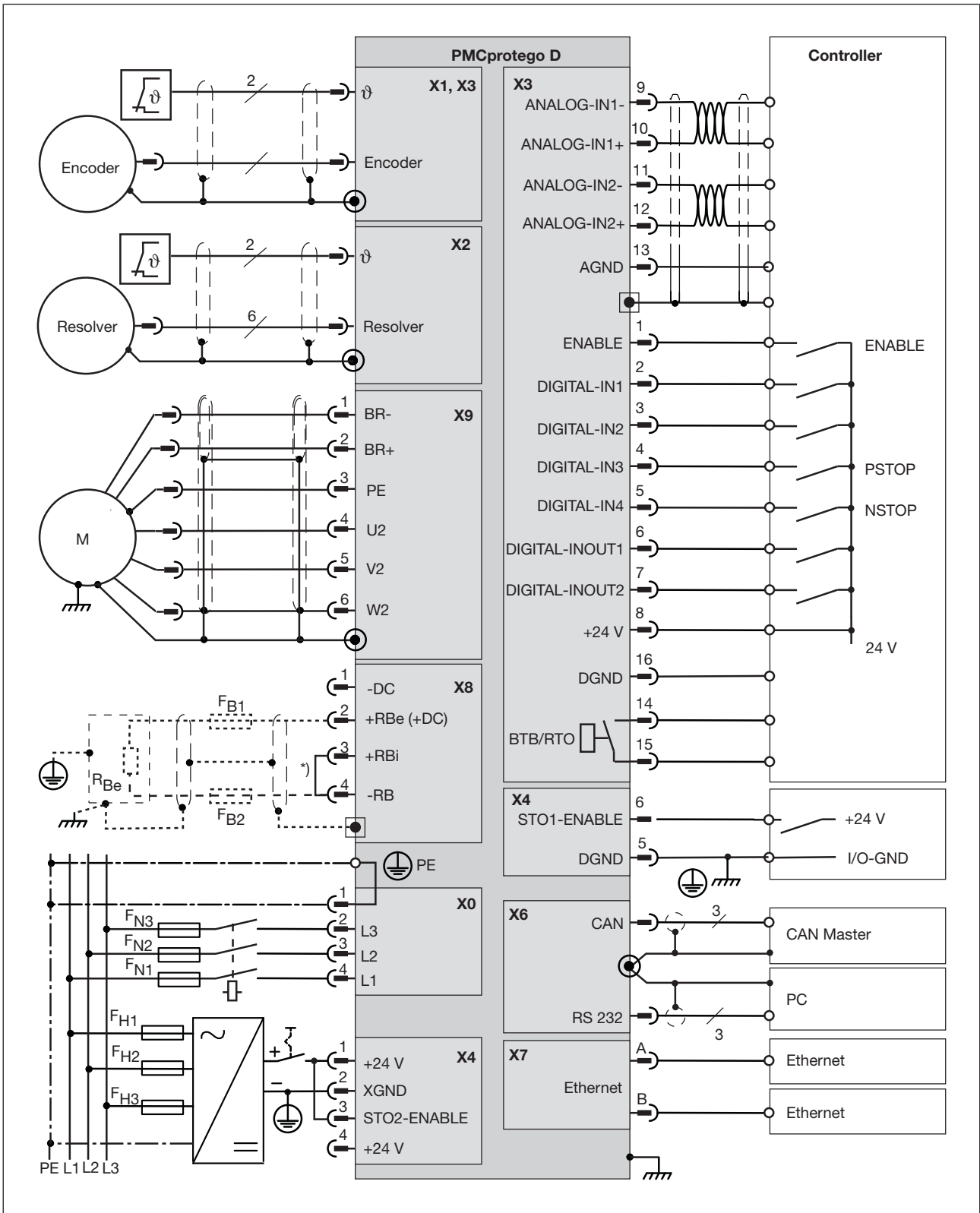


Fig.: Block diagram of PMCprotego

## 6.3 Notes on wiring

### Performance data

- ▶ Check the allocation of servo amplifier and motor. Compare the units' mains voltage and rated current.
- ▶ Make sure that the maximum permitted rated voltage at connections L1, L2, L3 or +DC, -DC is not exceeded by more than 10 % (see EN 60204-1, paragraph 4.3.1). Otherwise the servo amplifier (e.g. brake chopper) could be damaged.

### Fuse protection

- ▶ Provide adequate fuse protection for the mains voltage and 24 V supply. Please also refer to the guidelines provided under "Residual current devices".

### Cable layout

- ▶ Power and control cables should be laid separately. We recommend a distance greater than 20 cm. This will improve EMC noise immunity.
- ▶ If you are using motor power cables with integrated brake control wires, the brake control wires must be shielded separately. Connect the shield at both ends.

### Shielding

- ▶ Shields should be connected over a wide area (low impedance). Use metallised connector housing or shielded terminals. Information on the connection technology can be found under "Connection cables".
- ▶ On shielded cables, the shielding must be continuous. Any interruptions must be bridged over a wide area.
- ▶ Cables between the servo amplifier and the external brake resistor should have their own shield.

### Connection cables

- ▶ All power cables should have an adequate cross section in accordance with EN 60204 (see section entitled "Connection cables"). To achieve the maximum cable length, use cable material of the quality described under "Connection cables".

### E-STOP circuit

- ▶ The relay output for operational readiness (BTB) must be incorporated into the plant's emergency stop circuit. BTB contact: No safe signal



Please note the following safety guidelines:



**DANGER!**

Risk of electrocution!

Never unplug the electrical connections on the servo amplifier while voltage is applied.

Switch off the supply voltages!

Residual charges in the capacitors may still show hazardous values after the mains voltage is switched off:

- 5 min on units with 1.5 A to 12 A continuous current

- 8 min on units with 24 A continuous current

Measure the voltage on the intermediate circuit (+DC/-DC). Wait until the voltage has dropped below 40 VDC.

Wait at least eight minutes before touching any parts that carry voltage (e.g. contacts) or loosening the connections.



**DANGER!**

Risk of electrocution!

Never wire the electrical connections on the servo amplifier while voltage is applied.

Switch off the mains voltages and 24 V supply!

Make sure that the control cabinet is made safe, e.g. through an access lock or warning signs. Do not switch on the voltages until the system is commissioned!

## 6.3.1 Contact protection

### 6.3.1.1 Leakage current

The leakage current via the protective earth conductor PE is the sum of the leakage currents from the devices and cables.

The frequency of the leakage current is made up of a number of frequencies. The residual current devices evaluate the 50 Hz current. It's not possible to measure the leakage currents using a conventional multimeter because these too are standardised at 50 Hz current.

The ready-made cables from Pilz are low capacity. The leakage current can be calculated approximately as follows (at 400 V mains voltage):

- ▶  $I_{abl} = n \times 20 \text{ mA} + L \times 1 \text{ mA/m}$  at 8 kHz clock frequency at the output stage
- ▶  $I_{abl} = n \times 20 \text{ mA} + L \times 2 \text{ mA/m}$  at 16 kHz clock frequency at the output stage

$I_{abl}$  = leakage current,  $n$  = number of servo amplifiers,  $L$  = length of motor cable

With other mains voltages, the leakage current will vary in proportion to the voltage.

Example: 2 x servo amplifiers + 25 m motor cable at 8 kHz clock frequency:

$2 \times 20 \text{ mA} + 25 \text{ m} \times 1 \text{ mA/m} = 65 \text{ mA}$  leakage current.



#### INFORMATION

The leakage current to PE is more than 3.5 mA. In accordance with EN 61800-5-1, the PE connection must either be duplicated or a connection cable with a cross section  $> 10 \text{ mm}^2$  must be used. Use the PE terminal and PE bolt.

The following measures can be taken to minimise leakage currents:

- ▶ Reduce the length of the motor cable
- ▶ Use lower capacity cables (see section entitled "Connection cables")
- ▶ Remove external EMC filters (interference suppression measures are integrated within the servo amplifier)

### 6.3.1.2

#### Residual current devices FI

In accordance with DIN IEC 60364-4-41 - Electrical installations of buildings - and EN 60204 - Electrical equipment of machines - it is possible to use residual current devices (hereafter called FI), if the necessary provisions are met.

The servo amplifiers constitute a 3-phase system with a B6 bridge. Universal current sensitive FIs must be used to enable any potential DC fault current to be detected.

For a general rule of thumb for determining leakage current, please see the section entitled "Leakage current".

#### Fault current measurement on the FI

| Fault current | Protection   |
|---------------|--|
| 10 - 30 mA    | Protection against "indirect contact" (personal fire protection) for stationary and mobile electrical work equipment, as well as "direct contact". |
| 50 - 300 mA   | Protection against "indirect contact" (personal fire protection) for stationary electrical work equipment  |



#### INFORMATION

Recommendation: For protection against direct contact (with motor cable runs  $< 5 \text{ m}$ ), we recommend that each servo amplifier is protected individually using a 30 mA universal current sensitive residual current device.

Selective FI residual current devices will stop the protective device being triggered inadvertently.

### 6.3.1.3 Isolating transformer

The servo amplifier can also be operated via an isolating transformer when:

- ▶ Protection against indirect contact is absolutely essential, despite a higher leakage current
- ▶ An alternative method of contact protection is sought.

For details of how to connect the isolating transformer, please see the section under “Wiring”.



#### INFORMATION

We recommend that the cables between the transformer and the servo amplifier be kept as short as possible.

## 6.3.2 Connection cables

### Single-axis systems

We recommend the following cable cross sections in accordance with EN 60204:

| Connection                                     | Connection designation | Device                          | Cable cross section   | Conditions                           |
|--|------------------------|---------------------------------|---|--------------------------------------|
| Mains voltage AC                               | X0                     | 1.5 A, 3 A, 6 A<br>12 A<br>24 A | 1.5 mm <sup>2</sup><br>2.5 mm <sup>2</sup><br>4 mm <sup>2</sup> | 600 V                                |
| DC intermediate circuit<br>Brake resistor      | X8                     | 1.5 A, 3 A, 6 A<br>12 A, 24 A   | 6 mm <sup>2</sup>   | 1000 V, shielded for lengths > 20 cm |
| Motor cables without choke, max. 25 m          | X9                     | 1.5 A, 3 A, 6 A<br>12 A<br>24 A | 4 (6) mm <sup>2</sup>   | 600 V, shielded, C < 150 pF/m        |
| Motor cables with choke, 25 – 50 m*            | X9                     | 1.5 A, 3 A, 6 A<br>12 A<br>24 A | 4 (6) mm <sup>2</sup>   | 600 V, shielded, C < 150 pF/m        |
| Resolver, thermal switch, max. 100 m*          | X2                     | All                             | 0.25 mm <sup>2</sup>  | Twisted pair, shielded, C < 120pF/m  |
| Encoder, thermal switch, Max. 50 m*            | X1, X3                 | All                             | 0.25 mm <sup>2</sup>  | Twisted pair, shielded               |
| Incremental encoder, thermal switch, Max. 25 m | X1                     | All                             | 0.25 mm <sup>2</sup>  | Twisted pair, shielded               |

| Connection                                       | Connection designation | Device | Cable cross section      | Conditions                          |
|--|------------------------|--------|--------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Analogue inputs, AGND, max 30 m                  | X3                     | All    | Max. 1.5 mm <sup>2</sup> | Twisted pair, shielded              |
| Digital inputs and outputs, BTB, DGND, max. 30 m | X3                     | All    | Max. 1.5 mm <sup>2</sup> |                                     |
| Holding brake (motor)                            | X9                     | All    | Max. 1.5 mm <sup>2</sup> | 600 V, shielded, check voltage drop |
| +24 V/XGND, max. 30 m                            | X3, X4                 | All    | Max. 1.5 mm <sup>2</sup> | Check voltage drop                  |

\* North America: max. 39 m length, Europe: up to max. length

## 6.4 Wiring procedure

The following guidelines are intended to help you carry out the electrical installation in a sensible order, without forgetting anything important.

### Choice of cable

- ▶ Select cables in accordance with EN 60204

### Earthing, shielding

- ▶ Make sure that shielding and earthing are EMC-compliant
- ▶ Earth the mounting plate, the motor housing and the control system's ground terminal. Information on the connection technology can be found under "Block diagram".

### Wiring

- ▶ Lay the power and control cables separately
- ▶ Incorporate the relay output for operational readiness (BTB) into the plant's safety circuit
- ▶ Connect the servo amplifier's digital inputs and outputs
- ▶ Connect the AGND earth (even if a fieldbus is used)
- ▶ If necessary, connect the analogue setpoint value
- ▶ Connect the encoder (feedback)
- ▶ Connect the expansion card
- ▶ Connect the motor cables
- ▶ Connect the shielding on both ends; use a motor choke if the cable runs are over 25 m
- ▶ Connect the motor holding brake, connect the shielding on both ends
- ▶ If necessary, connect the external brake resistor (with fuse protection)
- ▶ Connect the 24 VDC supply voltage (for maximum permitted voltage values see chapter entitled "Technical Details")
- ▶ Connect the mains voltage (for maximum permitted voltage values see chapter entitled "Technical Details"); for information on FI residual current devices see section entitled "Residual current devices")
- ▶ Connect the PC (see section entitled "Communications interfaces")

**Check**

- ▶ Check the wiring against the wiring diagrams

## 6.5 EMC-compliant wiring

In terms of electromagnetic compatibility (EMC), the servo amplifier meets the requirements of the following standards and laws:

- ▶ The EMC Directive 2014/30/EU
- ▶ The Low Voltage Directive 2014/35/EU.
- ▶ The EMC product standard EN 61800-3, which contains limit values and test methods for noise emission and immunity for adjustable speed electrical power drive systems (PDS):
  - Noise immunity: "Second environment" category (industrial environment)
  - Noise emission:
    - Category C2 (length of motor cable  $\leq 10$  m)
    - Category C3 (length of motor cable  $\geq 10$  m)

Measures for ensuring the wiring is EMC-compliant are:

- ▶ Earthing
- ▶ Shielding
- ▶ Filter
- ▶ Chokes

**WARNING!**

In a residential environment this product may cause high-frequency noise, so that suppression measures may be required.

### 6.5.1 Earthing

Earthing measures are a prerequisite for the effective use of additional EMC measures such as shielding or filters:

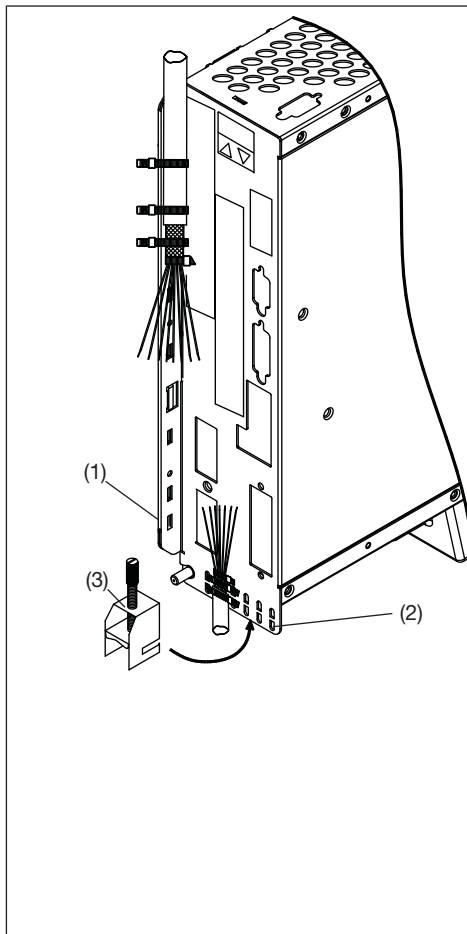
- ▶ All earthing points should be fed directly to the central earth bar (equipotential bonding bar).
- ▶ The connections must be low impedance and must be good conductors.
- ▶ Connections should be kept as short as possible.
- ▶ Connections to the earth bar should always be in star form.
- ▶ Connections should be protected from corrosion.
- ▶ Flexible earthing straps should be used on moving earth parts (e.g. machine parts, gates). Ensure these earthing straps are as short and wide as possible.
- ▶ Unused wires in a cable should be earthed at both ends.

## 6.5.2 Shielding

Shielding measures reduce noise energy (immunity of adjacent systems and devices to external influences):

- ▶ Correct shielding of the following cables avoids interference coupling with
  - Motor cables
  - Cables to the external brake resistor
  - Encoder cables
  - Cables with digital and analogue signals
  - Cables to communications interfaces
- ▶ All shielded cables are to be attached at both ends to the shield terminals provided or should be connected to the connector housing.
- ▶ Use cables with braided shield, with a minimum cover area of 80 %.
- ▶ Any interruptions to the shielding e.g. at terminals, contactors, chokes, should be bridged at low impedance over a wide area.
- ▶ All connectors or sockets should be fastened with screws to ensure ample, conductive contact between the braided shield and the front plate.

### 6.5.2.1 Shield connection on the front plate



Remove the outer cable sheath and the braided shield to the required wire length. Secure the wires with a cable tie.

Remove the outer cable sheath to a length of approx. 30 mm. Be careful not to damage the braided shield.

Strip all the wires and fit end ferrules.


Use the cable ties to attach the cable to the shielding plate on the side (1) or bottom (2) of the servo amplifier. Press the cable's braided shield firmly against the shielding plate on the servo amplifier using a cable tie.

Alternatively you can use the shielded connection terminals (3) (available as an accessory). These hook into the bottom shielding plate and guarantee optimum contact between the shield and the shielding plate.

### 6.5.2.2 Motor connection

The cable shield for the motor cable is connected to the servo amplifier housing via the shielding plate.

Use the ready-made motor cable from Pilz (accessory). However, If you wish to wire your own motor connector, follow the instructions below:

|  |  |
|--|--|
|  | <p>Strip the outer cable sheath to approx. 20-25 mm in length, <b>without damaging the braided shield</b>.</p> <p>Push the braided shield back over the cable.</p> <p>Shorten all the wires except for the protective earth PE (green/yellow) by approx. 20 mm. The PE wire is now the longest.</p> <p>Strip all the wires and fit end ferrules.</p> <p>Wire the connector as shown in the connection diagram.</p> <p>Hook the shielded connection terminal on to the shielding plate. Screw the shielded connection terminal into place. This provides ample, conductive contact between the braided shield and the front plate.</p> <p>Plug the connector into the slot on the front of the servo amplifier.</p> |
|--|--|

### 6.5.3 Filters

Noise suppression filters are integrated within the servo amplifier for the mains voltage and 24 V supply voltage.

These noise suppression filters are used to:

- ▶ Protect the devices from conducted, high frequency disturbances (noise immunity)
- ▶ Reduce a device's high frequency disturbances. These disturbances are emitted via the the mains cable or via emissions from the mains cable. The noise suppression filters limit the noise emissions to a specified amount.

Filters have leakage currents which may be considerably greater than the rated values in the event of a fault (phase failure, unbalanced load) (see section entitled "Leakage current").

Please note the following if additional filter measures are required:

- ▶ Earth the filter to avoid hazardous voltages
- ▶ Leakage currents are high frequency disturbances, so earth the filter at low impedance over a wide area.

**WARNING!**

In a residential environment this product may cause high-frequency noise, so that suppression measures may be required.

## 6.5.4 Chokes

If motor cables are > 25 m, a choke must be used on the servo amplifier's output.

The choke is used to

- ▶ Reduce the level of interference on the motor cable
- ▶ Deal with EMC problems retrospectively
- ▶ Protect the semiconductor on the inverted rectifier in the case of an earth fault or short circuit
- ▶ Protect the motor from high voltage rise rates

Additional earthing measures are unnecessary because, unlike filters, chokes do not have to divert disturbances to earth.

## 6.6 Power element

### 6.6.1 Mains voltage

**CAUTION!****Risk of overvoltage**


Overvoltage can destroy the device and lead to minor injuries.

Select the correct mains voltage and the correct device type.

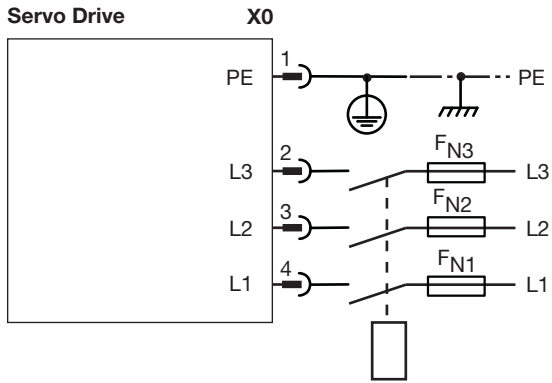
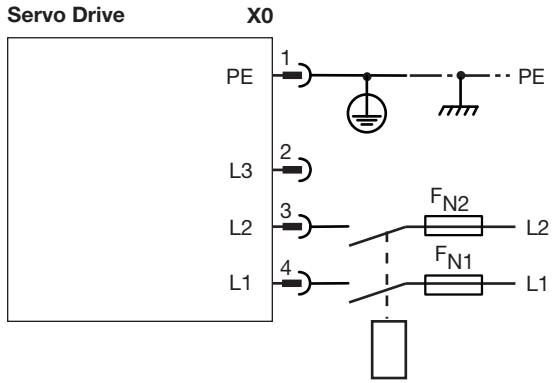
Please note the following important points under "Mains voltage", in the chapter entitled "Function description":

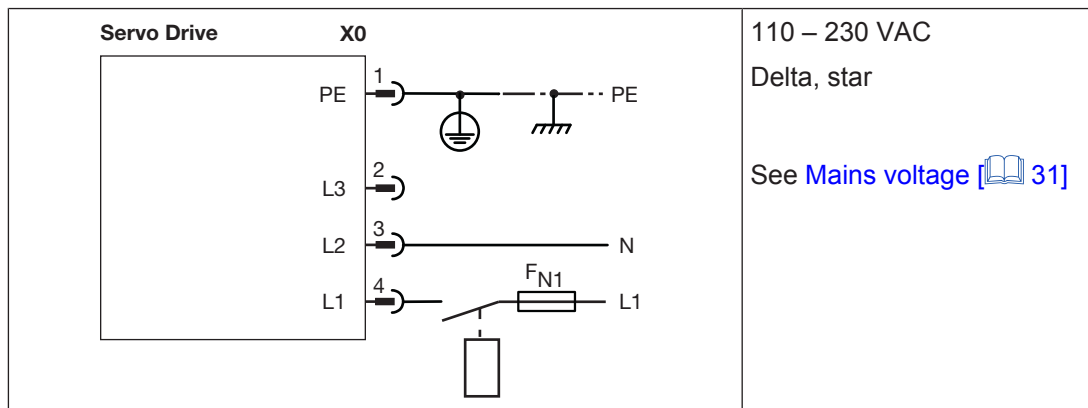
- ▶ The mains voltage requirements (network configurations)
- ▶ The use of isolating transformers



| Connector X0   | Pin | Designation | Description            |
|--|-----|-------------|------------------------|
| <b>X0</b><br>1 PE<br>2 L3<br>3 L2<br>4 L1<br> | 1   | PE          | Earth conductor        |
|  | 2   | L3          | Mains voltage phase L3 |
|  | 3   | L2          | Mains voltage phase L2 |
|  | 4   | L1          | Mains voltage phase L1 |
|  |     |             |                        |

Connector pin assignment

|  |   |
|--|---|
| <p>Mains voltage for power element</p>   | <p>Three-phase</p> <p>208 - 480 VAC, star<br/>110 – 230 VAC delta, star</p> <p>See <a href="#">Mains voltage [31]</a></p>     |
| <p>Mains voltage for power element</p>  | <p>Two-phase without neutral conductor</p> <p>110 – 230 VAC<br/>Delta, star</p> <p>See <a href="#">Mains voltage [31]</a></p> |
| <p>Mains voltage for power element</p>   | <p>Single phase with neutral conductor</p>  |



Connection

Use the following fuses for  $F_{N1}$ ,  $F_{N2}$  and  $F_{N3}$ , depending on the device type:

| Device type              | 01, 03     | 06            | 12            | 24               |
|--------------------------|------------|---------------|---------------|------------------|
| Blow-out fuse or similar | 6 AT (6 A) | 10 AT (10 A)* | 16 AT (15 A)* | 30/35 AT (30 A)* |

Protection

European types: gRL or gL 400V/500V, T = slow acting,

American types: Fuse classes RK5, CC, J or T, 600VAC 200 kA, time-delay

## 6.6.2 Motor with brake



### DANGER!

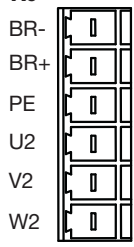
#### Risk from non-safety-related activation of the motor holding brake!

Activation of a holding brake via output BR+/BR- of the servo amplifier is not safety-related. Depending on the application, hazardous motor movements may cause serious injury or death.

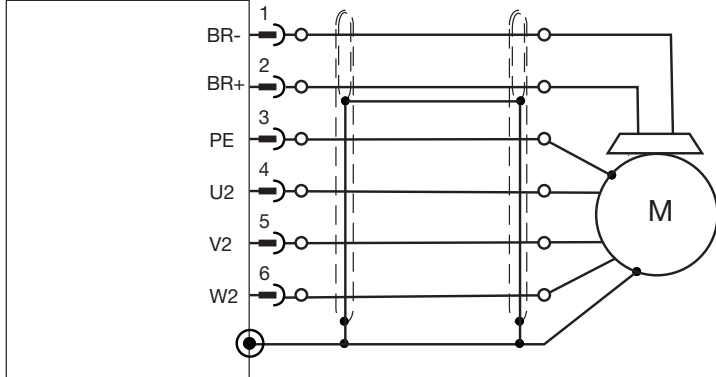
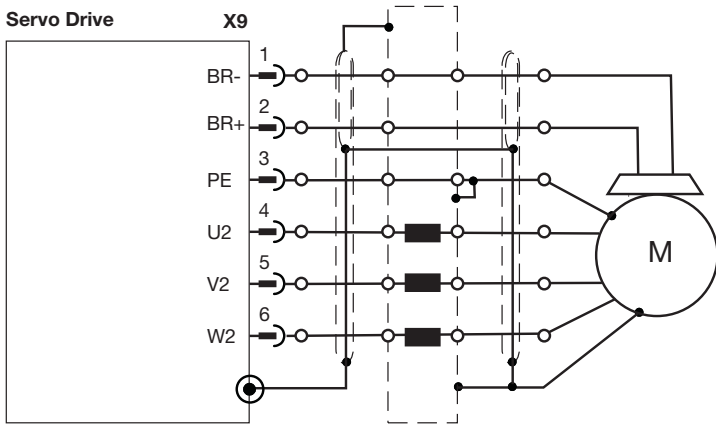
A motor holding brake activated by the servo amplifier alone is **not suitable for personal protection**.

Block the drive through an additional mechanical holding brake, which is activated safely (e.g. with the safety card PMCprotego S1-2).

- ▶ The motor and motor holding brake are connected to the same terminal on the servo amplifier. The wires can be carried within the same cable. Note: The wires for the motor holding brake must have separate shielding.
- ▶ The motor connection must be shielded appropriately.

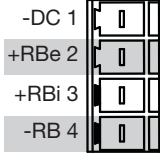
| Connector X9  | Pin | Designation | Description              |
|---|-----|-------------|--------------------------|
|  | 1   | BR-         | Brake-                   |
|   | 2   | BR+         | Brake+                   |
|   | 3   | PE          | Earth conductor          |
|   | 4   | U2          | Motor connection phase U |
|   | 5   | V2          | Motor connection phase V |
|   | 6   | W2          | Motor connection phase W |

Connector pin assignment

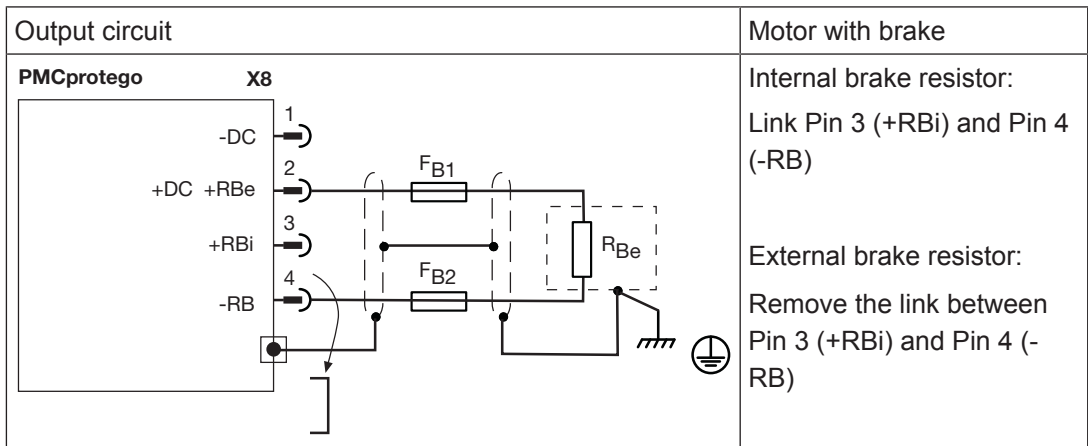
| Output circuit  | Motor with brake   |
|---|--|
| <p><b>Servo Drive X9</b></p>   | <p>Cable length ≤ 25m</p> <p>Wires to the brake (BR+/BR-) should be shielded separately</p> <p>Connect the shielding on both ends</p>  |
| <p><b>Servo Drive X9</b></p>  | <p>Cable runs &gt; 25m to max. 50 m</p> <p>Leakage currents on long cable runs place a load on the servo amplifier's output stage.</p> <p>Wire the motor choke (accessories) into the motor cable, close to the amplifier.</p> <p>The wires to the brake (BR+/BR-) should be shielded separately.</p> <p>Connect the shielding on both ends.</p> |

Connection

### 6.6.3 External brake resistor


| Connector X8  | Pin | Designation | Description                             |
|---|-----|-------------|---|
|  | 2   | +RBe        | Connection of external brake resistor + |
|   | 4   | -RB         | Connection of external brake resistor - |

Connector pin assignment



Connection

Use the following fuses for  $F_{B1}$  and  $F_{B2}$ , depending on the device type.



**INFORMATION**

The specified fuses do not protect the external brake resistor from thermal overload. Monitoring is carried out by the servo amplifier via software. It is assumed that the parameters on the servo amplifier are set correctly. The fuses should provide protection from consequential damage in the event of a short circuit and earth fault.

Fuses – Use in CE regions

| Rated voltage<br>Mains voltage | Voltage class<br>of DC fuse | Device<br>type<br>01, 03 | Device<br>type<br>06 | Device type<br>12 | Device type<br>24 |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| 110/115 V                      | min. 250 VDC                | 10 A                     | 10 A                 | 10 A              | 15 A              |
| 230 V                          | min. 250 VDC                | 20 A                     | 20 A                 | 20 A              | 30/32 A           |
| 400 V                          | min. 440 VDC                | 40 A                     | 40 A                 | 40 A              | 50 A              |
| 480 V                          | 600 – 1000<br>VDC           | 40 A                     | 40 A                 | 40 A              | 50 A              |
| Cable cross<br>section         | ---                         | 6 mm <sup>2</sup>        | 6 mm <sup>2</sup>    | 6 mm <sup>2</sup> | 6 mm <sup>2</sup> |

**Fuse type**

- ▶ With VBUSBAL (rated voltage power supply 110 V – 400 V):  
e.g. fuse type class gRL (gS) from Siba, size 22x58 AC 690/700 V and DC 440 V, 30 kA
- ▶ With VBUSBAL (rated voltage power supply 400V – 480 V):  
e.g. fuse type class aR from Siba, size 14x51 mm DC 700 V, 30/50 kA

**Fuse holder**

2-pin fuse holder: (finger-safe design):

- ▶ 14x51 mm: Siba, Part No: 51 058 04.2
- ▶ 22x58 mm: Siba, Part No: 51 060 04.2

Fuses – Use in UL-cUL regions

| Rated voltage<br>Mains voltage | Voltage class of DC<br>fuse | Device type<br>01, 03 | Device type<br>06 | Device type<br>12 | Device type<br>24 |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| 110/115 V                      | min. 250 VDC                | 10 A                  | 10 A              | 10 A              | 15 A              |
| 230 V                          | min. 250 VDC                | 20 A                  | 20 A              | 20 A              | 30/32 A           |
| 400 V                          | min. 440 VDC                | 40 A                  | 40 A              | 40 A              | 50 A              |
| 480 V                          | 600 – 1000 VDC              | 40 A                  | 40 A              | 40 A              | 50 A              |
| Cable cross section            | ---                         | 6 mm <sup>2</sup>     | 6 mm <sup>2</sup> | 6 mm <sup>2</sup> | 6 mm <sup>2</sup> |

**Fuse type**

- ▶ Bussmann: up to 50 A: FWP-xxA14F, size 14x51 mm with 800 Vdc UL approval
- ▶ Bussmann: up to 100 A: FWP-zzzA22F, size 22.2x58 mm with 500 Vdc UL approval

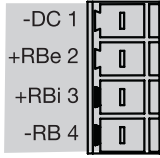
**Fuse holder**

- ▶ Bussmann: CH142D, CH222B

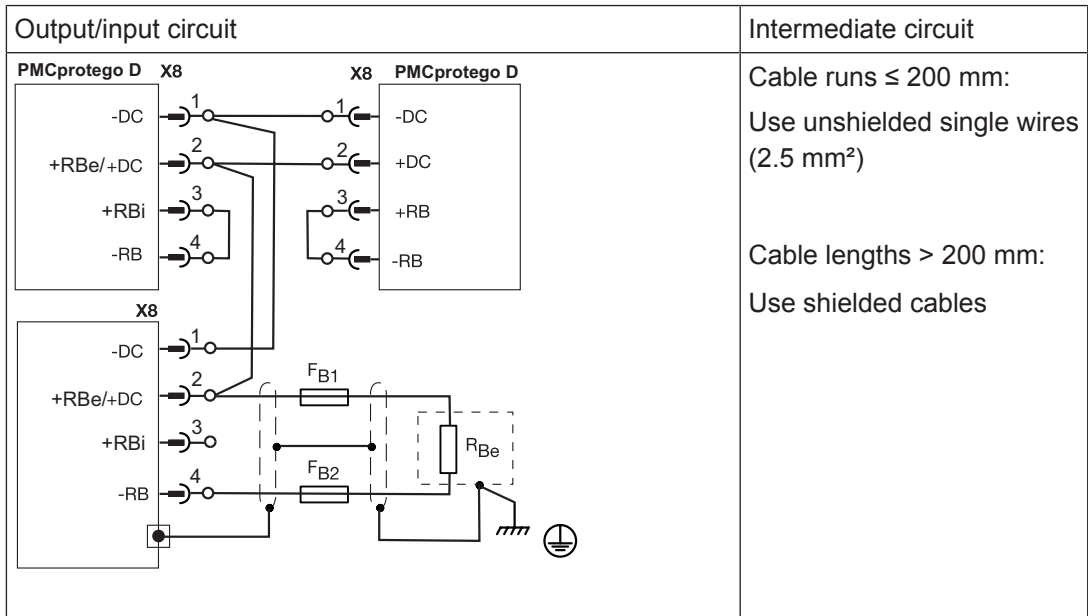
**6.6.4 Intermediate circuit**

The connections for the intermediate circuit are

- ▶ Not short circuit and earth fault proof.
- ▶ **Not** reverse polarity protected.

| Connector X8  | Pin | Designation | Description   |
|---|-----|-------------|---|
|  | 1   | -DC         | Intermediate circuit voltage -DC  |
|   | 2   | +Rbe/+DC    | Intermediate circuit voltage +DC<br>Connection of external brake resistor + |
|   | 3   | +RBi        | Internal brake resistor   |
|   | 4   | -RB         | Connection of external brake resistor -                                     |

Connector pin assignment



Connection

**Multi-axis systems**

With multi-axis systems please note the specific conditions of your plant. On multi-axis systems, servo amplifiers can be interconnected via the intermediate circuit.

As with single-axis systems, max. cable runs can only be achieved if the material requirements are strictly observed.




**NOTICE**

High transient currents between connected intermediate circuits can destroy the servo amplifier. v

- Supply the servo amplifier from the same mains (identical mains voltage).
- Do not wire servo amplifiers with smaller outputs between two servo amplifiers with higher outputs.
- Ensure that the total rated currents of all the servo amplifiers connected in parallel in an intermediate circuit does not exceed 48 A.

### 6.6.5 Energy store PMCenergy SD

| PMCenergy SD  |   |
|---|---|
|  | <p>Energy store</p> <p>Dimensions (HxWxD): 300 x 100 x 201 mm</p> |

The energy stores are connected to the direct current intermediate circuit and they store the energy that the motor produces in the generating operation. This energy is usually implemented via brake resistors in power dissipation.

If the energy is required, for example, with the next acceleration cycle, the energy stores supply the saved energy back in the intermediate circuit.

| Energy store           | Description   |
|------------------------|---|
| PMCenergy SD. <b>B</b> | <p>Dynamic energy store</p> <p>The energy stored in the energy store during generating braking will be available for the next acceleration.</p> <p>The module's inception voltage is calculated automatically during the first load cycles.</p> |
| PMCenergy SD. <b>E</b> | <p>Expansion module</p> <p>The expansion module is connected to the PMCenergy SD.B energy store and it increases its energy store.</p>  |

**Type code**

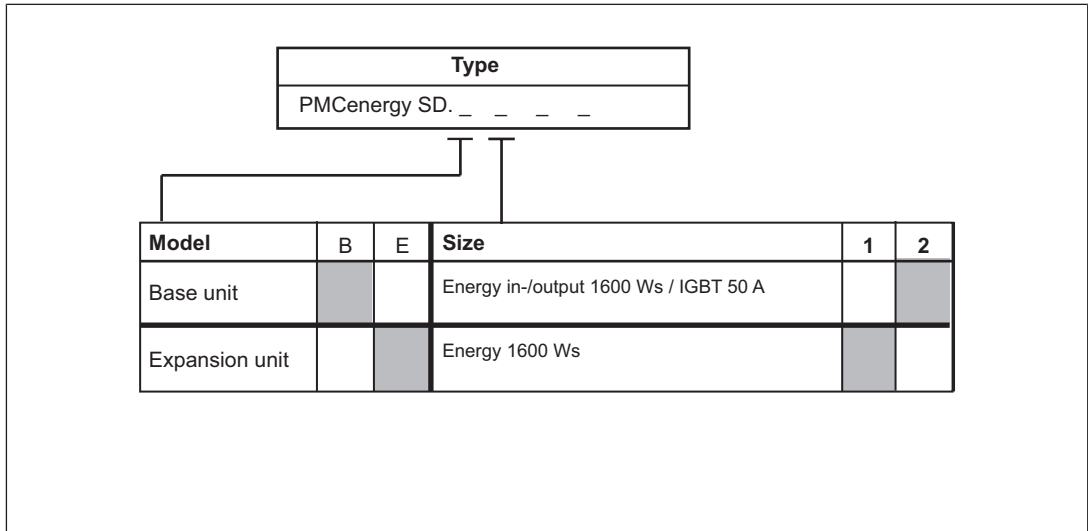


Fig.: PMCEnergy SD, type key

**Legend**

- Base unit      Energy store
- Expansion unit    Expansion module



**INFORMATION**

For notes on assembly, installation and commissioning please refer to the operating manual of the energy storage module.

**Connection examples**



**CAUTION!**

**Risk of material damage**

When transposing the DC+/DC connections, the energy stores may be destroyed. Long cable lengths can lead to errors.

Ensure that the polarity is correct.

Do not exceed the maximum cable length of 500 mm between the servo amplifier and the energy store. Twist the cables DC+/DC-. Longer cable lengths require shielding.





**DANGER!**  
**Hazard due to electric shock or arcing,**  
**DC voltage up to 900 V**

When voltage is applied, contact with live components could result in serious or even fatal injury from an electric shock. The self-discharge time of the modules may be more than one hour.

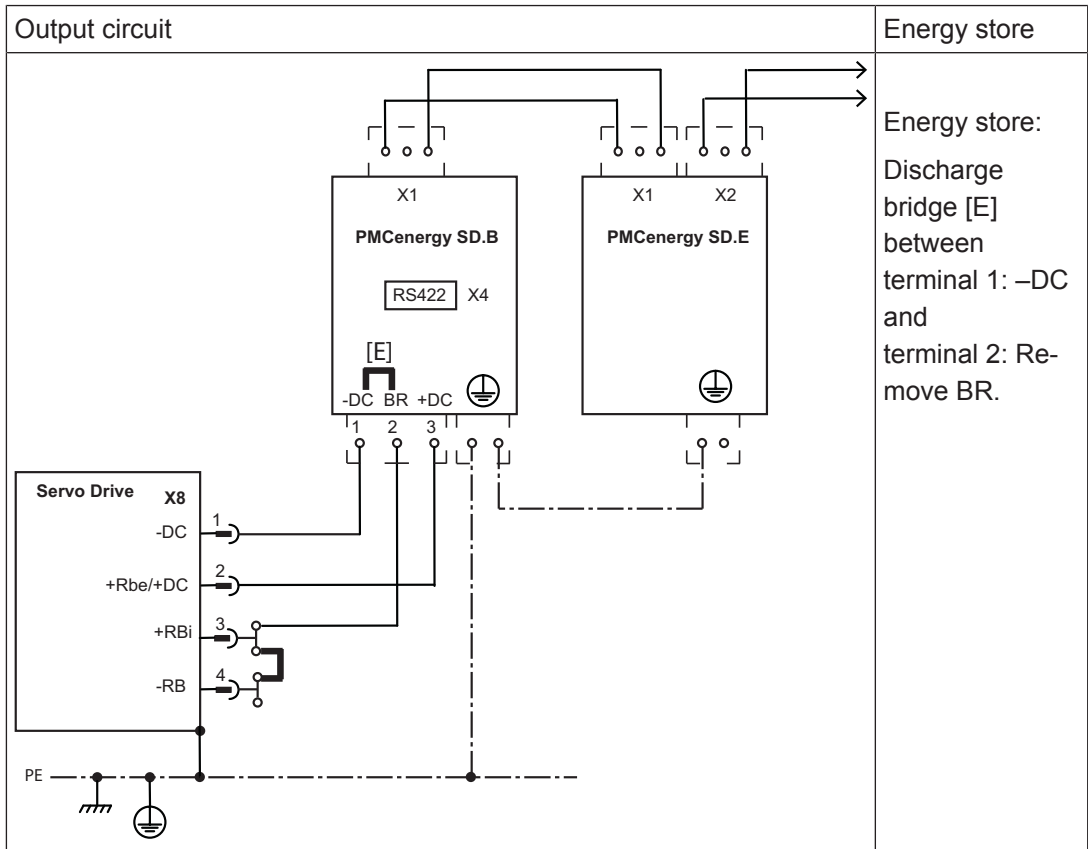
Switch off the mains voltage (enabling). Work only on the connections when the plant is without voltage.

Check the state of charge with a measuring device that is suitable for DC voltage up to 1000 V.

When measuring a voltage of over 50 V between the terminals DC+/DC- or to earth, discharge the modules manually (see Energy store operating manual).

| Type           | Description   |
|----------------|---|
|                | For notes on commissioning, please refer to the operating manual of the energy store.   |
| PMCenergy SD.B | Connect the BR connection to the servo amplifier with the most frequent regenerative brake processes in the system. For commissioning, enable the servo amplifier and start a driving profile that leads to the reaction of the brake chopper. The energy store determines the chopper threshold and starts loading, the LED flashes. The absorbed energy is used in the next acceleration process. |

| Connector X8 | Pin | Designation | Description      |                 |
|--------------|-----|-------------|------------------|-----------------|
|              | 1   | -DC         | Energy store -DC |                 |
|              | 2   | +RBe/+DC    | Energy store +DC |                 |
|              | 3   | +RBi        | bridged          | Energy store BR |
|              | 4   | -RB         |                  |                 |



Connection

## 6.7 Control element

### 6.7.1 Supply voltage 24 VDC

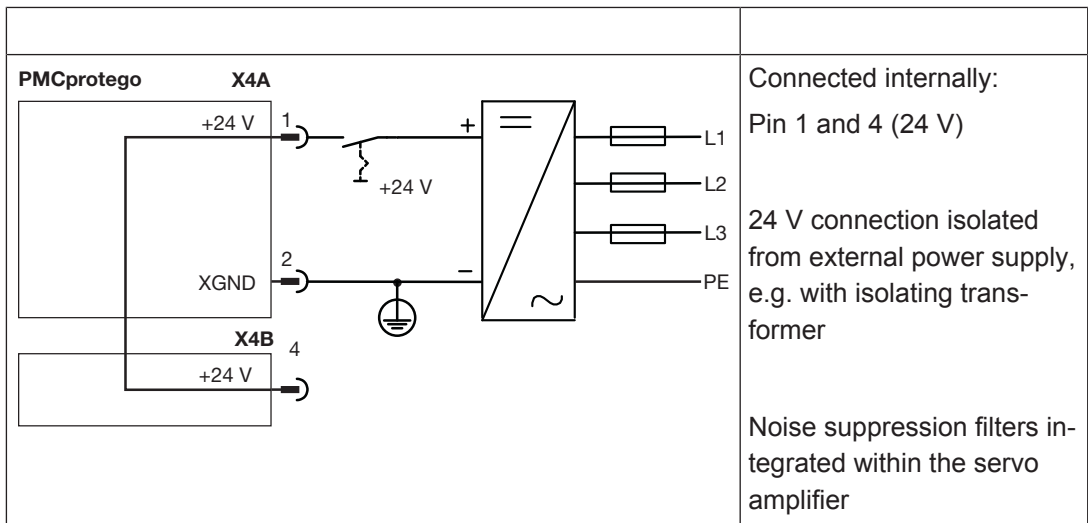


**WARNING!**  
**Electric shock!**

Safe electrical isolation must be ensured for the external power supply that generates the supply voltage. Failure to do so could result in electric shock. The power supplies must comply with EN 60950-1, 05/2006, EN 61558-2-6, 11/1997.

| Connector X4A/X4B | Pin | Designation | Description              |
|-------------------|-----|-------------|--------------------------|
|                   | 1   | +24 V       | Supply voltage + 24 VDC  |
|                   | 2   | XGND        | Earth for supply voltage |
|                   | 4   | +24 V       | Supply voltage + 24 VDC  |

Connector pin assignment



Connection

Use the following fuses:

| Device type   | PMCprotego D1 ... D24 | Type                                       |
|---|-----------------------|--|
| Blow-out fuse or similar  | 8 A                   | Fine wire fuse*<br>or<br>Circuit breaker** |
| *Fine wire fuse 6.3 x 32 mm, fuse holder in terminal blocks (35 mm mounting rail installation) integrated, as for example from Phoenix Contact 4ST-HESI (6.3 x 32 mm)                         |                       |  |
| **Circuit breakers, for example from ABB for 60 VDC in accordance with UL 489 for Branch Circuit Protection: Type range: S201 DC-k and S201 DC-Z with and without integral auxiliary contact. |                       |  |

### 6.7.2 Digital inputs

| Connector X3A/X3B | Pin | Designation     | Description                                    |
|-------------------|-----|-----------------|--|
|                   | 1   | ENABLE          | Enable input                                   |
|                   | 2   | DIGITAL-IN1     | Digital input 1                                |
|                   | 3   | DIGITAL-IN2     | Digital input 2                                |
|                   | 4   | DIGITAL-IN3     | Digital input 3                                |
|                   | 5   | DIGITAL-IN4     | Digital input 4                                |
|                   | 6   | DIGITAL-INOUT 1 | Digital input or output 1                      |
|                   | 7   | DIGITAL-INOUT 2 | Digital input or output 2                      |
|                   | 16  | DGND            | Reference earth for digital inputs and outputs |

Connector pin assignment

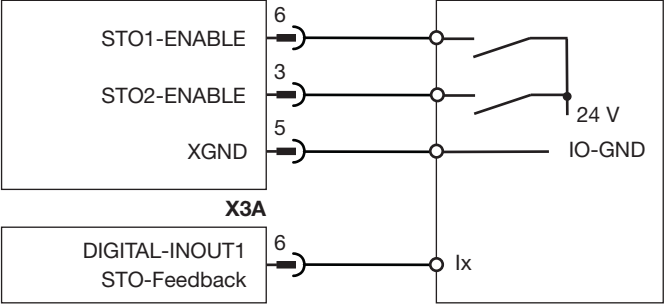
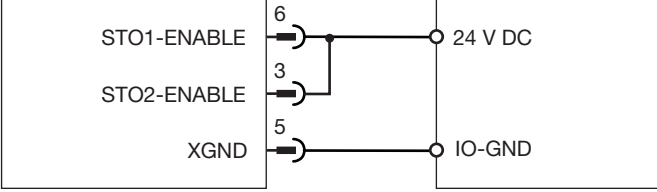
| Connector X4A/X4B | Pin  | Designation | Description                                |
|-------------------|------|-------------|--|
|                   | 3    | STO2-ENABLE | STO – Safe torque off, 2nd shut-down route |
|                   | 2, 5 | XGND        | Reference earth for 24 VDC                 |
|                   | 6    | STO1-ENABLE | STO – Safe torque off, 1st shut-down route |

| Input circuit  | Digital input   |
|--|---|
| <p>The diagram shows the internal wiring of the PMCprotego module. On the left, the X3A connector has pins 1 through 7 labeled: ENABLE, DIGITAL-IN1, DIGITAL-IN2, DIGITAL-IN3, DIGITAL-IN4, DIGITAL-INOUT1, and DIGITAL-INOUT2. On the right, the X3B connector has pin 16 labeled DGND. The wiring shows that pins 1-7 are connected to a common vertical bus. This bus is then connected to external terminals labeled ENABLE, PSTOP, NSTOP, and 24 V. The DGND pin (16) is connected to a terminal labeled I/O-GND, which is also connected to a ground symbol. A 24V supply is indicated on the right side of the circuit.</p> | <p>24 VDC</p> <p>Referenced to earth: Always connect DGND (X3B/16) to I/O-GND on the control system</p> <p>PSSTOP, NSTOP: Evaluation of limit switch</p> <p>Pins 6 and 7 are configured as digital inputs in the commissioning software</p> |

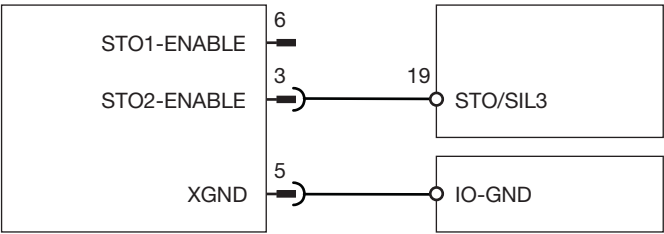
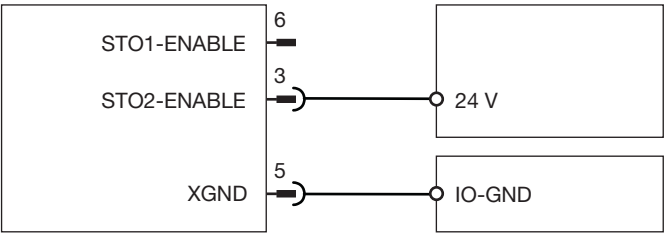
Connection

PMCprotego D **without** a safety card

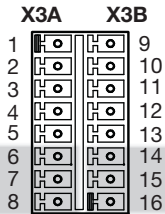
| Input circuit  | Digital input: STO1-ENABLE/STO2-ENABLE   |
|--|--|
| <p>The diagram shows the internal wiring for the STO1-ENABLE and STO2-ENABLE inputs. On the left, the X4A/B connector has pins 6, 3, and 5 labeled: STO1-ENABLE, STO2-ENABLE, and XGND. On the right, the X4B connector has pin 5 labeled XGND. The wiring shows that pins 6 and 3 are connected to a common terminal. This terminal is connected to a 24V supply. Pin 5 (XGND) is connected to a terminal labeled IO-GND, which is also connected to a ground symbol.</p> | <p>Single-channel</p> <p>24 VDC</p> <p>Referenced to earth: Always connect XGND (X4B/5) to I/O-GND on the control system</p> <p>Connect a safe semiconductor output or positive-guided relay contact</p> |

|  |  |
|--|--|
| <p><b>PMCprotego D X4A/B</b></p>   | <p>Dual-channel</p> <p>24 VDC</p> <p>Referenced to earth: Always connect XGND (X4B/5) to I/O-GND on the control system</p> <p>Connect the feedback signal for the state of the pulse disabler to a digital output (e.g. X3A/6)</p> |
| <p><b>PMCprotego D X4A/B</b></p>  | <p>If a safety function STO is not required:</p> <p>Connect 24 VDC</p> <p>Referenced to earth: Always connect XGND (X4B/5) to I/O-GND on the control system</p>  |

PMCprotego D **with** a safety card

|   |   |
|---|---|
| <p>Input circuit</p>  | <p>Digital input: STO1-ENABLE/STO2-ENABLE</p>   |
|   | <p>Application:<br/>PMCprotego S1: 2nd shut-down route STO/SIL3 is used</p> <p>Input STO1-ENABLE has no function, do not wire the connection</p> <p>Referenced to earth: Always connect XGND (X4B/5) to I/O-GND on the control system</p>   |
|  | <p>Application:<br/>PMCprotego S1: 2nd shut-down route is not used<br/>PMCprotego S2: Does not have a 2nd shutdown route</p> <p>Connect 24 VDC</p> <p>Referenced to earth: Always connect XGND (X4B/5) to I/O-GND on the control system</p> |

6.7.3 Digital outputs

| Connector X3A/X3B   | Pin | Designation     | Description  |
|---|-----|-----------------|--|
|  | 6   | DIGITAL-INOUT 1 | Digital input or output 1                                |
|   | 7   | DIGITAL-INOUT 2 | Digital input or output 2                                |
|   | 8   | 24 V            | Supply voltage for digital outputs                       |
|   | 14  | BTB/RTO         | Relay contact for operational readiness, servo amplifier |
|   | 15  | BTB/RTO         | Relay contact for operational readiness, servo amplifier |
|   | 16  | DGND            | Reference earth for digital inputs or outputs            |

Connector pin assignment

| Output circuit | Digital output  |
|----------------|---|
|                | <p>24 VDC</p> <p>Referenced to earth: Always connect DGND (X3B/16) to I/O-GND on the control system</p> <p>Pins 6 and 7 are configured as digital outputs in the commissioning software</p> |
|                | <p>Relay contact for operational readiness, servo amplifier</p>   |

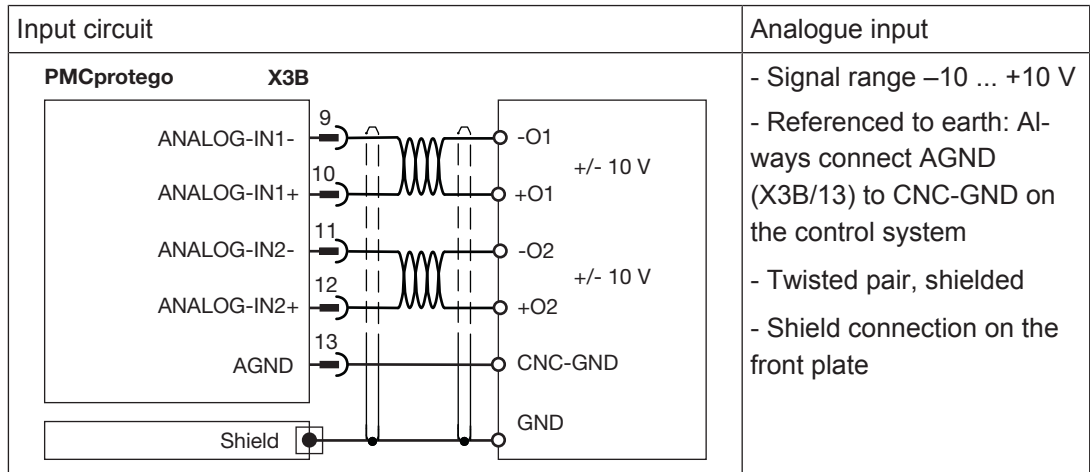
Connection

### 6.7.4 Analogue inputs

| Connector X3A/X3B | Pin | Designation | Description                         |
|-------------------|-----|-------------|-------------------------------------|
|                   | 9   | ANALOG-IN1- | Analogue input 1-                   |
|                   | 10  | ANALOG-IN1+ | Analogue input 1+                   |
|                   | 11  | ANALOG-IN2- | Analogue input 2-                   |
|                   | 12  | ANALOG-IN2+ | Analogue input 2+                   |
|                   | 13  | AGND        | Reference earth for analogue inputs |
|                   |     |             |                                     |

Connector pin assignment





Connection

## 6.7.5 Encoder systems

### 6.7.5.1 HIPERFACE DSL, one-cable connection

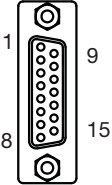
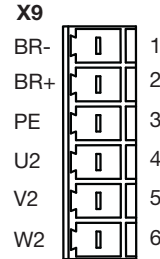
Under "Connection cables", please note the requirements for the:

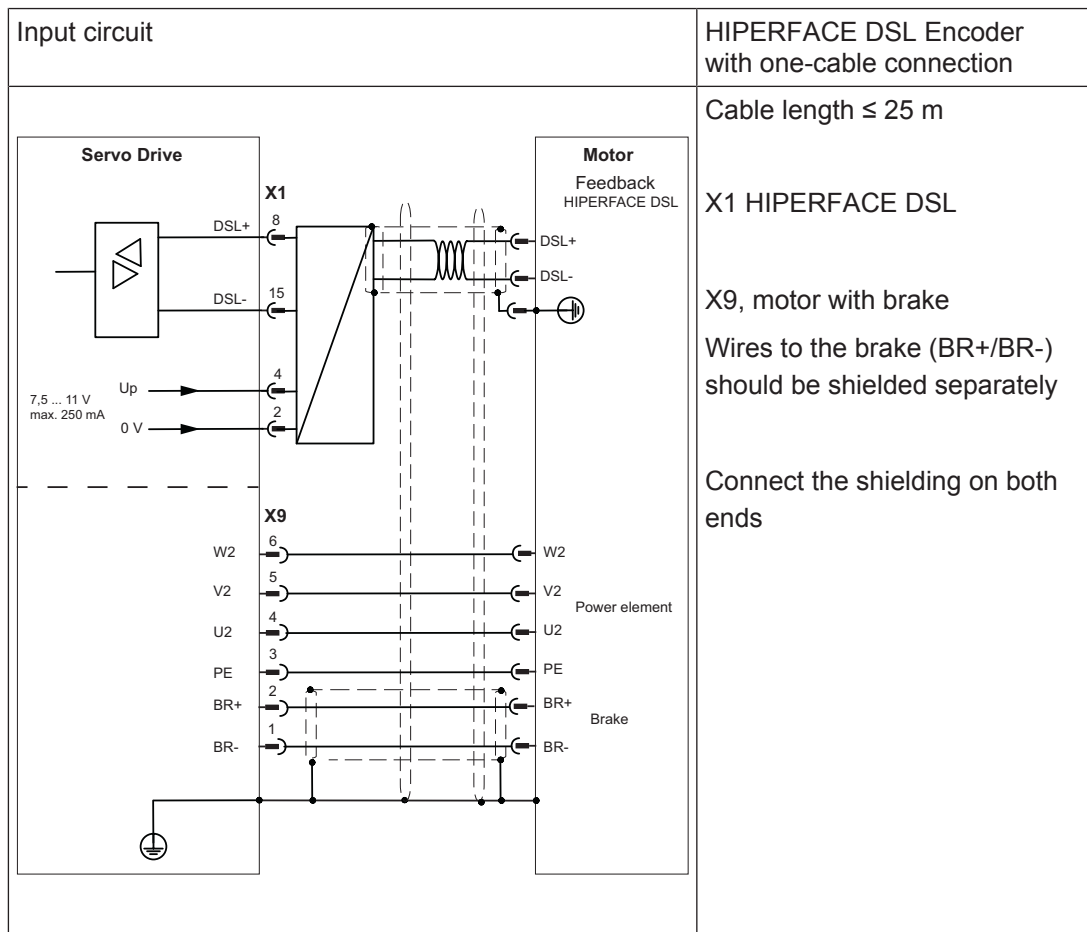
- ▶ Cable cross sections
- ▶ Insulation material



#### NOTICE

The connection cable must not exceed the maximum length of 25 m.  
The connection cable must not be interrupted or separated.

| One-cable connection<br>(Performance and feedback)  | Pin                  | Designation | Description                                 |
|---|----------------------|-------------|---|
| Connector X1<br>Connection feedback   |                      |             |   |
| <br>Connector with electronics | 1                    | n. c.       | --  |
|   | 2                    | 0 V         | Supply voltage 0 V                          |
|   | 3                    | n. c.       | --  |
|   | 4                    | Up          | Supply voltage for encoder<br>7.5 - 11 V DC |
|   | 5                    | n. c.       | --  |
|   | 6                    | n. c.       | --  |
|   | 7                    | n. c.       | --  |
|   | 8                    | DSL+        | DSL+  |
|   | 9                    | n. c.       | --  |
|   | 10                   | n. c.       | --  |
|   | 11                   | n. c.       | --  |
|   | 12                   | n. c.       | --  |
|   | 13                   | n. c.       | --  |
|   | 14                   | n. c.       | --  |
|   | 15                   | DSL-        | DSL-  |
|   | n. c.: Not connected |             |   |
| Connector X9<br>Connection power  |                      |             |   |
|                              | 1                    | BR-         | Brake-                                      |
|   | 2                    | BR+         | Brake+                                      |
|   | 3                    | PE          | Earth conductor                             |
|   | 4                    | U2          | Motor connection phase U                    |
|   | 5                    | V2          | Motor connection phase V                    |
|   | 6                    | W2          | Motor connection phase W                    |



### 6.7.5.2 SFD3, one-cable connection

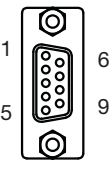
Information on the connection can be found in chapter [HIPERFACE DSL, one-cable connection](#) [129].

**6.7.5.3 Resolver**

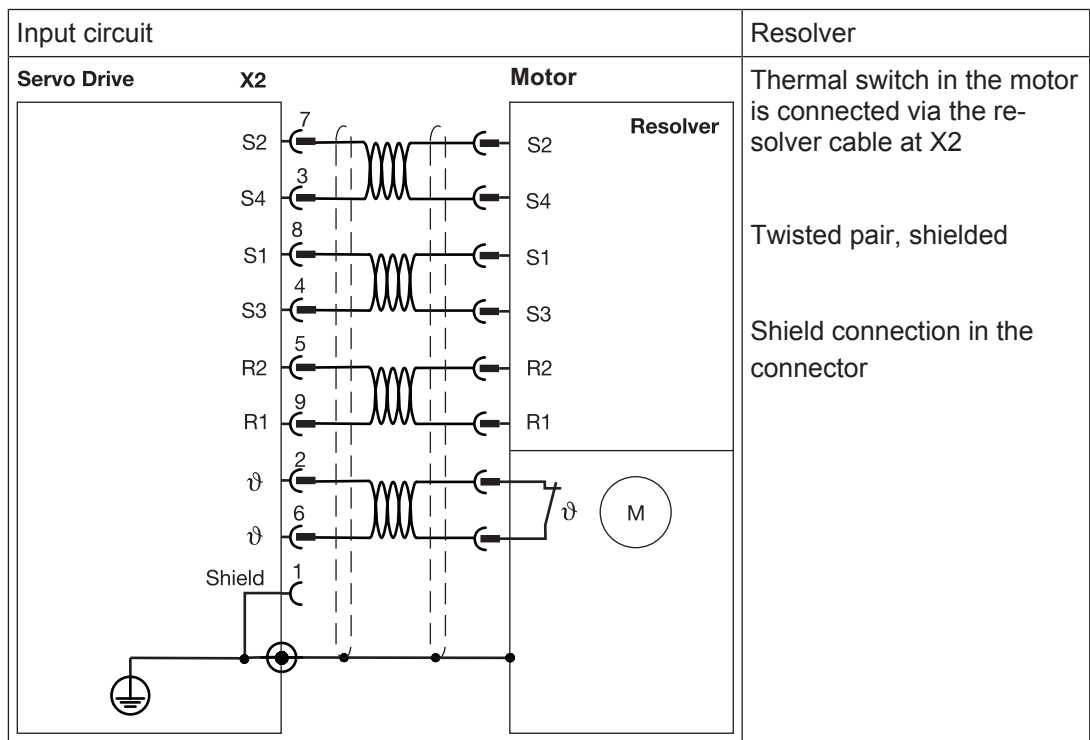
Under “Connection cables”, please note the requirements for the:

- ▶ Cable cross sections
- ▶ Insulation material

If the cable length > 100 m, speak to our Customer Support.

| Connector X2  | Pin | Designation | Description        |
|---|-----|-------------|--------------------|
|  | 1   | Shield      | Internal shield    |
|   | 2   | ϑ           | Thermal switch (+) |
|   | 3   | S4          | Sine input         |
|   | 4   | S3          | Cosine input       |
|   | 5   | R2          | Reference output   |
|   | 6   | ϑ           | Thermal switch (-) |
|   | 7   | S2          | Sine input         |
|   | 8   | S1          | Cosine input       |
|   | 9   | R1          | Reference output   |

Connector pin assignment



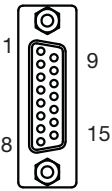
Connection

#### 6.7.5.4 SinCos encoder with HIPERFACE interface

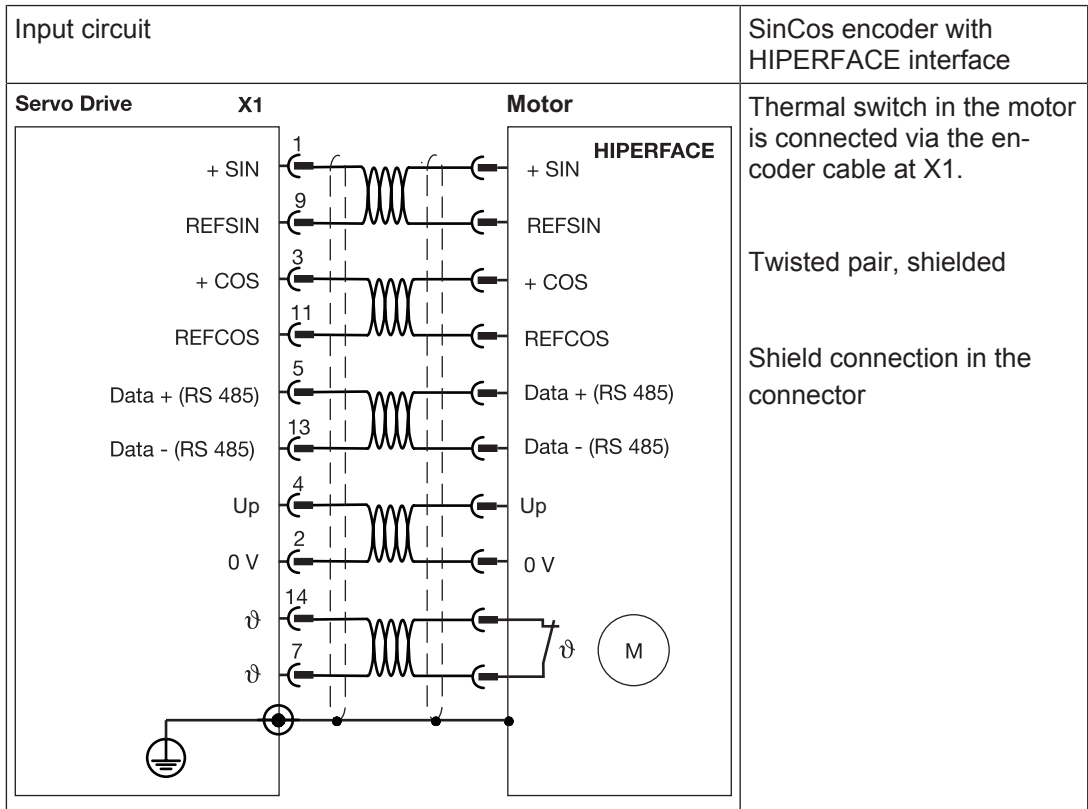
Under "Connection cables", please note the requirements for the:

- ▶ Cable cross sections
- ▶ Insulation material

If the cable length is > 50 m, please speak to our Customer Support.

| Connector X1  | Pin | Designation    | Description                           |
|---|-----|----------------|---------------------------------------|
|  | 1   | +SIN           | Sine +                                |
|   | 2   | 0 V            | Supply voltage 0 V                    |
|   | 3   | +COS           | Cosine +                              |
|   | 4   | Up             | Supply voltage for encoder 7 - 12 VDC |
|   | 5   | Data+ (RS 485) | Parameter channel RS 485              |
|   | 6   | n. c.          | --                                    |
|   | 7   | ϑ              | Thermal switch (+)                    |
|   | 8   | n. c.          | --                                    |
|   | 9   | REFSIN         | Reference sine                        |
|   | 10  | n. c.          | --                                    |
|   | 11  | REFCOS         | Reference cosine                      |
|   | 12  | n. c.          | --                                    |
|   | 13  | Data- (RS 485) | Parameter channel RS 485              |
|   | 14  | ϑ              | Thermal switch (-)                    |
|   | 15  | n. c.          | --                                    |
| n. c.: Not connected  |     |                |                                       |

Connector pin assignment



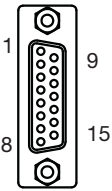
Connection

### 6.7.5.5 SinCos encoder with EnDat 2.1 interface

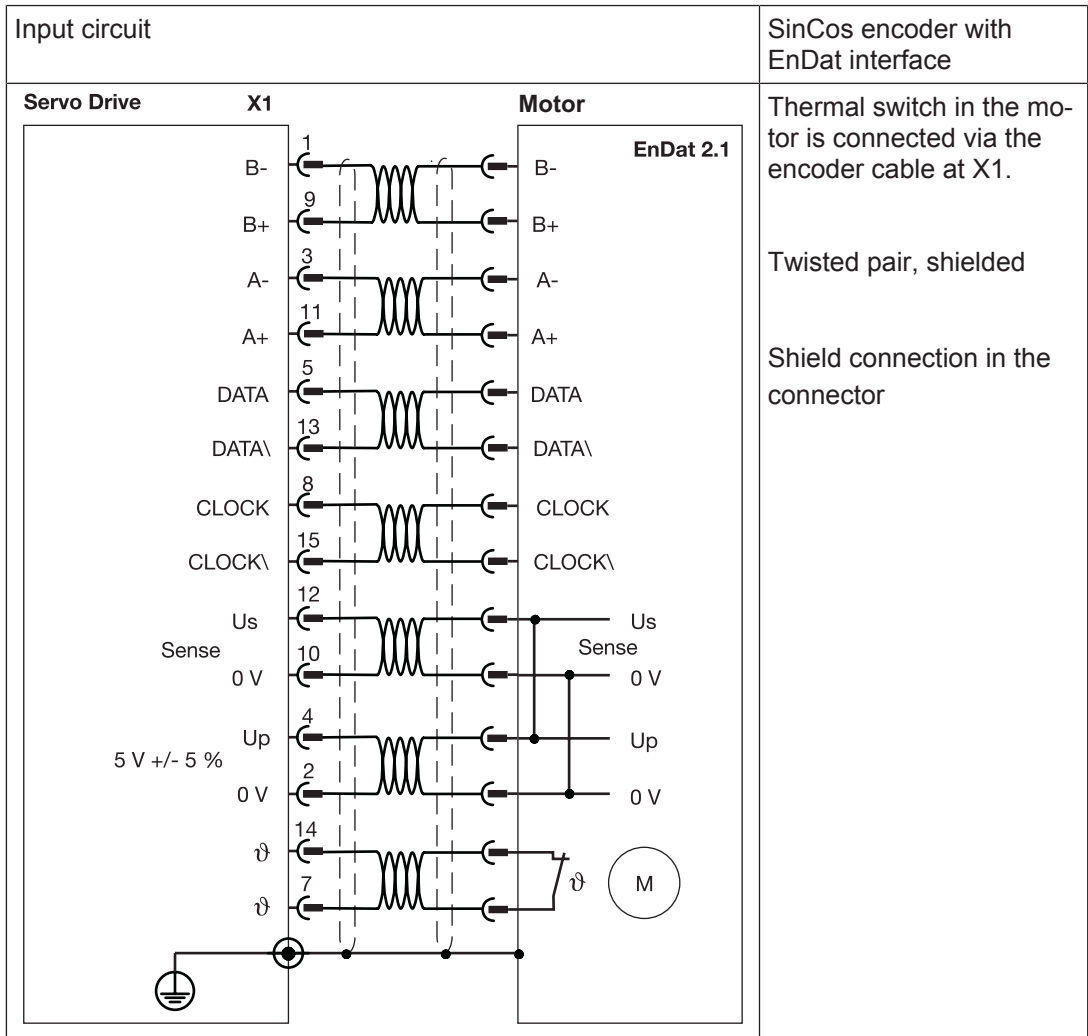
Under “Connection cables”, please note the requirements for the:

- ▶ Cable cross sections
- ▶ Insulation material

If the cable length is > 50 m, please speak to our Customer Support.

| Connector X1  | Pin | Designation | Description                  |
|---|-----|-------------|------------------------------|
|  | 1   | B-          | Channel B (cosine) inverted  |
|   | 2   | 0 V         | Supply voltage 0 V           |
|   | 3   | A-          | Channel A (sine) inverted    |
|   | 4   | Up          | Supply voltage for encoder   |
|   | 5   | DATA        | Data                         |
|   | 6   | n. c.       | --                           |
|   | 7   | ϑ           | Thermal switch (+)           |
|   | 8   | CLOCK       | Test pulse output            |
|   | 9   | B+          | Channel B (cosine)           |
|   | 10  | Sense 0 V   | Supply voltage feedback 0 V  |
|   | 11  | A+          | Channel A (sine)             |
|   | 12  | Sense Us    | Supply voltage feedback +5 V |
|   | 13  | DATA\       | Data inverted                |
|   | 14  | ϑ           | Thermal switch (-)           |
|   | 15  | CLOCK\      | Test pulse output inverted   |
| n. c.: Not connected  |     |             |                              |

Connector pin assignment



Connection

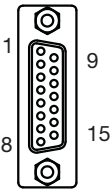


### 6.7.5.6 Encoder with EnDat 2.2 interface

Under "Connection cables", please note the requirements for the:

- ▶ Cable cross sections
- ▶ Insulation material

If the cable length is > 50 m, please speak to our Customer Support.

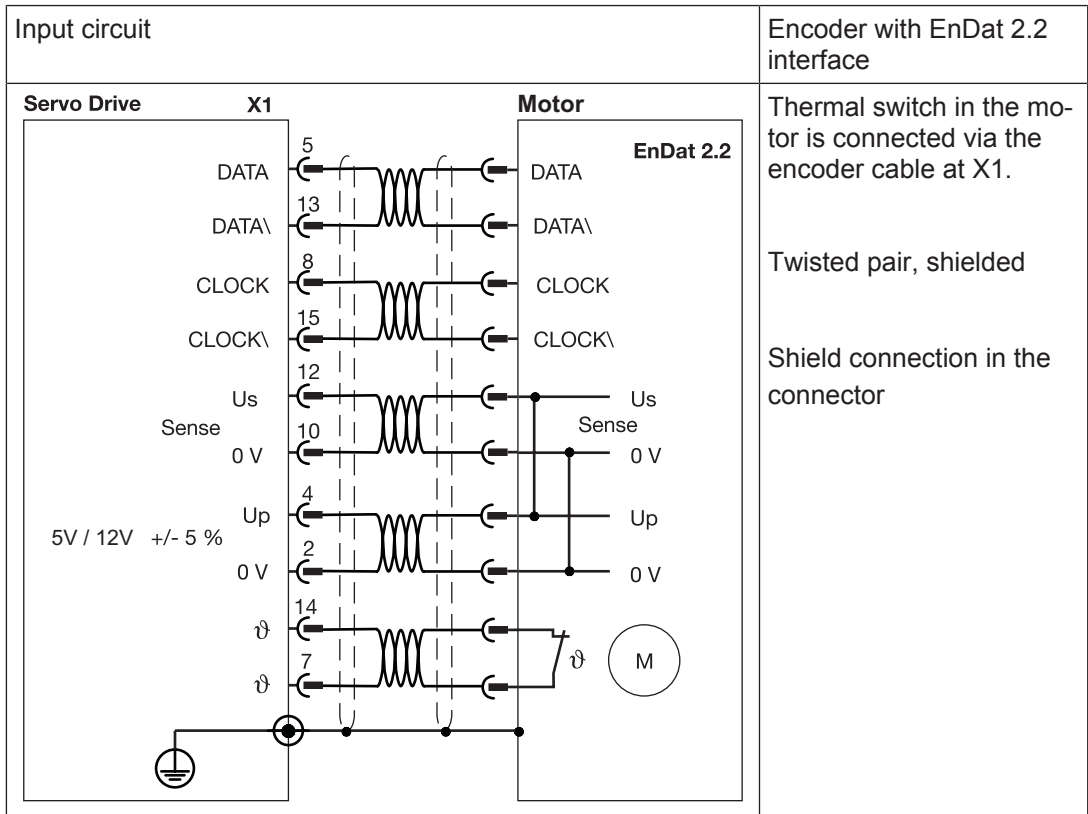
| Connector X1  | Pin | Designation | Description                 |
|---|-----|-------------|-----------------------------|
|  | 1   | n. c.       | --                          |
|   | 2   | 0 V         | Supply voltage 0 V          |
|   | 3   | n. c.       | --                          |
|   | 4   | Up          | Supply voltage for encoder  |
|   | 5   | DATA        | Data                        |
|   | 6   | n. c.       | --                          |
|   | 7   | ϑ           | Thermal switch (+)          |
|   | 8   | CLOCK       | Test pulse output           |
|   | 9   | n. c.       | --                          |
|   | 10  | Sense 0 V   | Supply voltage feedback 0 V |
|   | 11  | n. c.       | --                          |
|   | 12  | Sense Us    | Supply voltage feedback     |
|   | 13  | DATA\       | Data inverted               |
|   | 14  | ϑ           | Thermal switch (-)          |
|   | 15  | CLOCK\      | Test pulse output inverted  |
| n. c.: Not connected  |     |             |                             |

Connector pin assignment



#### INFORMATION

The encoder supply voltage from 3.6 – 14 V can be operated without a sensor cable. (FBTYPE 34)



Connection

Thermal switch in the motor is connected via the encoder cable at X1.

Twisted pair, shielded

Shield connection in the connector



**INFORMATION**

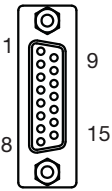
The encoder supply voltage from 3.6 – 14 V can be operated without a sensor cable. (FBTYPE 34)

### 6.7.5.7 SinCos encoder with BISS interface, analogue

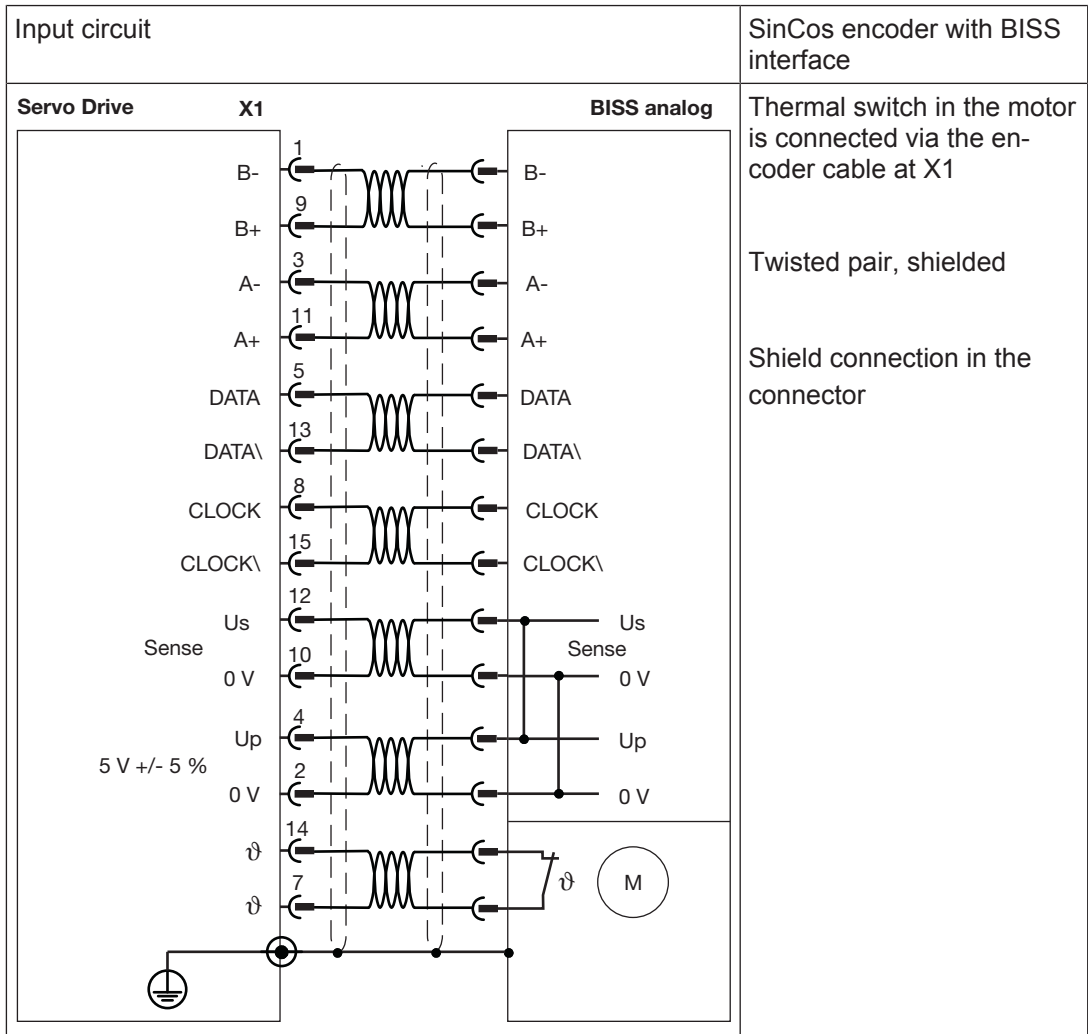
Under "Connection cables", please note the requirements for the:

- ▶ Cable cross sections
- ▶ Insulation material

If the cable length is > 50 m, please speak to our Customer Support.

| Connector X1  | Pin | Designation | Description                  |
|---|-----|-------------|------------------------------|
|  | 1   | B-          | Channel B (cosine) inverted  |
|   | 2   | 0 V         | Supply voltage 0 V           |
|   | 3   | A-          | Channel A (sine) inverted    |
|   | 4   | Up          | Supply voltage for encoder   |
|   | 5   | DATA        | Data                         |
|   | 6   | n. c.       | --                           |
|   | 7   | ϑ           | Thermal switch (+)           |
|   | 8   | CLOCK       | Test pulse output            |
|   | 9   | B+          | Channel B (cosine)           |
|   | 10  | Sense 0 V   | Supply voltage feedback 0 V  |
|   | 11  | A+          | Channel A (sine)             |
|   | 12  | Sense Us    | Supply voltage feedback +5 V |
|   | 13  | DATA\       | Data inverted                |
|   | 14  | ϑ           | Thermal switch (-)           |
|   | 15  | CLOCK\      | Test pulse output inverted   |
| n. c.: Not connected  |     |             |                              |

Connector pin assignment



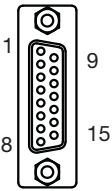
Connection

### 6.7.5.8 Encoder with BISS interface, digital

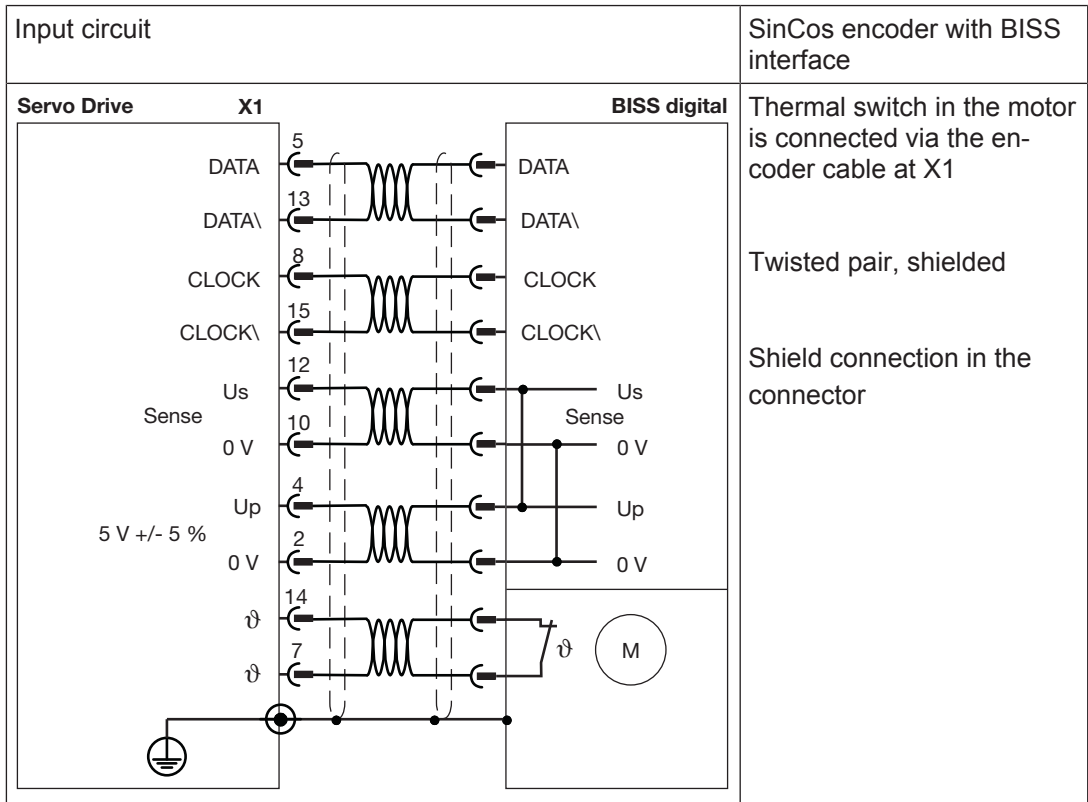
Under "Connection cables", please note the requirements for the:

- ▶ Cable cross sections
- ▶ Insulation material

If the cable length is > 50 m, please speak to our Customer Support.

| Connector X1  | Pin | Designation | Description                  |
|---|-----|-------------|------------------------------|
|  | 1   | n. c.       | --                           |
|   | 2   | 0 V         | Supply voltage 0 V           |
|   | 3   | n. c.       | --                           |
|   | 4   | Up          | Supply voltage for encoder   |
|   | 5   | DATA        | Data                         |
|   | 6   | n. c.       | --                           |
|   | 7   | ϑ           | Thermal switch (+)           |
|   | 8   | CLOCK       | Test pulse output            |
|   | 9   | n. c.       | --                           |
|   | 10  | Sense 0 V   | Supply voltage feedback 0 V  |
|   | 11  | n. c.       | --                           |
|   | 12  | Sense Us    | Supply voltage feedback +5 V |
|   | 13  | DATA\       | Data inverted                |
|   | 14  | ϑ           | Thermal switch (-)           |
|   | 15  | CLOCK\      | Test pulse output inverted   |
| n. c.: Not connected  |     |             |                              |

Connector pin assignment



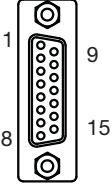
Connection

### 6.7.5.9 SinCos encoder with SSI interface

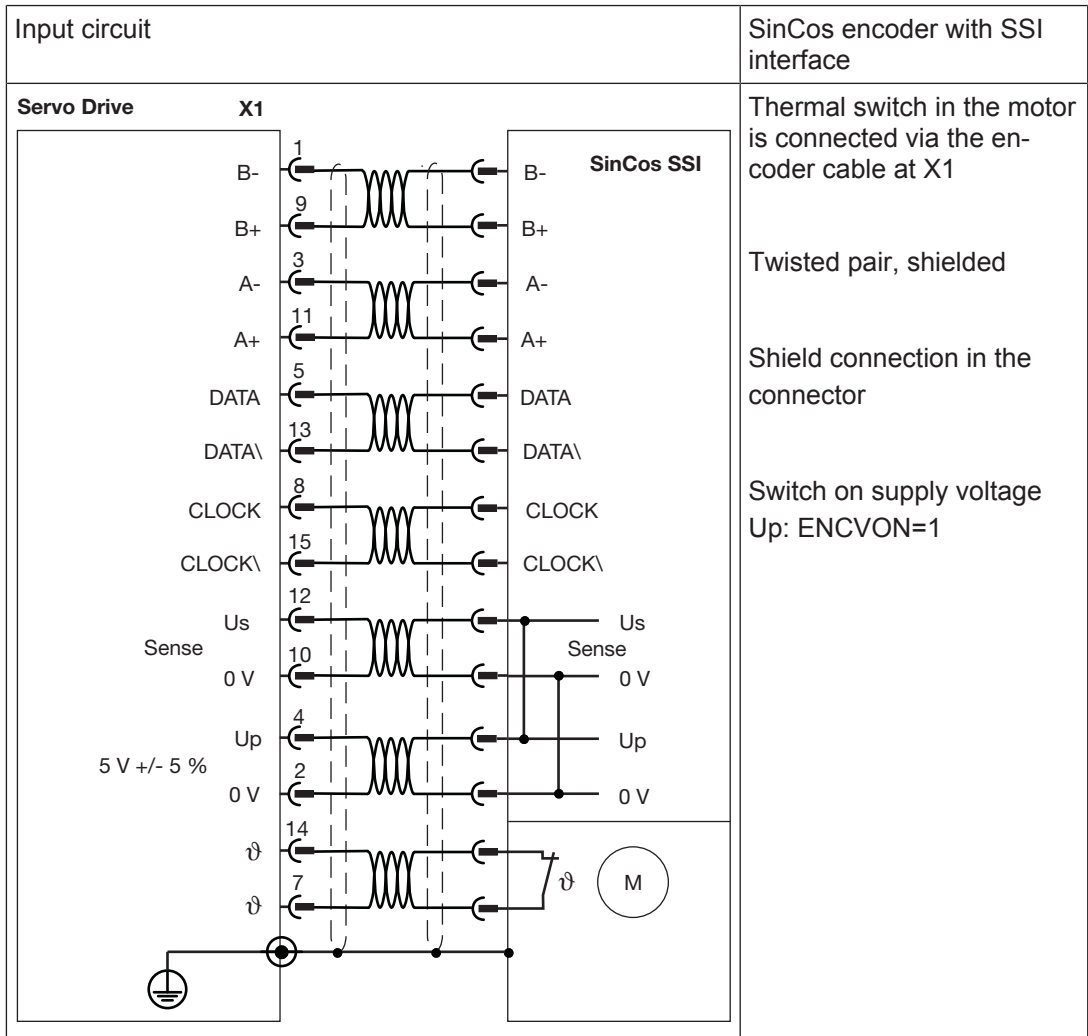
Under "Connection cables", please note the requirements for the:

- ▶ Cable cross sections
- ▶ Insulation material

If the cable length is > 50 m, please speak to our Customer Support.

| Connector X1  | Pin | Designation | Description                  |
|---|-----|-------------|------------------------------|
|  | 1   | B-          | Channel B (cosine) inverted  |
|   | 2   | 0 V         | Supply voltage 0 V           |
|   | 3   | A-          | Channel A (sine) inverted    |
|   | 4   | Up          | Supply voltage for encoder   |
|   | 5   | DATA        | Data                         |
|   | 6   | n. c.       | --                           |
|   | 7   | ϑ           | Thermal switch (+)           |
|   | 8   | CLOCK       | Test pulse output            |
|   | 9   | B+          | Channel B (cosine)           |
|   | 10  | Sense 0 V   | Supply voltage feedback 0 V  |
|   | 11  | A+          | Channel A (sine)             |
|   | 12  | Sense Us    | Supply voltage feedback +5 V |
|   | 13  | DATA\       | Data inverted                |
|   | 14  | ϑ           | Thermal switch (-)           |
|   | 15  | CLOCK\      | Test pulse output inverted   |
| n. c.: Not connected  |     |             |                              |

Connector pin assignment



Connection

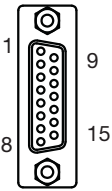


### 6.7.5.10 SinCos encoder without data track

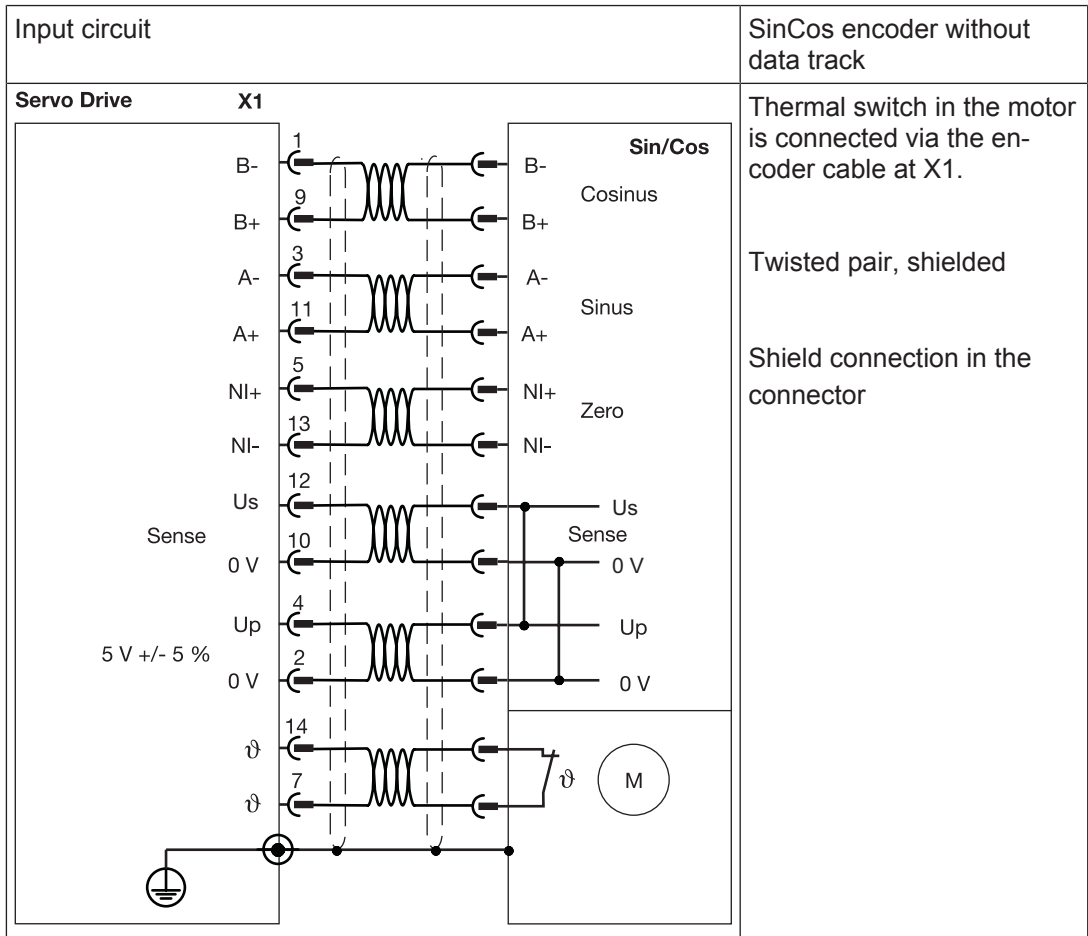
Under "Connection cables", please note the requirements for the:

- ▶ Cable cross sections
- ▶ Insulation material

If the cable length is > 50 m, please speak to our Customer Support.

| Connector X1  | Pin | Designation | Description        |
|---|-----|-------------|--------------------|
|  | 1   | B-          | Cosine -           |
|   | 2   | 0 V         | Supply voltage 0 V |
|   | 3   | A-          | Sine -             |
|   | 4   | Up          | Supply voltage     |
|   | 5   | NI+         | Zero pulse +       |
|   | 6   | n. c.       | --                 |
|   | 7   | ϑ           | Thermal switch (+) |
|   | 8   | n. c.       | --                 |
|   | 9   | B+          | Cosine +           |
|   | 10  | Sense 0 V   | Supply voltage 0 V |
|   | 11  | A+          | Sine +             |
|   | 12  | Sense Us    | Supply voltage     |
|   | 13  | NI-         | Zero pulse -       |
|   | 14  | ϑ           | Thermal switch (-) |
|   | 15  | n. c.       | --                 |
| n. c.: Not connected  |     |             |                    |

Connector pin assignment



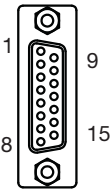
Connection

### 6.7.5.11 SinCos encoder with Hall encoder

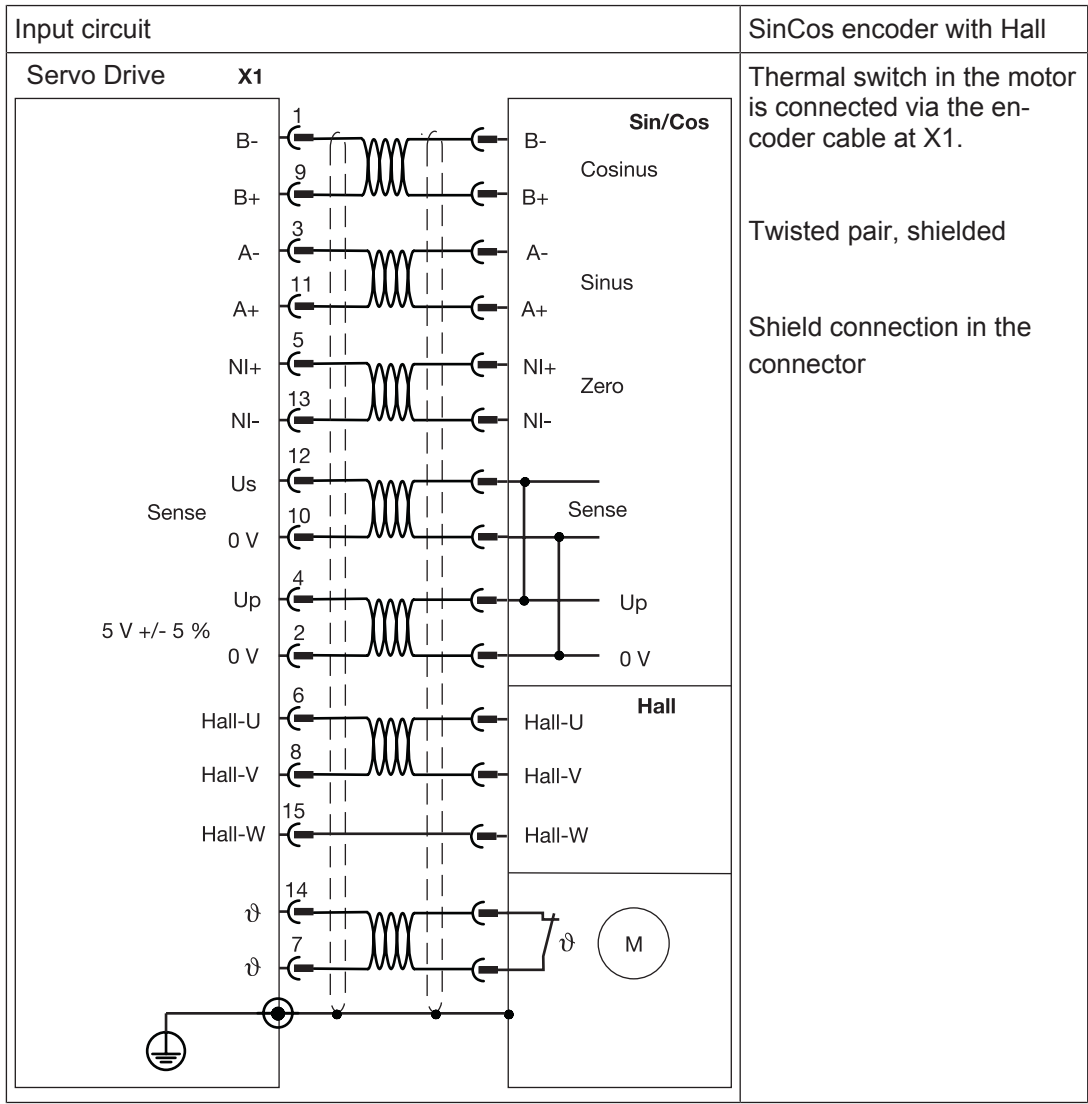
Under “Connection cables”, please note the requirements for the:

- ▶ Cable cross sections
- ▶ Insulation material

If the cable length is > 25 m, please speak to our Customer Support.

| Connector X1  | Pin | Designation | Description        |
|---|-----|-------------|--------------------|
|  | 1   | B-          | Cosine -           |
|   | 2   | 0 V         | Supply voltage 0 V |
|   | 3   | A-          | Sine-              |
|   | 4   | Up          | Supply voltage     |
|   | 5   | NI+         | Zero pulse +       |
|   | 6   | Hall-U      | Hall-U             |
|   | 7   | ϑ           | Thermal switch (+) |
|   | 8   | Hall-V      | Hall-V             |
|   | 9   | B+          | Cosine +           |
|   | 10  | Sense 0 V   | Supply voltage 0 V |
|   | 11  | A+          | Sine +             |
|   | 12  | Sense Us    | Supply voltage     |
|   | 13  | NI-         | Zero pulse -       |
|   | 14  | ϑ           | Thermal switch (-) |
|   | 15  | Hall-W      | Hall-W             |

Connector pin assignment



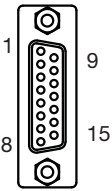
Connection

### 6.7.5.12 Incremental encoder ROD (AquadB) 5 V, 350 kHz

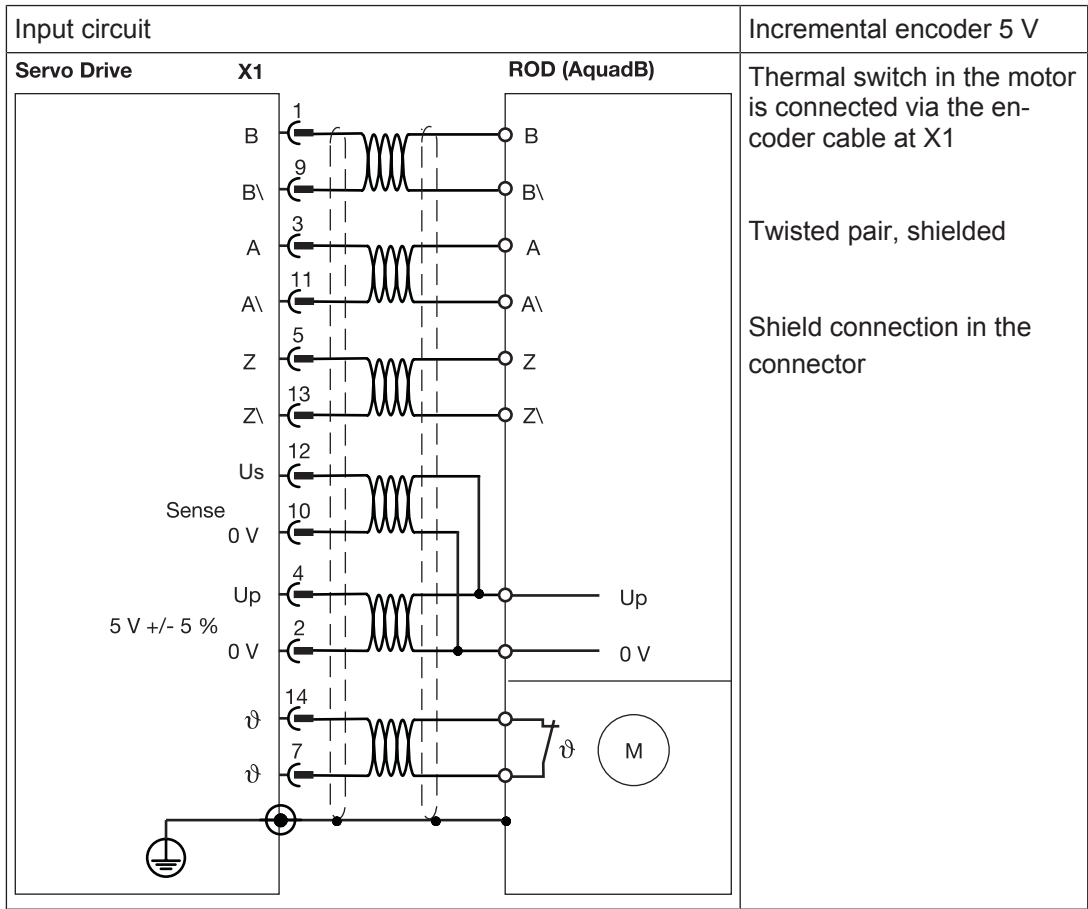
Under "Connection cables", please note the requirements for the:

- ▶ Cable cross sections
- ▶ Insulation material

If the cable length is > 50 m, please speak to our Customer Support.

| Connector X1  | Pin | Designation | Description                 |
|---|-----|-------------|-----------------------------|
|  | 1   | B           | Channel B                   |
|   | 2   | 0 V         | Supply voltage 0 V          |
|   | 3   | A           | Channel A                   |
|   | 4   | Up          | Supply voltage 5 V          |
|   | 5   | T           | Reference pulse             |
|   | 6   | n. c.       | --                          |
|   | 7   | ϑ           | Thermal switch (+)          |
|   | 8   | n. c.       | --                          |
|   | 9   | B\.         | Channel B inverted          |
|   | 10  | Sense 0 V   | Supply voltage feedback 0 V |
|   | 11  | A\          | Channel A inverted          |
|   | 12  | Sense Us    | Supply voltage feedback 5 V |
|   | 13  | Z\          | Reference pulse inverted    |
|   | 14  | ϑ           | Thermal switch (-)          |
|   | 15  | n. c.       | --                          |
| n. c.: Not connected  |     |             |                             |

Connector pin assignment



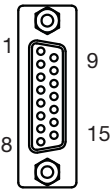
Connection

### 6.7.5.13 Incremental encoder ROD (AquadB) 5 V, 1.5 MHz

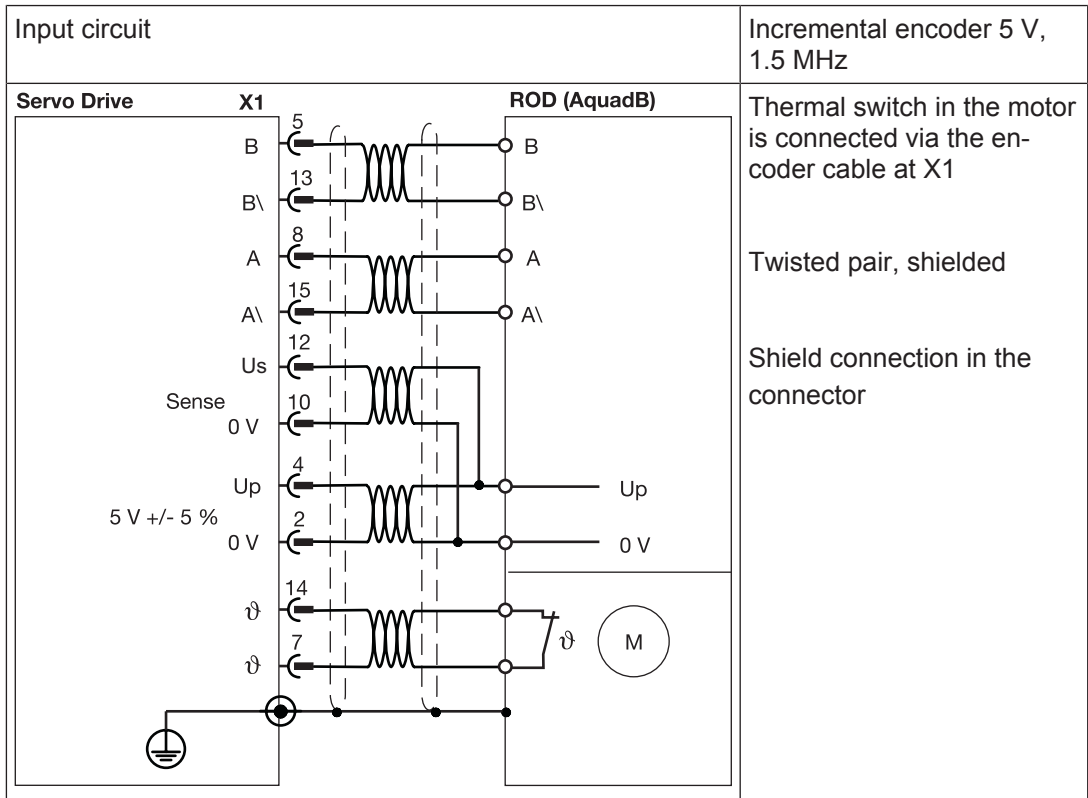
Under "Connection cables", please note the requirements for the:

- ▶ Cable cross sections
- ▶ Insulation material

If the cable length is > 50 m, please speak to our Customer Support.

| Connector X1  | Pin | Designation | Description                 |
|---|-----|-------------|-----------------------------|
|  | 1   | n. c.       | --                          |
|   | 2   | 0 V         | Supply voltage 0 V          |
|   | 3   | n. c.       | --                          |
|   | 4   | Up          | Supply voltage 5 V          |
|   | 5   | B           | Channel B                   |
|   | 6   | n. c.       | --                          |
|   | 7   | ϑ           | Thermal switch (+)          |
|   | 8   | A           | Channel A                   |
|   | 9   | n. c.       | --                          |
|   | 10  | Sense 0 V   | Supply voltage feedback 0 V |
|   | 11  | n. c.       | --                          |
|   | 12  | Sense Us    | Supply voltage feedback 5 V |
|   | 13  | B\          | Channel B inverted          |
|   | 14  | ϑ           | Thermal switch (-)          |
|   | 15  | A\          | Channel A inverted          |
| n. c.: Not connected  |     |             |                             |

Connector pin assignment



Connection

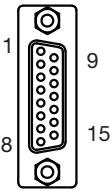


#### 6.7.5.14 Incremental encoder ROD (AquadB) 5 V, with zero pulse, with Hall encoder

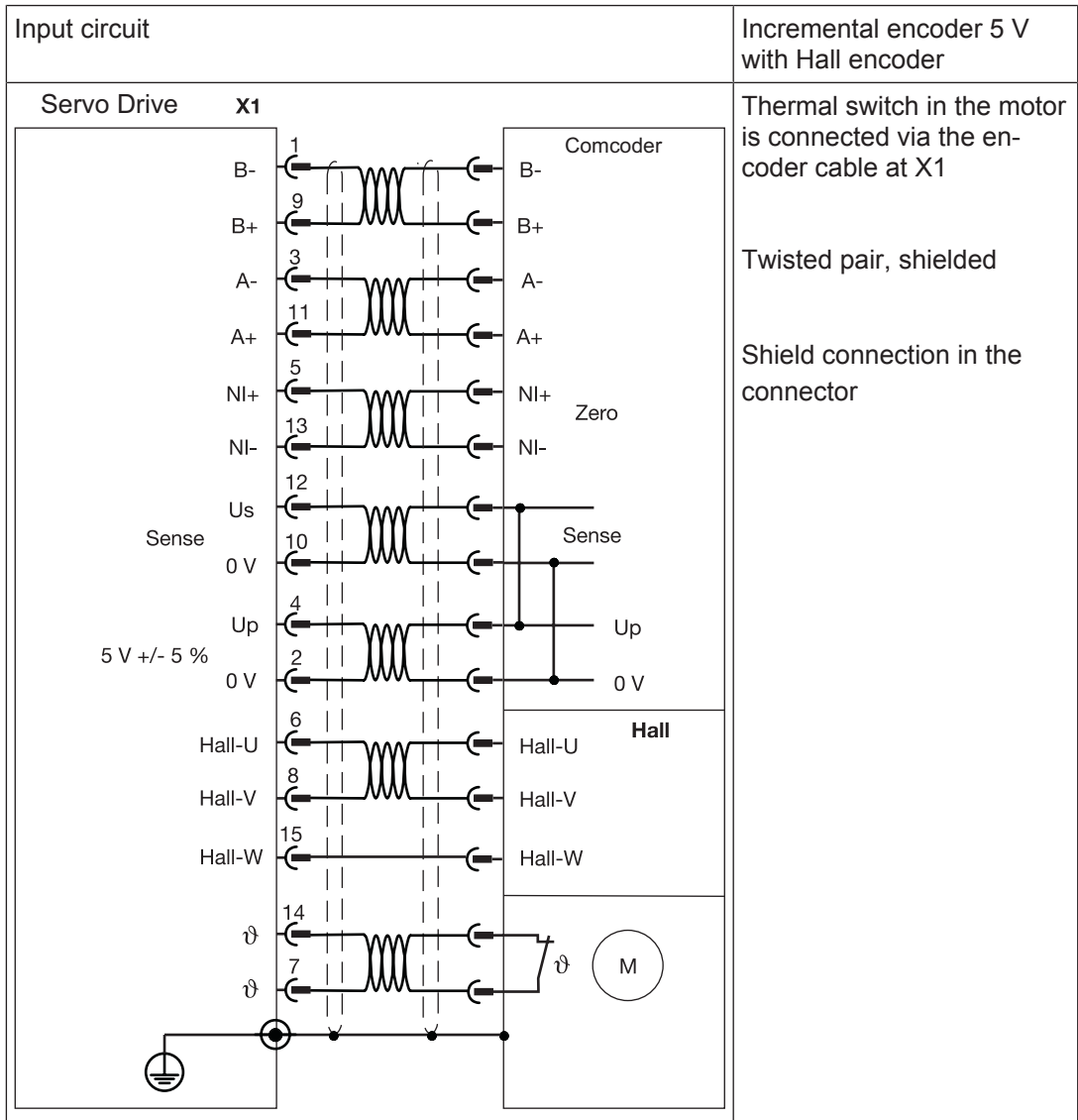
Under "Connection cables", please note the requirements for the:

- ▶ Cable cross sections
- ▶ Insulation material

If the cable length is > 25 m, please speak to our Customer Support.

| Connector X1  | Pin | Designation | Description                 |
|---|-----|-------------|-----------------------------|
|  | 1   | B           | Channel B                   |
|   | 2   | 0 V         | Supply voltage 0 V          |
|   | 3   | A           | Channel A                   |
|   | 4   | Up          | Supply voltage 5 V          |
|   | 5   | T           | Reference pulse             |
|   | 6   | Hall-U      | Hall-U                      |
|   | 7   | ϑ           | Thermal switch (+)          |
|   | 8   | Hall-V      | Hall-V                      |
|   | 9   | B\.         | Channel B inverted          |
|   | 10  | Sense 0 V   | Supply voltage feedback 0 V |
|   | 11  | A\          | Channel A inverted          |
|   | 12  | Sense Us    | Supply voltage feedback 5 V |
|   | 13  | Z\          | Reference pulse inverted    |
|   | 14  | ϑ           | Thermal switch (-)          |
|   | 15  | Hall-W      | Hall-W                      |
| n. c.: Not connected  |     |             |                             |

Connector pin assignment



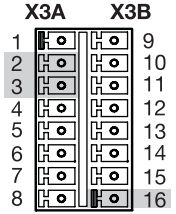
Connection

**6.7.5.15 Incremental encoder ROD (AquadB) 24 V, without zero pulse**

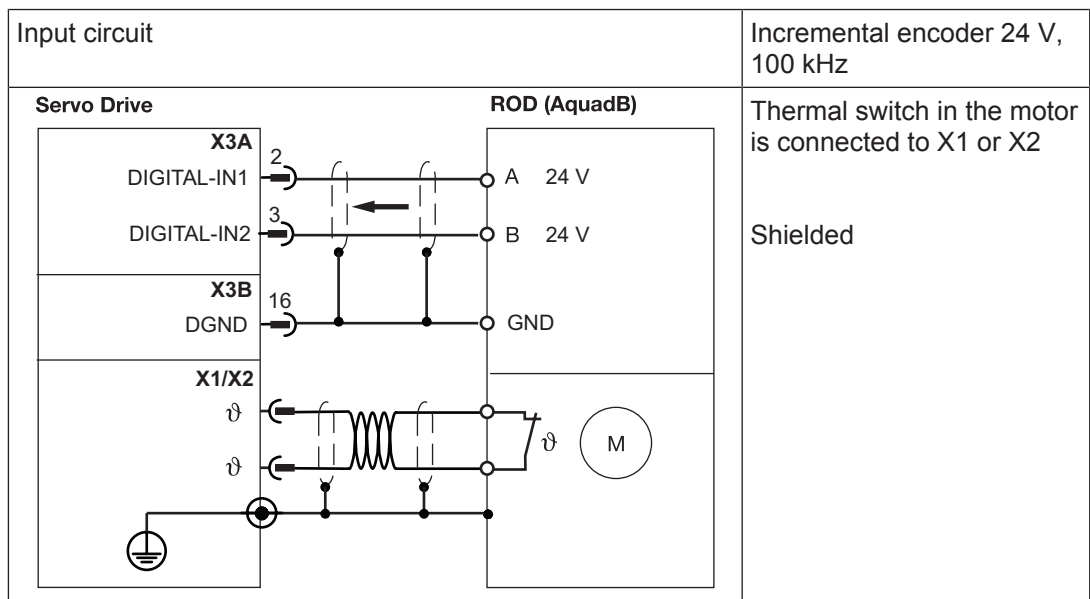
Under “Connection cables”, please note the requirements for the:

- ▶ Cable cross sections
- ▶ Insulation material

If the cable length is > 25 m, please speak to our Customer Support.

| Connector X3A/X3B   | Pin | Designation | Description                        |
|---|-----|-------------|------------------------------------|
|  | 2   | DIGITAL-IN1 | Track A                            |
|   | 3   | DIGITAL-In2 | Track B                            |
|   | 16  | DGND        | Reference earth for digital inputs |
|   |     |             |                                    |

Connector pin assignment



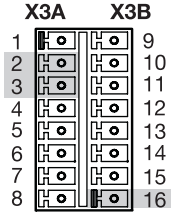
Connection

**6.7.5.16 Incremental encoder ROD (AquadB) 24 V, without zero pulse, with Hall encoder**

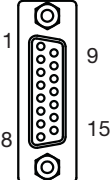
Under “Connection cables”, please note the requirements for the:

- ▶ Cable cross sections
- ▶ Insulation material

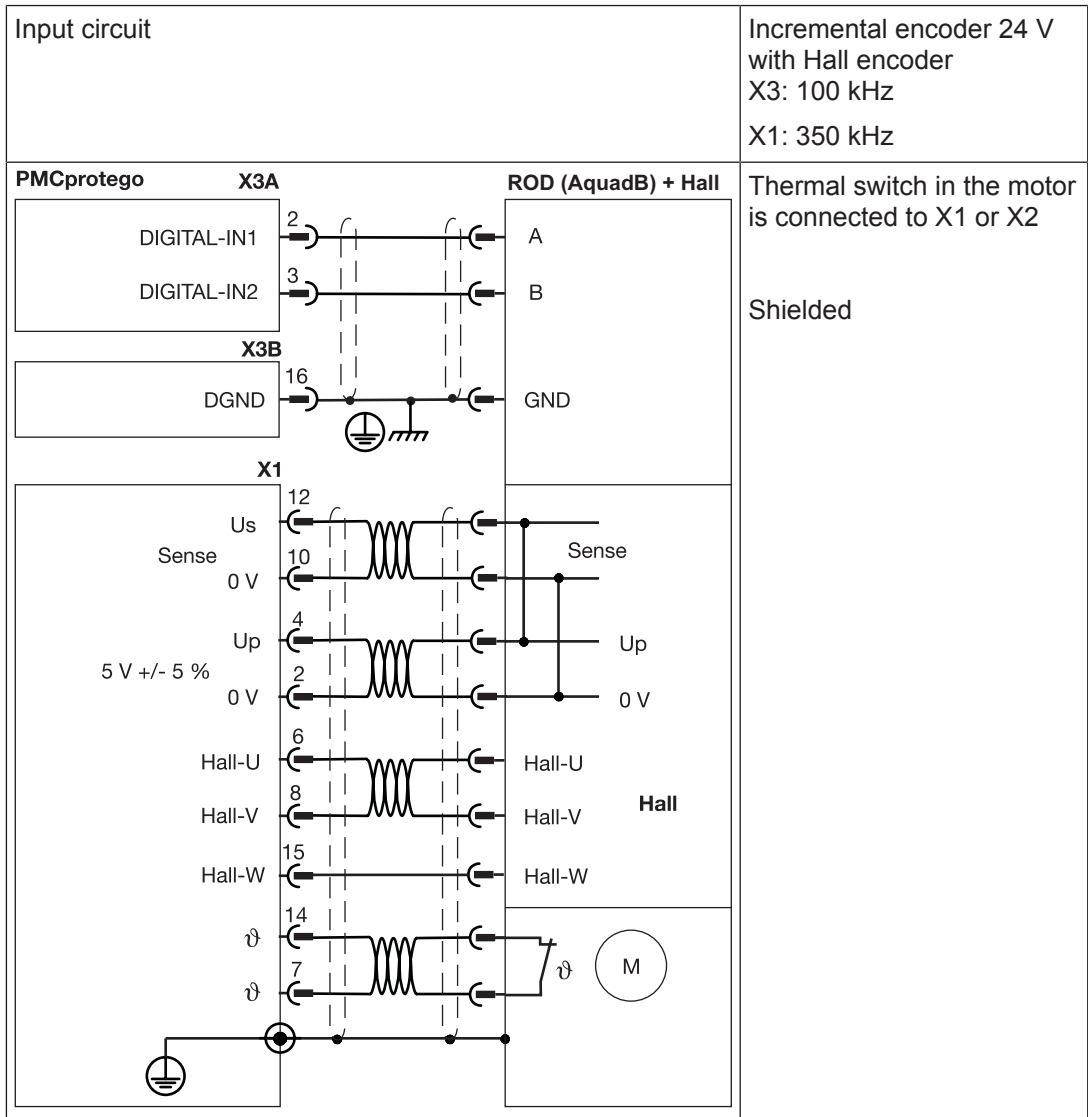
If the cable length is > 25 m, please speak to our Customer Support.

| Connector X3A/X3B   | Pin | Designation | Description                        |
|---|-----|-------------|------------------------------------|
|  | 2   | DIGITAL-IN1 | Track A                            |
|   | 3   | DIGITAL-In2 | Track B                            |
|   | 16  | DGND        | Reference earth for digital inputs |
|   |     |             |                                    |

Connector pin assignment

| Connector X1   | Pin | Designation | Description                 |
|--|-----|-------------|-----------------------------|
|  | 1   | n c         | -                           |
|  | 2   | 0 V         | Supply voltage 0 V          |
|  | 3   | n c         | -                           |
|  | 4   | Up          | Supply voltage 5 V          |
|  | 5   | n c         | -                           |
|  | 6   | Hall-U      | Hall-U                      |
|  | 7   | ϑ           | Thermal switch (+)          |
|  | 8   | Hall-V      | Hall-V                      |
|  | 9   | n c         | -                           |
|  | 10  | Sense 0 V   | Supply voltage feedback 0 V |
|  | 11  | n c         | -                           |
|  | 12  | Sense Up.   | Supply voltage feedback 5 V |
|  | 13  | n c         | -                           |
|  | 14  | ϑ           | Thermal switch (-)          |
|  | 15  | Hall-W      | Hall-W                      |
| n. c.: Not connected   |     |             |                             |

Connector pin assignment



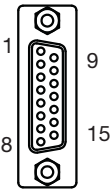
Connection

### 6.7.5.17 Absolute encoder with SSI interface

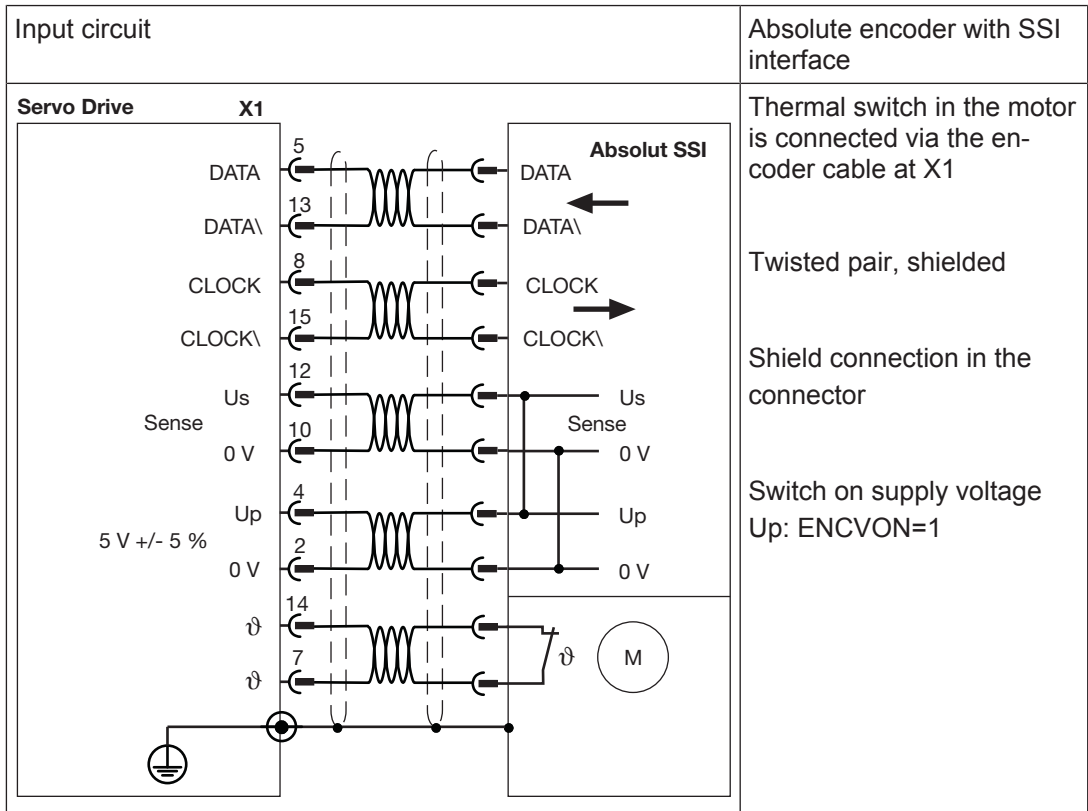
Under "Connection cables", please note the requirements for the:

- ▶ Cable cross sections
- ▶ Insulation material

If the cable length is > 50 m, please speak to our Customer Support.

| Connector X1  | Pin | Designation | Description                  |
|---|-----|-------------|------------------------------|
|  | 1   | n. c.       | --                           |
|   | 2   | 0 V         | Supply voltage 0 V           |
|   | 3   | n. c.       | --                           |
|   | 4   | Up          | Supply voltage for encoder   |
|   | 5   | DATA        | Data                         |
|   | 6   | n. c.       | --                           |
|   | 7   | ϑ           | Thermal switch (+)           |
|   | 8   | CLOCK       | Test pulse output            |
|   | 9   | n. c.       | --                           |
|   | 10  | Sense 0 V   | Supply voltage feedback 0 V  |
|   | 11  | n. c.       | --                           |
|   | 12  | Sense Us    | Supply voltage feedback +5 V |
|   | 13  | DATA\       | Data inverted                |
|   | 14  | ϑ           | Thermal switch (-)           |
|   | 15  | CLOCK\      | Test pulse output inverted   |
| n. c.: Not connected  |     |             |                              |

Connector pin assignment



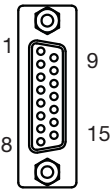
Connection

### 6.7.5.18 Hall encoder

Under "Connection cables", please note the requirements for the:

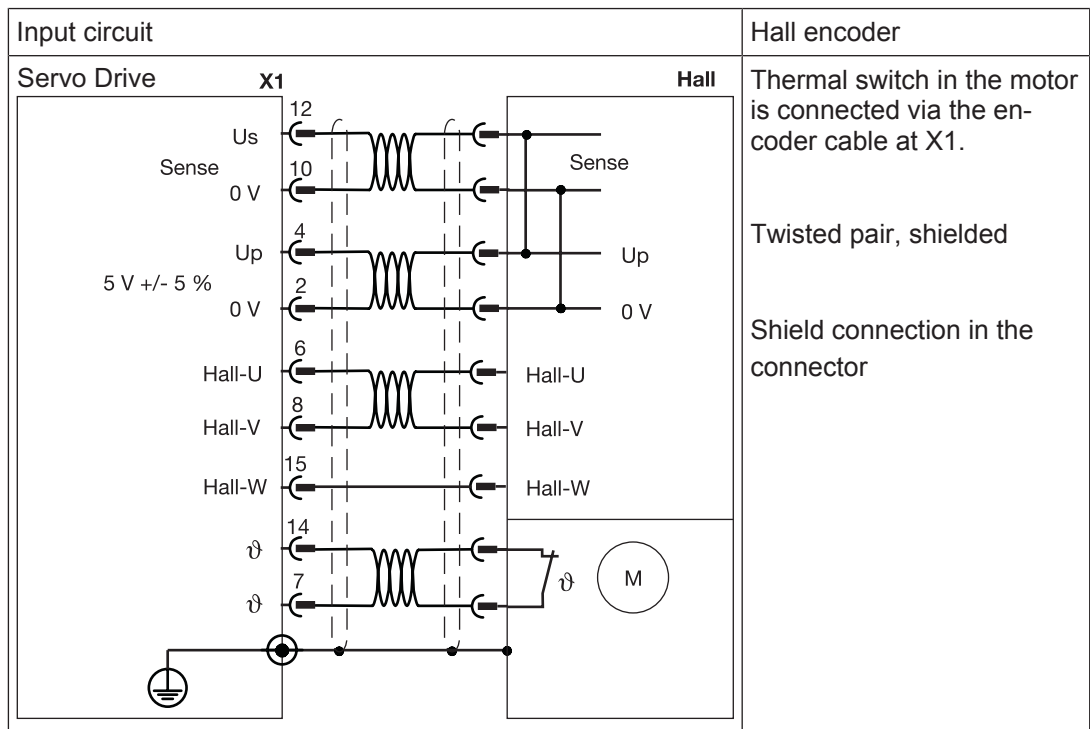
- ▶ Cable cross sections
- ▶ Insulation material

If the cable length is > 25 m, please speak to our Customer Support.

| Connector X1  | Pin | Designation | Description        |
|---|-----|-------------|--------------------|
|  | 1   | n. c.       | -                  |
|   | 2   | 0 V         | Supply voltage 0 V |
|   | 3   | n. c.       | -                  |
|   | 4   | Up          | Supply voltage     |
|   | 5   | n. c.       | -                  |
|   | 6   | Hall-U      | Hall-U             |
|   | 7   | ϑ           | Thermal switch (+) |
|   | 8   | Hall-V      | Hall-V             |
|   | 9   | n. c.       | -                  |
|   | 10  | 0 V         | Supply voltage 0 V |
|   | 11  | n. c.       | -                  |
|   | 12  | Us          | Supply voltage     |
|   | 13  | n. c.       | -                  |
|   | 14  | ϑ           | Thermal switch (-) |
|   | 15  | Hall-W      | Hall-W             |
| n. c. not connected   |     |             |                    |

Connector pin assignment

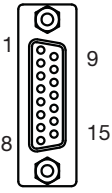




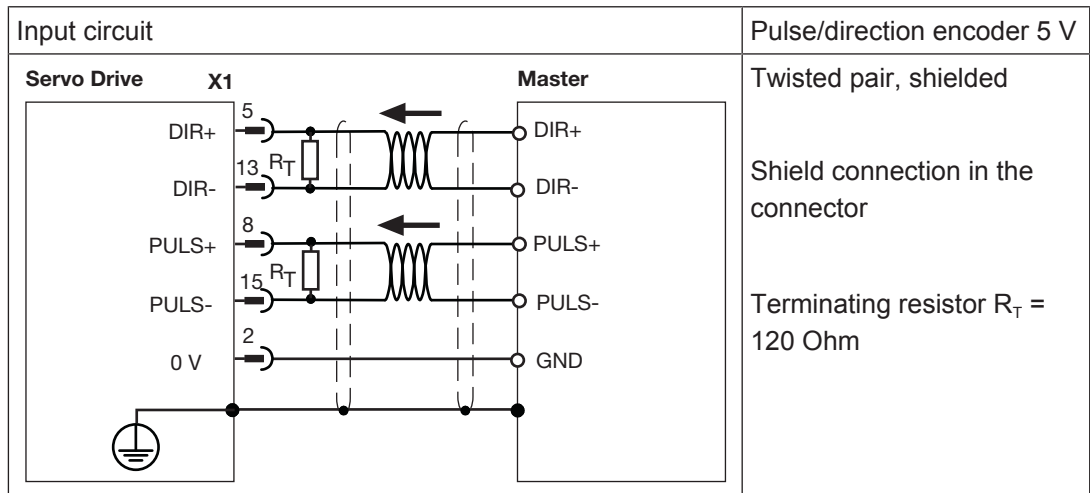
Connection

6.7.5.19 Electronic gearing, Master-Slave mode

Connection to a stepper motor control system with 5 V signal

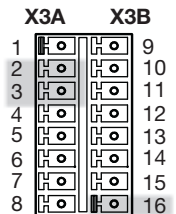
| Connector X1  | Pin | Designation | Description        |
|---|-----|-------------|--------------------|
|  | 2   | 0 V         | Supply voltage 0 V |
|   | 5   | DIR+        | Direction          |
|   | 8   | PULS+       | Pulse              |
|   | 13  | DIR-        | Direction inverted |
|   | 15  | PULS-       | Pulse inverted     |

Connector pin assignment

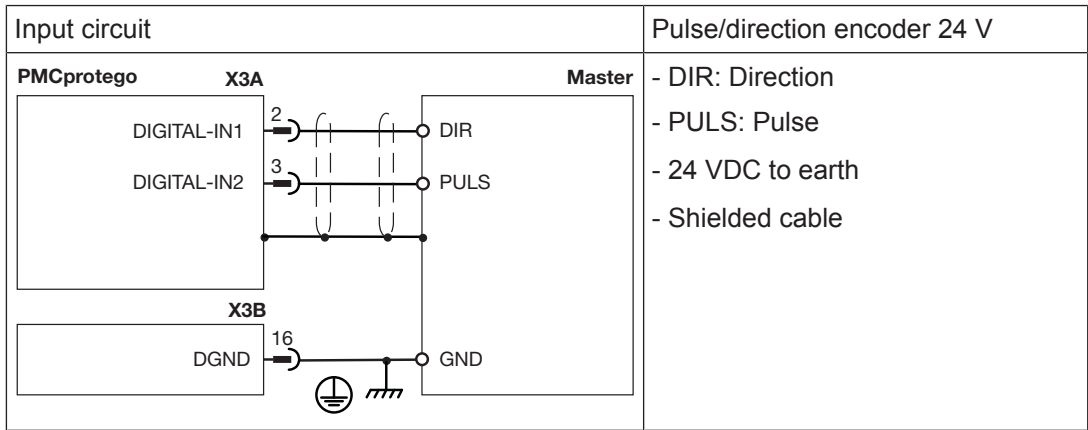


Connection

Connection to a stepper motor control system with 24 V signal

| Connector X3  | Pin | Designation | Description                        |
|---|-----|-------------|------------------------------------|
|  | 2   | DIGITAL-IN1 | Input for direction                |
|   | 3   | DIGITAL-IN2 | Input for pulse                    |
|   | 16  | DGND        | Reference earth for digital inputs |

Connector pin assignment

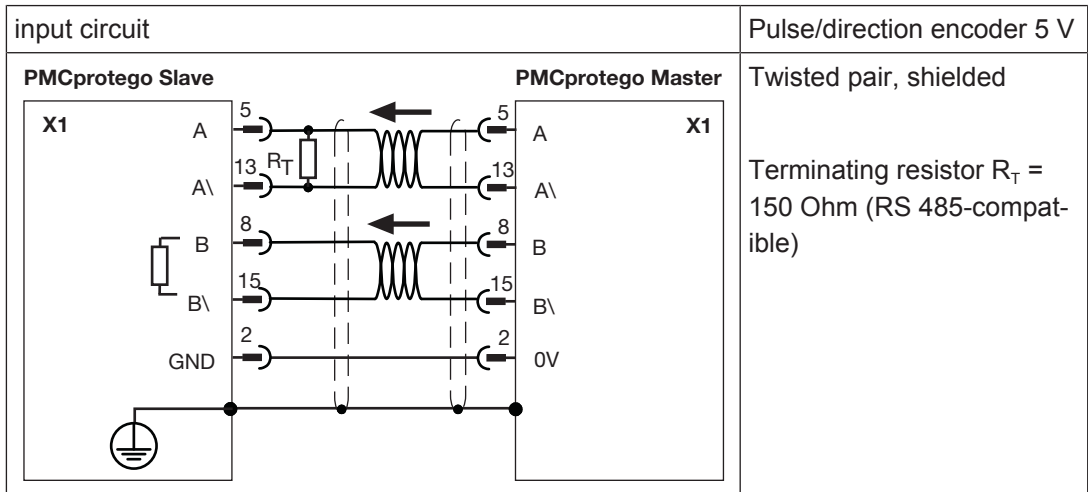


Connection

**Master-Slave mode**

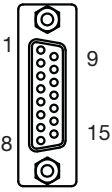
| Connector X1 | Pin | Designation | Description        |
|--------------|-----|-------------|--------------------|
|              | 2   | 0 V         | Supply voltage 0 V |
|              | 5   | A           | Channel A          |
|              | 8   | B           | Channel B          |
|              | 13  | A\          | Channel A inverted |
|              | 15  | B\          | Channel B inverted |

Connector pin assignment

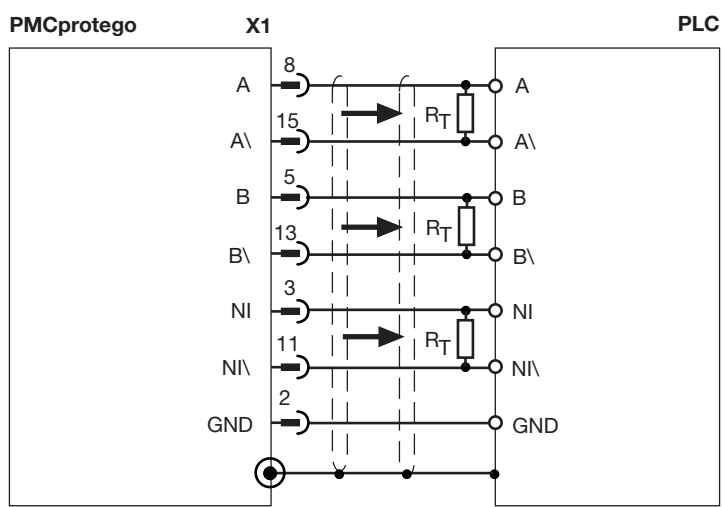


Connection

**6.7.5.20 Encoder emulation**  
**Output of incremental encoder signals**

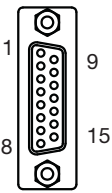
| Connector X1  | Pin | Designation | Description           |
|---|-----|-------------|-----------------------|
|  | 2   | GND         | Earth                 |
|   | 3   | NI          | Zero pulse            |
|   | 5   | B           | Channel B             |
|   | 8   | A           | Channel A             |
|   | 11  | NI\         | Zero impulse inverted |
|   | 13  | B\          | Channel B inverted    |
|   | 15  | A\          | Channel A inverted    |

Connector pin assignment

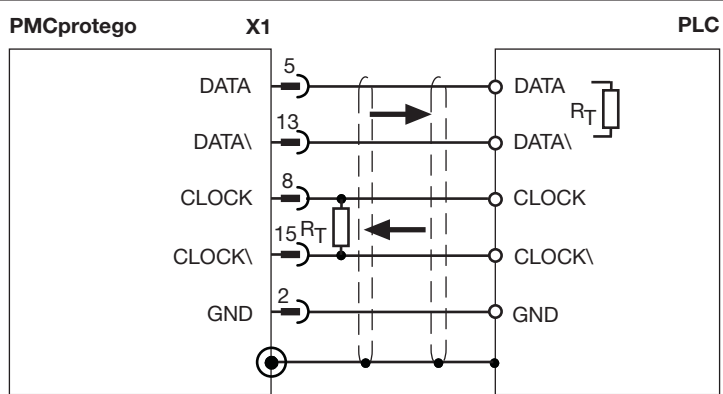
| Output circuit  | Output of incremental encoder signals   |
|---|---|
|  | <p>Shield connection in the connector</p> <p>Always connect GND to the earth on the control system</p> <p>Select <math>R_T</math> in accordance with the cable impedance, typically <math>150 \Omega</math></p> <p>Max. cable length: 100 m</p> |

Connection

**Output of SSI signals**

| Connector X1  | Pin | Designation | Description           |
|---|-----|-------------|-----------------------|
|  | 2   | GND         | Ground                |
|   | 5   | DATA        | Data                  |
|   | 8   | CLOCK       | Pulse signal          |
|   | 13  | DATA\       | Data inverted         |
|   | 15  | CLOCK       | Pulse signal inverted |

Connector pin assignment

| Output circuit  | Output of SSI signals   |
|---|---|
|  | <p>Shield connection in the connector</p> <p>Always connect GND to the earth on the control system</p> <p>Select RT in accordance with the cable impedance, typically 150 Ω</p> |

Connection

**6.7.6 Communications interfaces**

**6.7.6.1 RS232 interface**

We recommend shielded cable for the RS 232 interface.

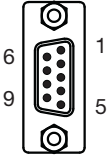
If you use unshielded cables, the interface may malfunction.

- ▶ Earth the cable shielding on both sides (e.g. on a bus bar).
- ▶ Transient currents can be anticipated on longer cables. If this is the case you should use equipotential bonding cables.
- ▶ With the supply voltages switched off, connect the interface (X6) on the servo amplifier to a serial interface on the PC via a null modem cable.

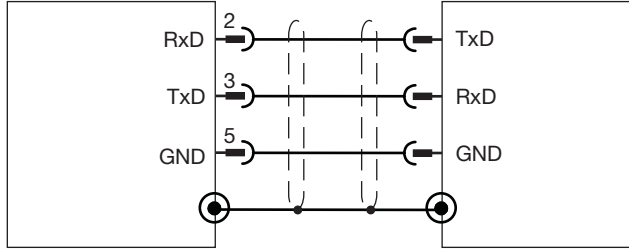
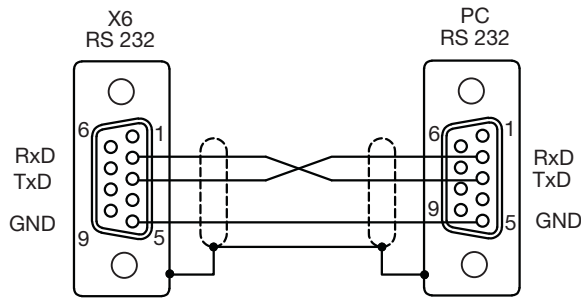
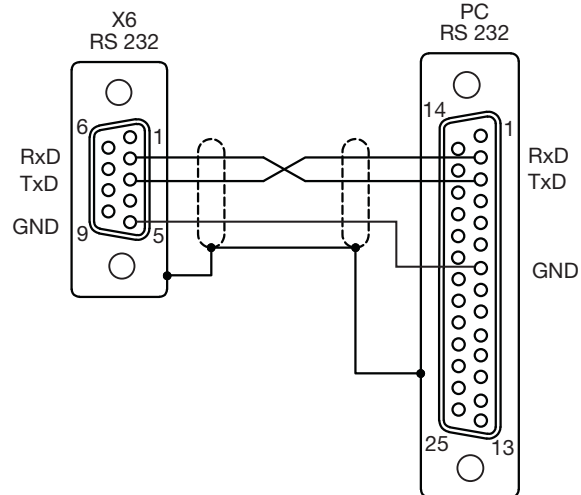


**INFORMATION**

Do not use a null modem link cable!

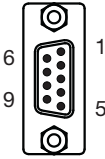
| Connector X6  | Pin | Designation | Description  |
|---|-----|-------------|--------------|
|  | 2   | RxD         | Receive data |
|   | 3   | TxD         | Send data    |
|   | 5   | GND         | Ground       |

Connector pin assignment

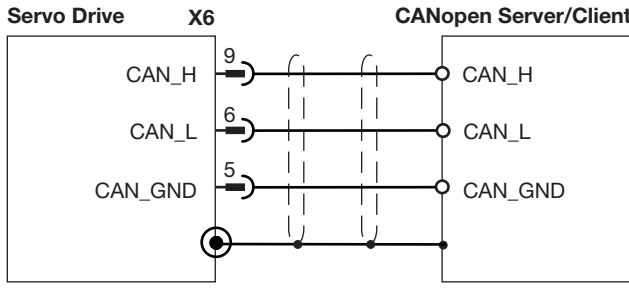
| Port  | RS232  |
|---|--|
| <p><b>Servo Drive X6</b></p>  | <p>Shielded cable</p> <p>Shield connection on a bus bar</p> <p>The interface is on the same connector as the CANopen interface.</p> <p>The RS232 and CANopen interface use the same operating earth (GND).</p> |
| <p><b>X6 RS 232</b></p>     | <p>Cable:</p> <p>9-pin female D-Sub connector (servo amplifier) to 9-pin female D-Sub connector (PC)</p>   |
| <p><b>X6 RS 232</b></p>     | <p>Cable:</p> <p>9-pin female D-Sub connector (servo amplifier) to 25-pin female D-Sub connector (PC)</p>  |

Connection

6.7.6.2 CANopen interface

| Connector X6  | Pin | Designation | Description     |
|---|-----|-------------|-----------------|
|  | 5   | CAN_GND     | Ground          |
|   | 6   | CAN_L       | CAN low signal  |
|   | 9   | CAN_H       | CAN high signal |

Connector pin assignment

| Port   | CANopen  |
|--|--|
|  | <p>Shielded cable</p> <p>The interface is on the same connector as the RS232 interface.</p> <p>The RS232 and CANopen interface use the same operating earth (GND).</p> |

Connection

The CANopen specification CiA DS-301 V4.0 requires the cable at both the start and end of the bus to be terminated with a resistor (120 Ohm, 5% metal film, 1/4 Watt).

The terminating resistor is usually integrated within the connector and can be activated there.

The cable runs for reliable communication decrease as the transmission rate is increased. The following values can be used as a guide, but they should not be regarded as limit values:

Cable data:

- ▶ Characteristic impedance 100 - 120 Ω
- ▶ Operating capacitance max. 60 nF/km
- ▶ Cable resistance (loop) 159.8 Ω/km

| Transmission rate [kBit/s] | Max. cable runs [m] |
|----------------------------|---------------------|
| 1000                       | 10                  |
| 500                        | 70                  |
| 250                        | 115                 |

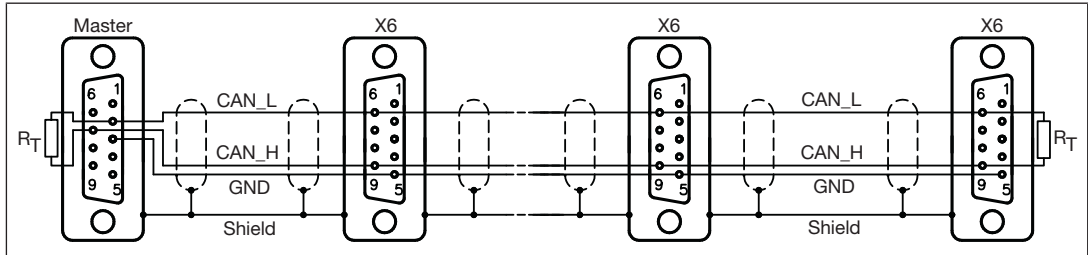
Cable runs in relation to transmission rate

Longer cable runs can be achieved with lower cable capacitance (max. 30 nF/km) and lower conductor resistance (loop, 115 Ω/km).

Characteristic impedance 150 ± 5 Ω => terminating resistor 150 ± 5 Ω.

For EMC reasons, the D-Sub connector housing must meet the following requirements:

- ▶ Metal or metal coated
- ▶ Cable shield connection on the housing, connected over a wide area



CANopen bus cable



**INFORMATION**

The fieldbus junction box PMCprotego D.CAN-Adapter is available as an accessory to divide the CANopen interface of the PMCprotego D into two parallel CANopen interfaces.

**6.7.6.3**

**Ethernet-based interface**

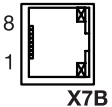
Communication is via Ether CAT.

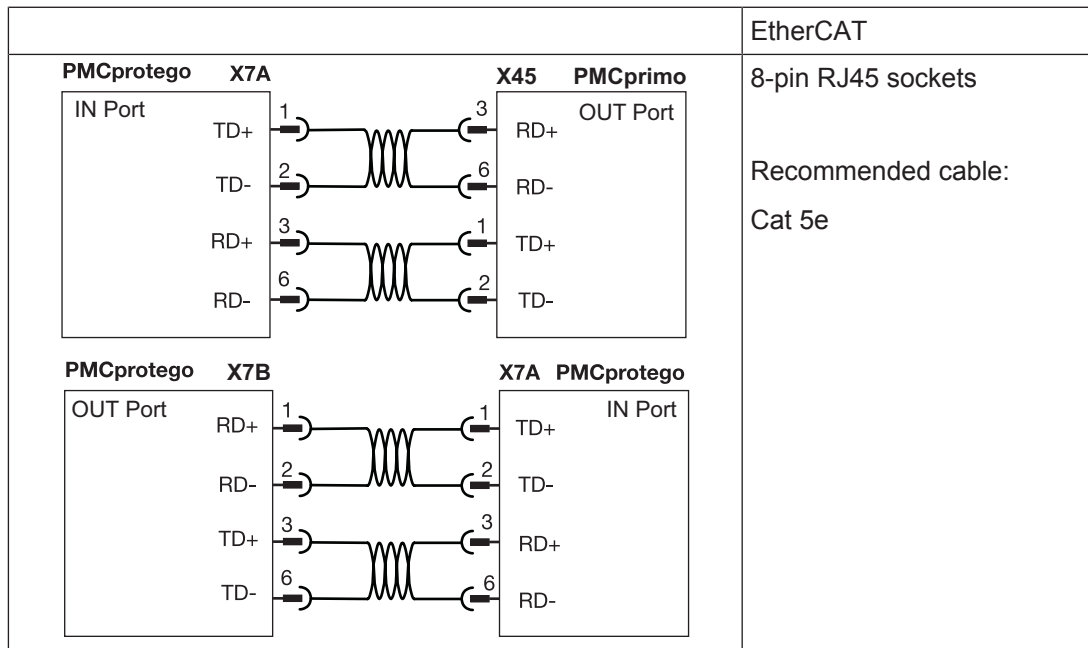
**IN Port**

| Socket X7A           | Pin | Designation     | Description           |
|----------------------|-----|-----------------|-----------------------|
|                      | 1   | TD+ (Transmit+) | Send data             |
|                      | 2   | TD- (Transmit-) | Send data inverted    |
|                      | 3   | RD+ (Receive+)  | Receive data          |
|                      | 4   | n. c.           | --                    |
|                      | 5   | n. c.           | --                    |
|                      | 6   | RD- (Receive-)  | Receive data inverted |
|                      | 7   | n. c.           | --                    |
|                      | 8   | n. c.           | --                    |
| n. c.: Not connected |     |                 |                       |



**OUT Port**

| Socket X7B  | Pin | Designation     | Description           |
|---|-----|-----------------|-----------------------|
|  | 1   | RD+ (Receive+)  | Receive data          |
|   | 2   | RD- (Receive-)  | Receive data inverted |
|   | 3   | TD+ (Transmit+) | Send data             |
|   | 4   | n. c.           | --                    |
|   | 5   | n. c.           | --                    |
|   | 6   | TD- (Transmit-) | Send data inverted    |
|   | 7   | n. c.           | --                    |
|   | 8   | n. c.           | --                    |
| n. c.: Not connected  |     |                 |                       |




## 6.8 Expansion cards

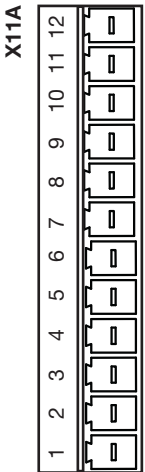
### 6.8.1 Expansion card PMCprotego S1, PMCprotego S2

The wiring for the safety cards is described in detail in the operating manuals for the PMCprotego S1 and PMCprotego S2.

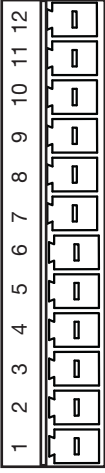

### 6.8.2 Expansion card I/O-14/08

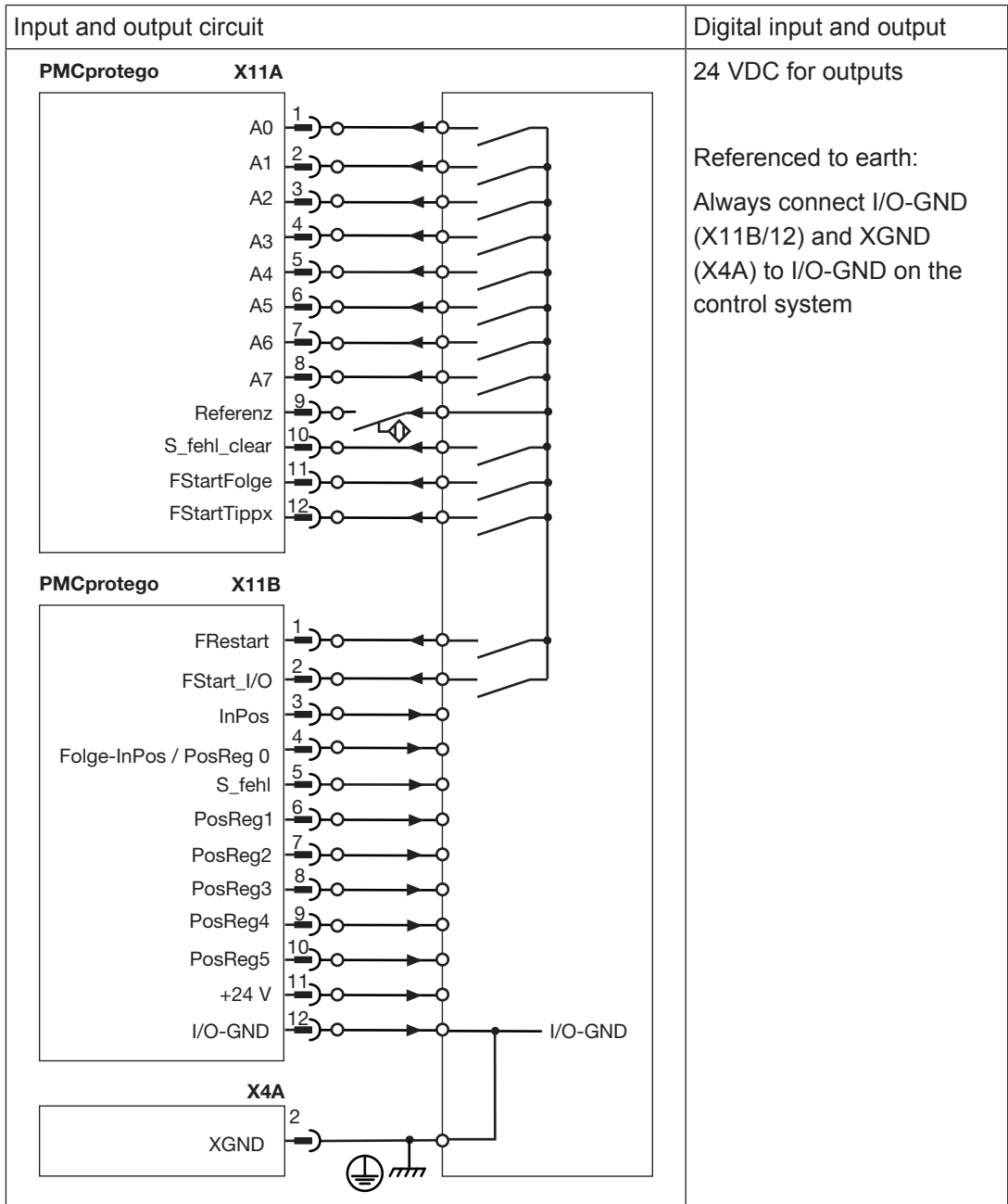
Information on the connection can be found in chapter [HIPERFACE DSL, one-cable connection](#) [ 129].

The assignment of the inputs and outputs in the tables below is the default setting (“Connector pin assignment” table, under “Designation”). It can be changed at any time in the commissioning software (see chapter entitled “Function Description” for details of the expansion card).

| Connector X11A   | Pin | Designation   | Description   |
|--|-----|---------------|---------------|
|  | 1   | A0            | Digital input |
|  | 2   | A1            | Digital input |
|  | 3   | A2            | Digital input |
|  | 4   | A3            | Digital input |
|  | 5   | A4            | Digital input |
|  | 6   | A5            | Digital input |
|  | 7   | A6            | Digital input |
|  | 8   | A7            | Digital input |
|  | 9   | Reference     | Digital input |
|  | 10  | S_fehl_clear  | Digital input |
|  | 11  | FStart_Folge  | Digital input |
|  | 12  | FStart_Tipp x | Digital input |

Connector pin assignment

| Connector X11B  | Pin | Designation            | Description           |
|---|-----|------------------------|-----------------------|
|    | 1   | FRestart               | Digital input         |
|   | 2   | FStart_I/O             | Digital input         |
|   | 3   | InPosition             | Digital output        |
|   | 4   | Folge-InPos / PosReg 0 | Digital output        |
|   | 5   | S_fehl                 | Digital output        |
|   | 6   | PosReg1                | Digital output        |
|   | 7   | PosReg2                | Digital output        |
|   | 8   | PosReg3                | Digital output        |
|   | 9   | PosReg4                | Digital output        |
|   | 10  | PosReg5                | Digital output        |
|   | 11  | 24 VDC                 | Supply voltage 24 VDC |
|   | 12  | I/O-GND                | Reference earth       |
| <hr/>   |     |                        |                       |
| Connector X4A/X4B   | Pin | Designation            | Description           |
|  | 2   | XGND                   | Reference earth       |



Connection

### 6.8.3 Expansion card Posl/O, expansion card Posl/O-AIO

Please note:

If you wish to use the encoder emulation function you will need the expansion card Posl/O or Posl/O-AIO. The expansion card is located in slot 2 or 3.



**INFORMATION**

A maximum of one expansion card Posl/O or Posl/O-AIO may be used in a PMCprotego D.

Information on the connection can be found in chapter [HIPERFACE DSL, one-cable connection](#) [129].

#### 6.8.3.1 Electronic gearing Master-Slave mode

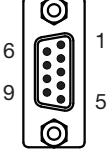
| Connector X5         | Pin | Designation | Description        |
|----------------------|-----|-------------|--------------------|
|                      | 1   | GND         | Ground             |
|                      | 2   | n. c.       | --                 |
|                      | 3   | n. c.       | --                 |
|                      | 4   | A-          | Channel A inverted |
|                      | 5   | A+          | Channel A          |
|                      | 6   | B+          | Channel B          |
|                      | 7   | B-          | Channel B inverted |
|                      | 8   | n. c.       | --                 |
|                      | 9   | n. c.       | --                 |
| n. c.: Not connected |     |             |                    |

Connector pin assignment

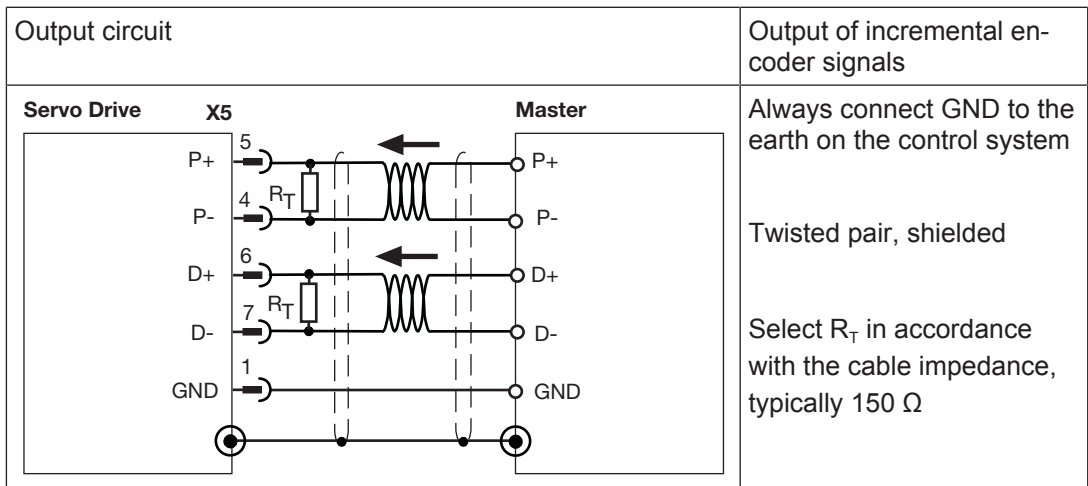
|                |   |
|----------------|---|
| Output circuit | Output of incremental encoder signals   |
|                | <p>Always connect GND to the earth on the control system</p> <p>Twisted pair, shielded</p> <p>Select <math>R_T</math> in accordance with the cable impedance, typically 150 <math>\Omega</math></p> |

Connection

Connection to a stepper motor control system with 5 V signal

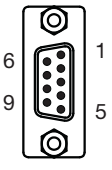
| Connector X5  | Pin | Designation | Description        |
|---|-----|-------------|--------------------|
|  | 1   | GND         | Ground             |
|   | 2   | n. c.       | --                 |
|   | 3   | n. c.       | --                 |
|   | 4   | P-          | Pulse inverted     |
|   | 5   | P+          | Pulse              |
|   | 6   | D+          | Direction          |
|   | 7   | D-          | Direction inverted |
|   | 8   | n. c.       | --                 |
|   | 9   | n. c.       | --                 |
| n. c.: Not connected  |     |             |                    |

Connector pin assignment

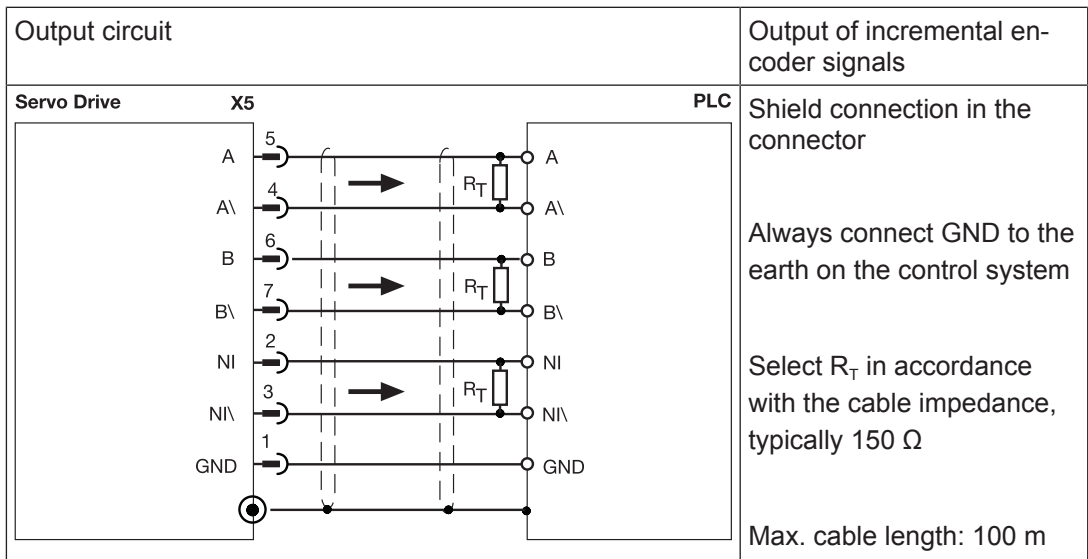


Connection

**6.8.3.2 Encoder emulation**  
**Output of incremental encoder signals**

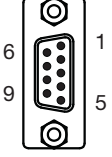
| Connector X5  | Pin | Designation | Description           |
|---|-----|-------------|-----------------------|
|  | 1   | GND         | Ground                |
|   | 2   | NI          | Zero pulse            |
|   | 3   | NI\         | Zero impulse inverted |
|   | 4   | A\          | Channel A inverted    |
|   | 5   | A           | Channel A             |
|   | 6   | e           | Channel B             |
|   | 7   | B\          | Channel B inverted    |
|   | 8   | n. c.       | --                    |
|   | 9   | n. c.       | --                    |
| n. c.: Not connected  |     |             |                       |

Connector pin assignment

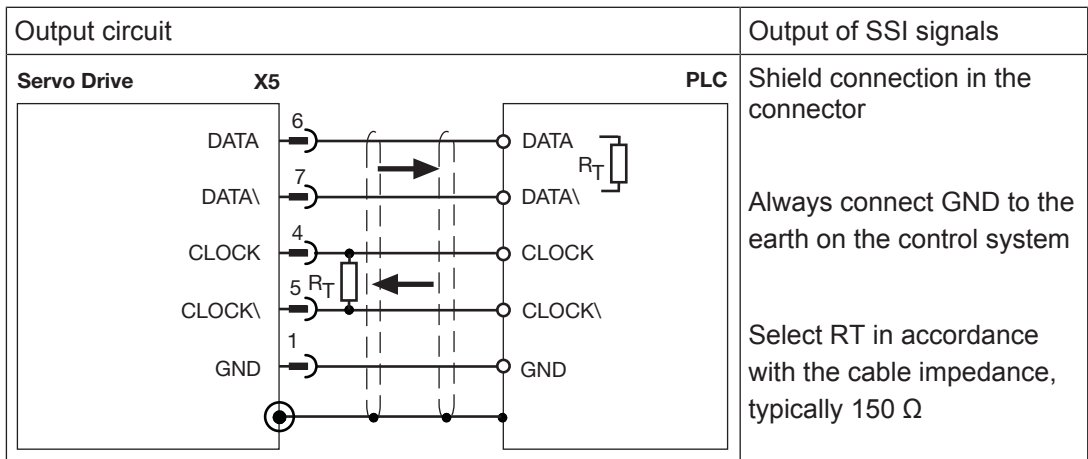


Connection

Output of SSI signals

| Connector X5  | Pin                  | Designation | Description           |
|---|----------------------|-------------|-----------------------|
|  | 1                    | GND         | Ground                |
|   | 2                    | n. c.       | --                    |
|   | 3                    | n. c.       | --                    |
|   | 4                    | CLOCK       | Pulse signal          |
|   | 5                    | CLOCK\      | Pulse signal inverted |
|   | 6                    | DATA        | Channel B             |
|   | 7                    | DATA\       | Channel B inverted    |
|   | 8                    | n. c.       | --                    |
|   | 9                    | n. c.       | --                    |
|   | n. c.: Not connected |             |                       |

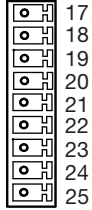
Connector pin assignment

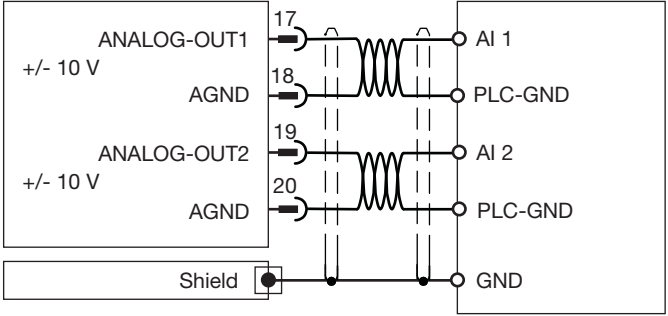
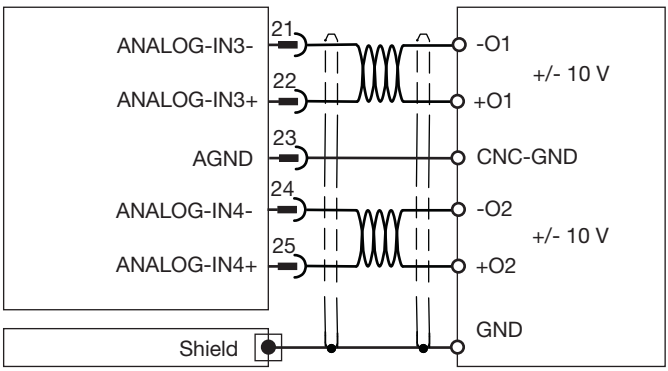


Connection



6.8.3.3 Analogue inputs and outputs

| Connector X3C   | Pin | Designation | Description                           |
|---|-----|-------------|---------------------------------------|
|  | 17  | ANALOG-OUT1 | Analogue output 1                     |
|   | 18  | AGND        | Reference earth for analogue output 1 |
|   | 19  | ANALOG-OUT2 | Analogue output 2                     |
|   | 20  | AGND        | Reference earth for analogue output 2 |
|   | 21  | ANALOG-IN3- | Analogue input 3-                     |
|   | 22  | ANALOG-IN3+ | Analogue input 3+                     |
|   | 23  | AGND        | Reference earth for analogue inputs   |
|   | 24  | ANALOG-IN4- | Analogue input 4-                     |
|   | 24  | ANALOG-IN4+ | Analogue input 4+                     |
|   |     |             |                                       |

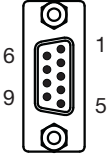
| Output circuit   | Analogue output   |
|--|---|
|  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Signal range <math>-10 \dots +10 \text{ V}</math></li> <li>- Referenced to earth: Always connect AGND (X3B/13) to PLC-GND on the control system</li> <li>- Twisted pair, shielded</li> <li>- Shield connection on the front plate</li> </ul> |
| Input circuit  | Analogue input  |
|  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Signal range <math>-10 \dots +10 \text{ V}</math></li> <li>- Referenced to earth: Always connect AGND (X3B/13) to CNC-GND on the control system</li> <li>- Twisted pair, shielded</li> <li>- Shield connection on the front plate</li> </ul> |

Connection

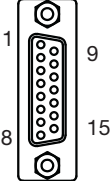
### 6.8.3.4 Incremental encoder ROD (AquadB) 5 V

Switch on the encoder's supply voltage on X1: Set ENCVON to 1

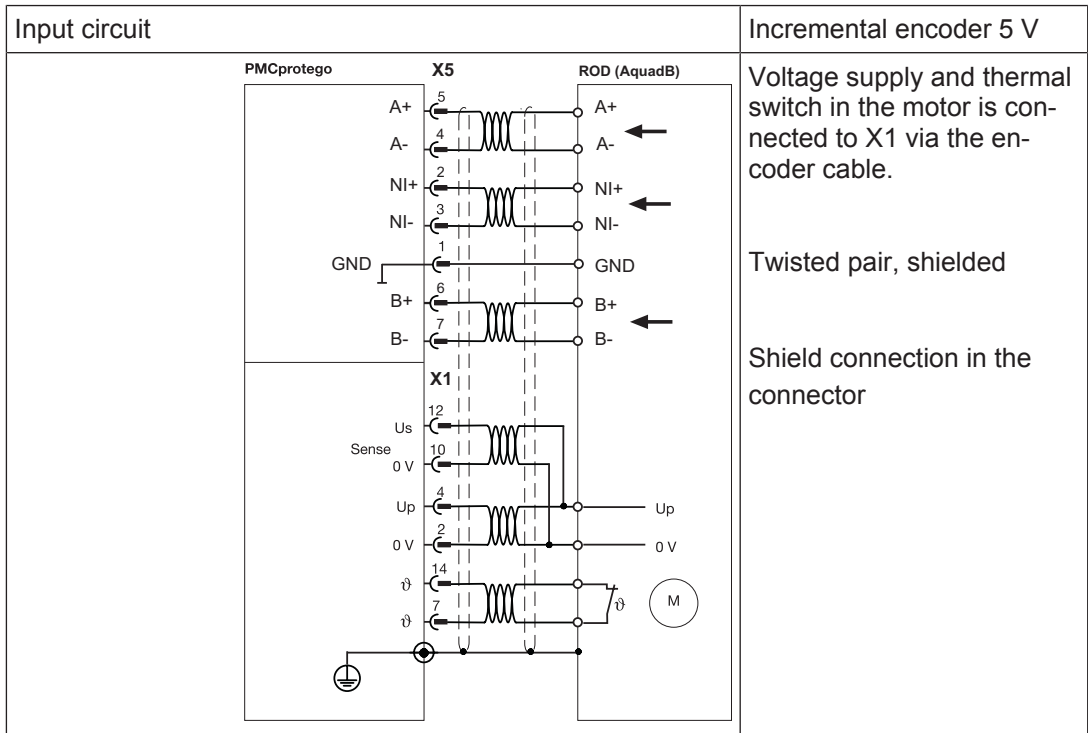
If the cable length is > 50 m, please speak to our Customer Support.

| Connector X5  | Pin                  | Designation | Description  |
|---|----------------------|-------------|--------------|
|  | 1                    | GND         | Ground       |
|   | 2                    | NI+         | Zero pulse + |
|   | 3                    | NI-         | Zero pulse - |
|   | 4                    | A-          | Track A-     |
|   | 5                    | A+          | Track A+     |
|   | 6                    | B+          | Track B+     |
|   | 7                    | B-          | Track B-     |
|   | 8                    | n. c.       | --           |
|   | 9                    | n. c.       | --           |
|   | n. c.: Not connected |             |              |

Connector pin assignment

| Connector X1  | Pin | Designation | Description                 |
|---|-----|-------------|-----------------------------|
|  | 1   | n. c.       | --                          |
|   | 2   | 0 V         | Supply voltage 0 V          |
|   | 3   | n. c.       | --                          |
|   | 4   | Up          | Supply voltage 5 V          |
|   | 5   | n. c.       | --                          |
|   | 6   | n. c.       | --                          |
|   | 7   | ϑ           | Thermal switch (+)          |
|   | 8   | n. c.       | --                          |
|   | 9   | n. c.       | --                          |
|   | 10  | Sense 0 V   | Supply voltage feedback 0 V |
|   | 11  | n. c.       | --                          |
|   | 12  | Sense Up.   | Supply voltage feedback 5 V |
|   | 13  | n. c.       | --                          |
|   | 14  | ϑ           | Thermal switch (-)          |
|   | 15  | n. c.       | --                          |
| n. c.: Not connected  |     |             |                             |

Connector pin assignment



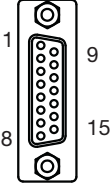
Connection

**Incremental encoder ROD (AquadB) 5 V, with Hall**

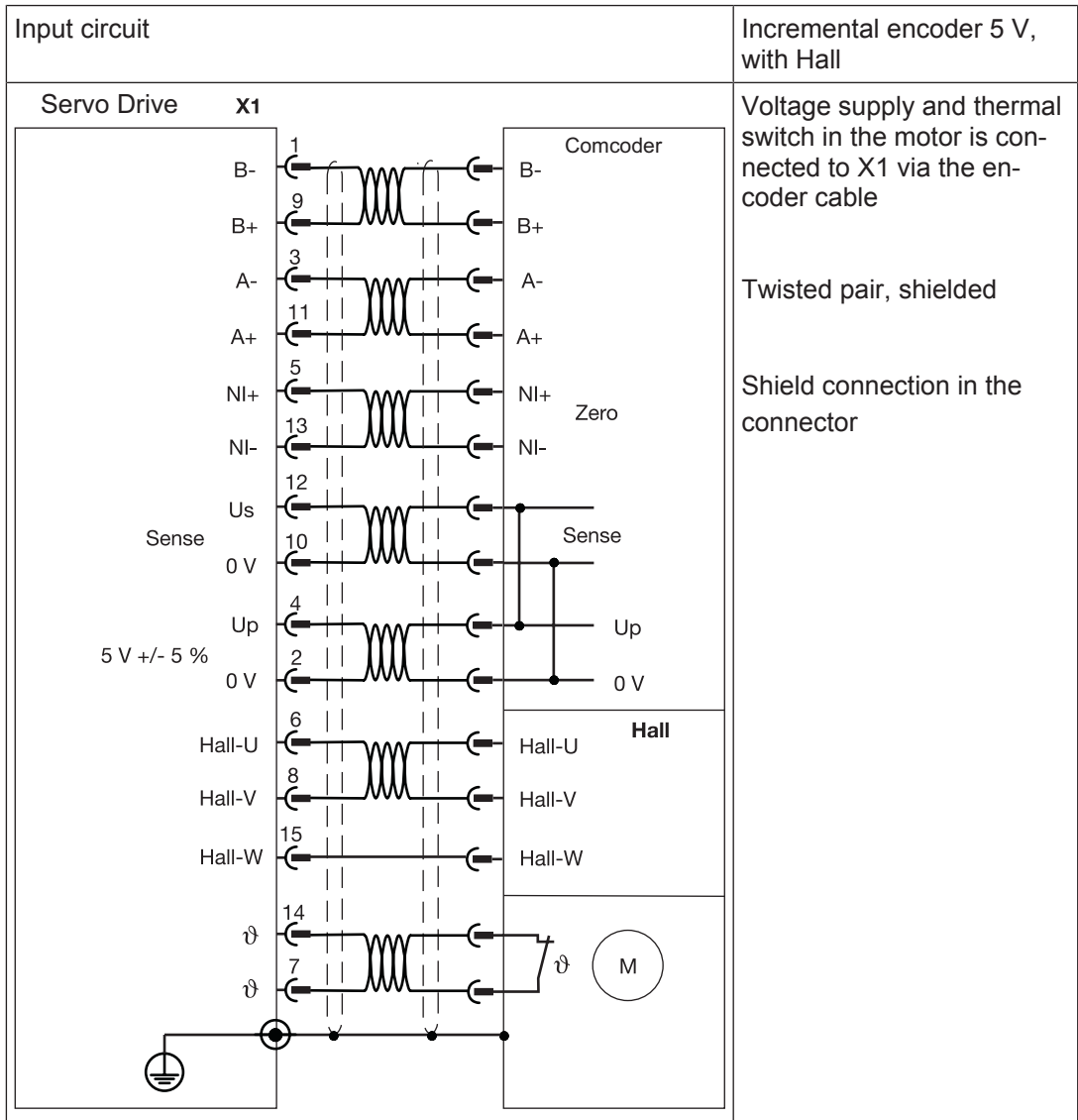
If the cable length is > 25 m, please speak to our Customer Support.

| Connector X5 | Pin                  | Designation | Description  |
|--------------|----------------------|-------------|--------------|
|              | 1                    | GND         | Ground       |
|              | 2                    | NI+         | Zero pulse + |
|              | 3                    | NI-         | Zero pulse - |
|              | 4                    | A-          | Track A-     |
|              | 5                    | A+          | Track A+     |
|              | 6                    | B+          | Track B+     |
|              | 7                    | B-          | Track B-     |
|              | 8                    | n. c.       | --           |
|              | 9                    | n. c.       | --           |
|              | n. c.: Not connected |             |              |

Connector pin assignment

| Connector X1  | Pin | Designation | Description                 |
|---|-----|-------------|-----------------------------|
|  | 1   | n. c.       | --                          |
|   | 2   | 0 V         | Supply voltage 0 V          |
|   | 3   | n. c.       | --                          |
|   | 4   | Up          | Supply voltage 5 V          |
|   | 5   | n. c.       | --                          |
|   | 6   | Hall-U      | Hall-U                      |
|   | 7   | ϑ           | Thermal switch (+)          |
|   | 8   | Hall-V      | Hall-V                      |
|   | 9   | n. c.       | --                          |
|   | 10  | Sense 0 V   | Supply voltage feedback 0 V |
|   | 11  | n. c.       | --                          |
|   | 12  | Sense Up.   | Supply voltage feedback 5 V |
|   | 13  | n. c.       | --                          |
|   | 14  | ϑ           | Thermal switch (-)          |
|   | 15  | Hall-W      | Hall-W                      |
| n. c.: Not connected  |     |             |                             |

Connector pin assignment

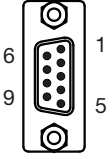


Connection

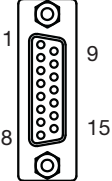
### 6.8.3.5 Absolute encoder with SSI interface

Switch on the encoder's supply voltage on X1: Set ENCVON to 1

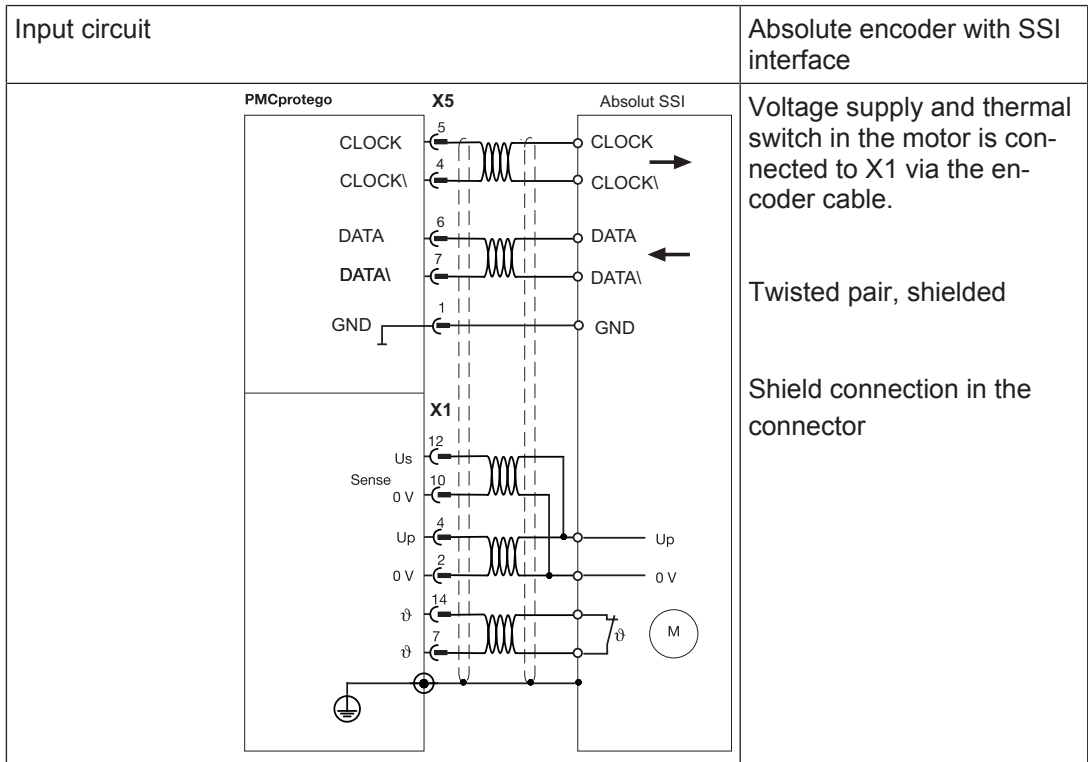
If the cable length is > 50 m, please speak to our Customer Support.

| Connector X5  | Pin                  | Designation | Description                |
|---|----------------------|-------------|----------------------------|
|  | 1                    | GND         | Ground                     |
|   | 2                    | n. c.       | --                         |
|   | 3                    | n. c.       | --                         |
|   | 4                    | CLOCK\      | Test pulse output inverted |
|   | 5                    | CLOCK       | Test pulse output          |
|   | 6                    | DATA        | Data                       |
|   | 7                    | DATA\       | Data inverted              |
|   | 8                    | n. c.       | --                         |
|   | 9                    | n. c.       | --                         |
|   | n. c.: Not connected |             |                            |

Connector pin assignment

| Connector X1  | Pin | Designation | Description                 |
|---|-----|-------------|-----------------------------|
|  | 1   | n. c.       | --                          |
|   | 2   | 0 V         | Supply voltage 0 V          |
|   | 3   | n. c.       | --                          |
|   | 4   | Up          | Supply voltage 5 V          |
|   | 5   | n. c.       | --                          |
|   | 6   | n. c.       | --                          |
|   | 7   | ϑ           | Thermal switch (+)          |
|   | 8   | n. c.       | --                          |
|   | 9   | n. c.       | --                          |
|   | 10  | Sense 0 V   | Supply voltage feedback 0 V |
|   | 11  | n. c.       | --                          |
|   | 12  | Sense Up.   | Supply voltage feedback 5 V |
|   | 13  | n. c.       | --                          |
|   | 14  | ϑ           | Thermal switch (-)          |
|   | 15  | n. c.       | --                          |
| n. c.: Not connected  |     |             |                             |

Connector pin assignment



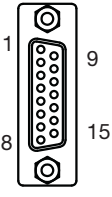
Connection

**6.8.3.6 SinCos encoder with SSI interface**

If the cable length is > 50 m, please speak to our Customer Support.

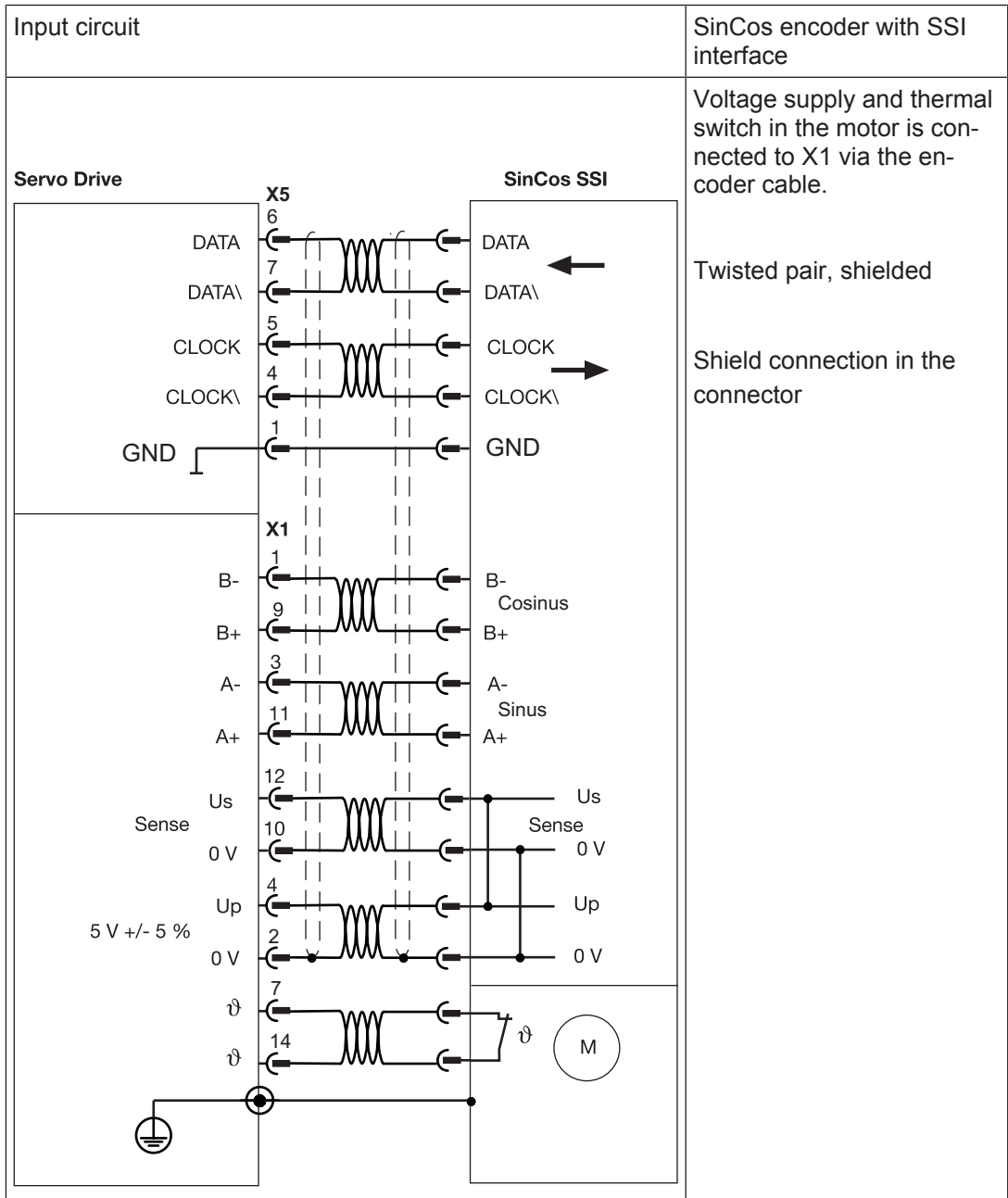
| Connector X5         | Pin | Designation | Description                |
|----------------------|-----|-------------|----------------------------|
|                      | 1   | GND         | Ground                     |
|                      | 2   | n. c.       | --                         |
|                      | 3   | n. c.       | --                         |
|                      | 4   | CLOCK\      | Test pulse output inverted |
|                      | 5   | CLOCK       | Test pulse output          |
|                      | 6   | DATA        | Data                       |
|                      | 7   | DATA\       | Data inverted              |
|                      | 8   | n. c.       | --                         |
|                      | 9   | n. c.       | --                         |
| n. c.: Not connected |     |             |                            |

Connector pin assignment

| Connector X1  | Pin | Designation | Description                 |
|---|-----|-------------|-----------------------------|
|  | 1   | B-          | Track B-                    |
|   | 2   | 0 V         | Supply voltage 0 V          |
|   | 3   | A-          | Track A-                    |
|   | 4   | Up          | Supply voltage 5 V          |
|   | 5   | n. c.       | --                          |
|   | 6   | n. c.       | --                          |
|   | 7   | ϑ           | Thermal switch (+)          |
|   | 8   | n. c.       | --                          |
|   | 9   | B+          | Track B+                    |
|   | 10  | Sense 0 V   | Supply voltage feedback 0 V |
|   | 11  | A+          | Track A+                    |
|   | 12  | Sense Up.   | Supply voltage feedback 5 V |
|   | 13  | n. c.       | --                          |
|   | 14  | ϑ           | Thermal switch (-)          |
|   | 15  | n. c.       | --                          |
| n. c.: Not connected  |     |             |                             |

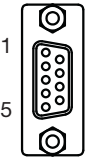
Connector pin assignment



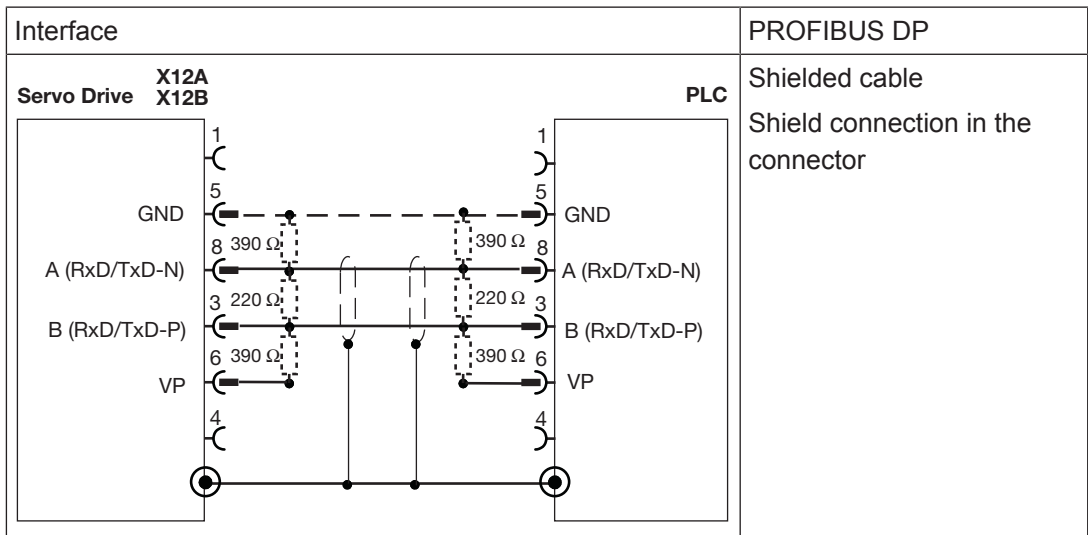


Connection

### 6.8.4 PROFIBUS DP interface expansion card

| Connector X12A/<br>X12B   | Pin | Designation | Description            |
|---|-----|-------------|------------------------|
|  | 1   | n. c.       | --                     |
|   | 2   | n. c.       | --                     |
|   | 3   | RxD/TxD-P   | B-line                 |
|   | 4   | n. c.       | --                     |
|   | 5   | GND         | Ground                 |
|   | 6   | VP          | Supply voltage +5 V DC |
|   | 7   | n. c.       | --                     |
|   | 8   | RxD/TxD-N   | A-line                 |
| n. c.: Not connected  |     |             |                        |

Connector pin assignment



Connection



**INFORMATION**

Cable selection, cable routing, shielding, bus connectors, bus termination and runtimes are all described in the "PROFIBUS-DP/FMS Installation Guidelines" published by the PROFIBUS User Group PNO.

## 6.8.5 PROFINET interface expansion card



### INFORMATION

For information on the PROFINET expansion card, please refer to the operating manual "PROFINET for PMCTendo DD5 and PMCprotego D".

## 7 Commissioning

### 7.1 Safety guidelines

This chapter describes the procedure for commissioning the servo amplifier for the first time, by way of example. Please note that in this case the freely rotating motor is not yet connected to the prime mover. The servo amplifier is tested using a Pilz motor.



#### INFORMATION

The processes described here will help you understand the principle procedure during commissioning. A detailed commissioning manual is available on our website at [www.pilz.com](http://www.pilz.com).



#### DANGER!

If the servo amplifier has been **stored for longer than 1 year**, the intermediate circuit capacitors will need to be reformed. To do this you will need to unplug all the electrical connections. Supply single-phase 208 - 240V mains voltage to terminals L1 and L2 of the servo amplifier for approx. 30 minutes. This will reform the capacitors.

Please note the following safety guidelines during commissioning:

- ▶ When commissioning, you must ensure that the control systems do not present a risk to persons, plant or machinery. Appropriate protection and precautionary measures must be put in place.
- ▶ To avoid personal injury and material damage, only qualified, trained personnel should work on the devices. Qualified technical staff are those who are familiar with the transport, installation, commissioning, maintenance and operation of the device. They will be familiar with the relevant standards and regulations.
- ▶ Prior to commissioning the machine manufacturer must produce a hazard analysis for the machine and take appropriate measures to ensure that unexpected movements do not cause injury to people or damage to equipment.
- ▶ Only specialist staff with extensive knowledge of drive technology and control engineering should be permitted to program a running drive online.
- ▶ Data stored on data media is not protected from unintended changes by third parties. Data must be checked for accuracy before it is downloaded to the control system.
- ▶ Prior to installation and commissioning, information in this operating manual, and in particular the safety guidelines, must be carefully read and considered (see Chapter entitled "Safety"). Personal injury and material damage may result if devices are handled incorrectly.
- ▶ It is essential to comply with the technical details and specifications (type label and documentation).
- ▶ Life-threatening voltages up to 900 V are present. Check that all live connections are safely protected against contact.

- ▶ The heat sink and front plate temperature on the amplifier may reach 80 °C during operation. Check (measure) the temperature of the heat sink. Wait until the heat sink has cooled to 40 °C before touching it.
- ▶ Never unplug the electrical connections on the servo amplifier while voltage is applied. Residual charges in the capacitors may still carry hazardous voltages up to 8 min. after the mains voltage has been switched off (5 min. for 1.5 to 12 A types, 8 min. for 24 A types).

## 7.2 Commissioning the servo amplifier

Initial commissioning is a quick test of the servo amplifier. Proceed as follows:

1. Gather the project data
2. Wire components
3. Preparing for commissioning
4. Connect 24 VDC supply voltage
5. Establish communication PMCprotego <-> PC
6. Set parameters for the servo amplifier
7. Perform the first test run

### 1. Record project data

You will need the following information about the drive components:

- ▶ Mains voltage (network configuration, voltage value)
- ▶ Motor type (motor data, if the motor is not in the motor database, see online help)

### 2. Wire components

It is essential to note the following safety guidelines:



#### **DANGER!**

Risk of electrocution!

Never wire the electrical connections on the servo amplifier while voltage is applied.

Switch off the mains voltages and 24 V supply!

Make sure that the control cabinet is made safe, e.g. through an access lock or warning signs. Do not switch on the voltages until the system is commissioned!



#### **CAUTION!**


##### **Risk of overvoltage**

Overvoltage can destroy the device and lead to minor injuries.

Select the correct mains voltage and the correct device type.

**INFORMATION**

**Recommendation: Note the sequence when switching on and switching off**

Please note the correct order when switching on and switching off the servo amplifier. Further information is provided in Chapter [Normal mode](#) [ 84].

**Configuration Example****Components**

- ▶ PMCprotego D
- ▶ Motor PMctendo SZxx with standard encoder
- ▶ Mains contactor K1 (optional)
- ▶ 24 VDC power supply for control element
- ▶ Motor and encoder cable
- ▶ PC with installed commissioning software tool PASmotion. The current version is available on our website [www.pilz.com](http://www.pilz.com).

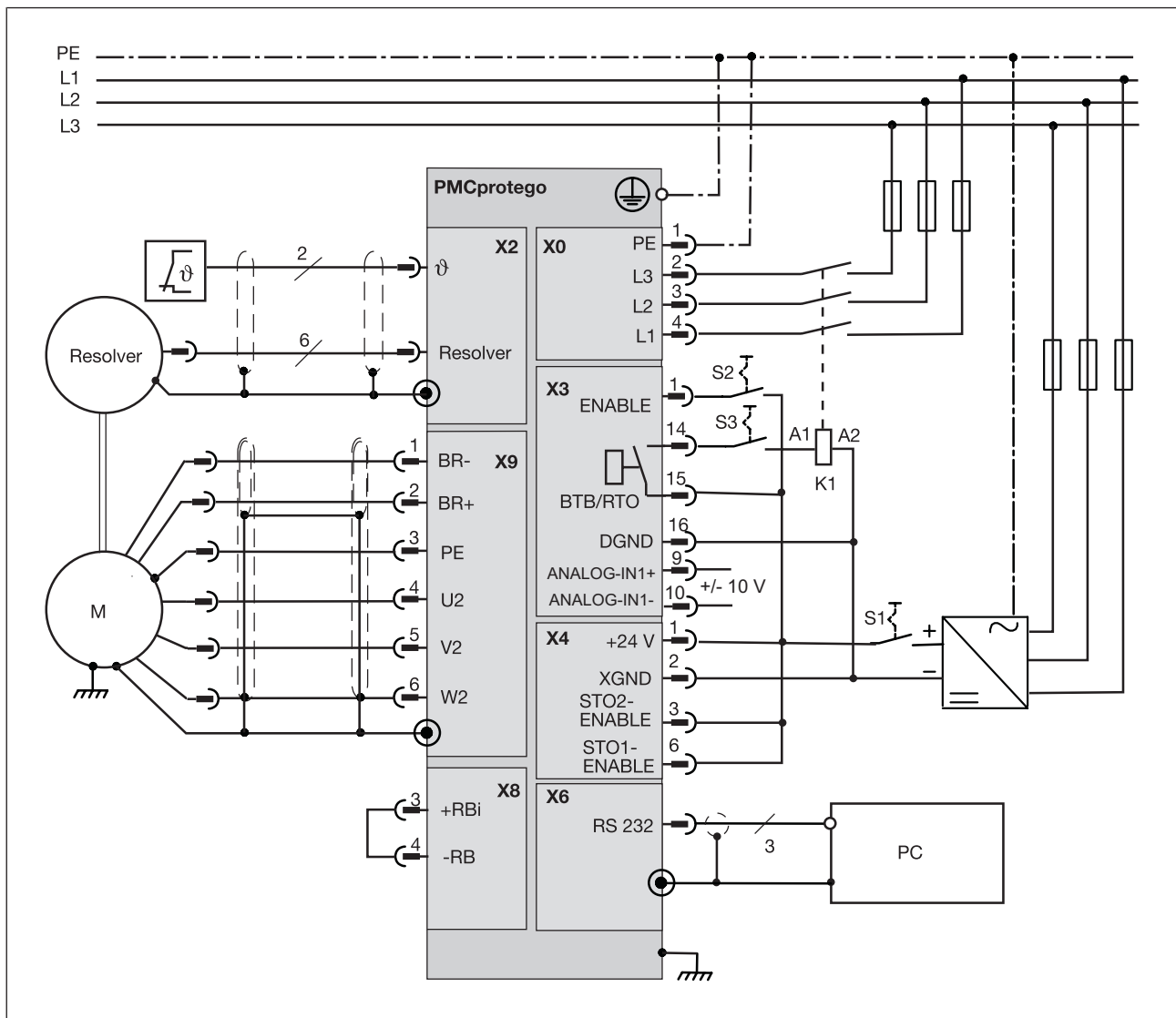


Fig.: Configuration example for commissioning

- ▶ S1: Switches on 24 VDC supply voltage
- ▶ S2: Enables the servo amplifier (hardware enable)
- ▶ S3: Switches on mains contactor, provides mains voltage to servo amplifier
- ▶ K1: Mains contactor (optional) (power is removed)
- ▶ A1: Mains contactor 24 V +
- ▶ A2: Mains contactor 24 V -

#### Wire components

- ▶ 24 VDC supply voltage ("+" to X4A/1 via S1 switch and "-" to X4/3)
- ▶ Enable hardware: Connect 24 VDC to terminal X3/1 via S2 switch
- ▶ Mains contactor K1
  - Connect A1 terminal to X3/14 via S3 switch
  - Connect A2 terminal to XGND on the supply voltage
- ▶ "Internal ballast resistor" mode: Link terminals X8/3 and X8/4
- ▶ "STO-ENABLE deactivated" mode: Link terminals X4A/1 und X4B/6

- ▶ Voltage for relay contact for operational readiness BTB/RTO: Link terminals X4/6 and X3/15
- ▶ Wire the main contacts of the mains contactor: Connect to mains voltage and the terminals at X0
- ▶ Wire analogue input ANALOG-IN1+/ANALOG-IN1-, X3,/9, 10
- ▶ Connect servo motor to X9 terminals
- ▶ Connect resolver to X2 sockets

### 3. Preparing for commissioning

Prepare the servo amplifier for commissioning:

- ▶ The mains voltage and supply voltage are switched off.
- ▶ A personal computer with the commissioning software installed is connected.
- ▶ An enable device in accordance with EN 292-1 is connected.
- ▶ The ENABLE input on the servo amplifier has a "0" signal. The servo amplifier is not enabled.

### 4. Connect 24 VDC supply voltage

1. Switch on 24 V power supply for the servo amplifier's control element (X4).
2. Press S1 switch "24 V on"

Procedure once supply voltage is applied:

- ▶ LED display: X.XX (firmware version)
- ▶ Relay contact for operational readiness BTB: open
- ▶ After approx. 5 seconds:
  - LED display: YY. (current strength, flashing dot for CPU O.K.)
  - Relay contact BTB: closed

### 5. Establish communication PMCprotego <--> PC



#### INFORMATION

Details descriptions of the software tools used below are available on the Tools-CD.

- ▶ Start the commissioning software PASmotion.

#### Configure project

1. Select **Project --> New --> Project...**  
The **Create Motion Project** window is opened.
2. Enter a name for the project under **Project Name**.
3. Click on **Next**.  
The **Connection Settings** window is opened.



**Establish communication between the PC and servo amplifier**

1. Activate **Connect and Add Discovered Devices**.
2. Click on **Serial**.
3. Select **Baud Rate: 38400**.
4. Click on **Finish**.

A search is made for the connected servo amplifier. If a connection could be established, the servo amplifier is displayed below the project name in the project directory.

**6. Set parameters for the servo amplifier****Set the basic parameter settings**

Please note the following prerequisites:

- ▶ The servo amplifier must not be enabled (ENABLE = 0).
- ▶ The mains voltage must be switched off.

1. Double-click on the relevant servo amplifier in the **Project Manager**.

The window containing the **Device Information** is opened in the Drive Configurator.

Information is provided on the servo amplifier (type, serial number, firmware, ambient temperature).

2. Click on **Setup** to start the setup wizard.

The **Basic Configuration Servo Amplifier** window is opened.

You will receive a warning. This refers to the safety precautions that you need to take because the parameters you enter can be applied on the device immediately.

3. Activate **Reset All Servo Amplifier Parameters to Default Values Before Setup**.
4. Click on **Next**.

The **Basic Setup** window is opened.

5. Select **Entry 1: Analogue Speed** under **Operating Mode**.
6. Select the applicable **Mains Voltage**: 230 V, 400 V or 480 V.
7. Click on **Next**.

The **Motor Parameter-Origin** window is opened.

**Select motor database**

1. Select the **Motor Database** option.
2. Click on **Next**.

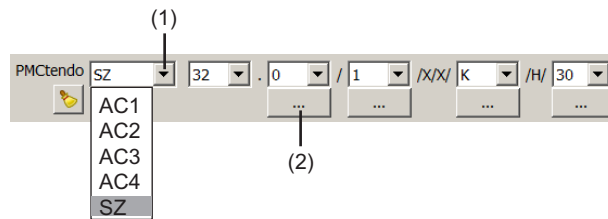
The **Motor Database** window is opened.

**Select motor from motor database**

1. Enter the motor's type code.

You'll find the type code on the motor's type plate. Make your entries using buttons (1) or (2).

Example: PMCTendo SZ.32/1/X/X/K/H/30



2. Click on **Next**.

A window containing safety information is opened. Read the safety information carefully.

3. Activate **Continue and Use Motor Configuration**.

4. Click on **Next**.

A window appears, with the information that you have selected new motor settings.

5. Click on **Finish**.

The motor settings will be applied if there is a connection to the servo amplifier.

#### Save configuration and perform hardware reset

The device configuration has been modified. As a result, the changed configuration must be saved to the EEPROM in the servo amplifier. A hardware reset must then be performed.



1. Click on the **SAVE** button (SAVE) in the service bar.

The device configuration will be saved in the EEPROM in the servo amplifier.



2. Click on the **RESET** button (RESET) in the service bar.

A hardware reset of the servo amplifier is performed.

#### Select encoder type (FBTYPE)

1. In parameter navigation, select **Feedback**.
2. You must select the right encoder.

Selecting the wrong encoder can lead to the destruction of the connected encoder (caused by the wrong supply voltage).

#### 7. Perform the first test run



#### CAUTION!

#### Risk of overvoltage

Overvoltage can destroy the device and lead to minor injuries.


Select the correct mains voltage and the correct device type.

1. Select **Analogue I/O** in the Parameter Navigator.

The **Analogue I/O** window is opened

2. If necessary, change the parameters:

For example, you could select **0: Analogue In1=Speed/Current Setpoint Value** in the **Analogue Input Function** list. This way you activate the analogue input ANALOG-IN1 on X3 with +10 ... -10 VDC.

3. Click on the  button (ENABLE) in the service bar to issue the software enable for the servo amplifier.
4. Enable the axes:
  - Switch on the mains voltage: Close the S3 switch “Mains on”
  - Close the S2 switch “HW-Enable”.
5. The motor turns when a voltage of +10 ... - 10 V is present at the input ANALOG-IN1+/ANALOG-IN1-.

### 7.3 Download firmware from SD card to servo amplifier

New firmware can also be downloaded to the servo amplifier from an SD card inserted within the servo amplifier, without a connection to a PC.

Prerequisite:





- ▶ The SD card must be formatted with a FAT32 file system. An appropriate SD card is available as an accessory (see Order reference for accessories).
- ▶ The SD card must contain the following files:
  - default.bin or default.s19: Firmware for the servo amplifier
  - default.par: Parameter file for the servo amplifier



#### INFORMATION

Only plug or unplug the SD card when the supply voltage to the servo amplifier is switched off!

Procedure:

1. **Switch off the 24 V supply to the servo amplifier.**
2. **Insert the SD card into the card slot in the servo amplifier.**
3. **Keep both operator keys   on the servo amplifier pressed down.**
4. **Switch on the 24 V supply to the servo amplifier.**
5. **Release the keys when "---" appears on the display.**  
The card cannot be accessed when "CCC" is displayed.
6. **Press both operator keys   again and then release.**
  - The firmware update for the servo amplifier is started.
  - The file default.bin or default.s19 is loaded.
  - Display: Counts from 0 to 100, stops at 100 and then counts from 100 to 0.
  - The servo amplifier is restarted. The parameter file default.par is loaded.




## 7.4 LEDs and keys

The servo amplifier has a 3-digit LED display for status, error and warning messages.

The two keys can be used to navigate the menus and also to enter numerical values for setting parameters.

### 7.4.1 Key functions

The keys have the following functions:

| Key  | Description   |
|--|---|
|   | <p><b>Press once:</b> move up one menu item, increase number by one</p> <p><b>Press twice in quick succession:</b> increase number by ten</p>       |
|   | <p><b>Press once:</b> move down one menu item, decrease number by one</p> <p><b>Press twice in quick succession:</b> Decrease the number by ten</p> |
|  | <p><b>Hold down right-hand button and then press left-hand button:</b> enter numbers, confirm entry</p>   |

The diagram below illustrates the function of the keys and LEDs.

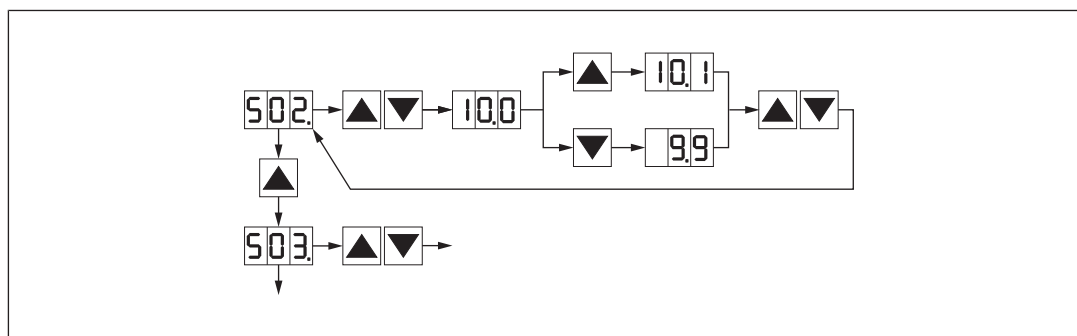


Fig.: Key functions

### 7.4.2 Status indicator

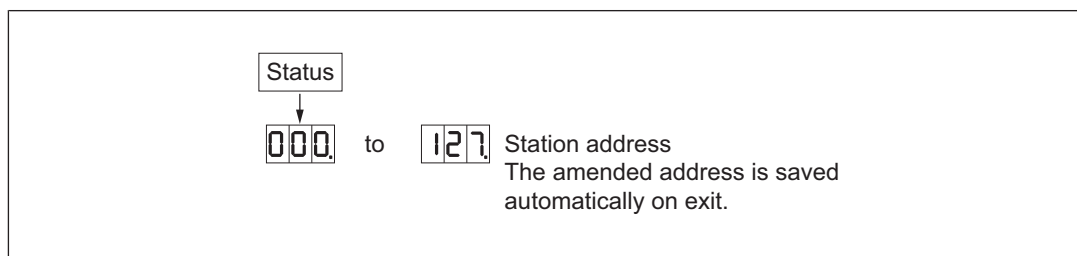


Fig.: Status indicator

### 7.4.3 Standard menu

Once the servo amplifier is switched on you will have access to the status, error and warning messages via the standard menu.

The diagram below shows how the display is structured.

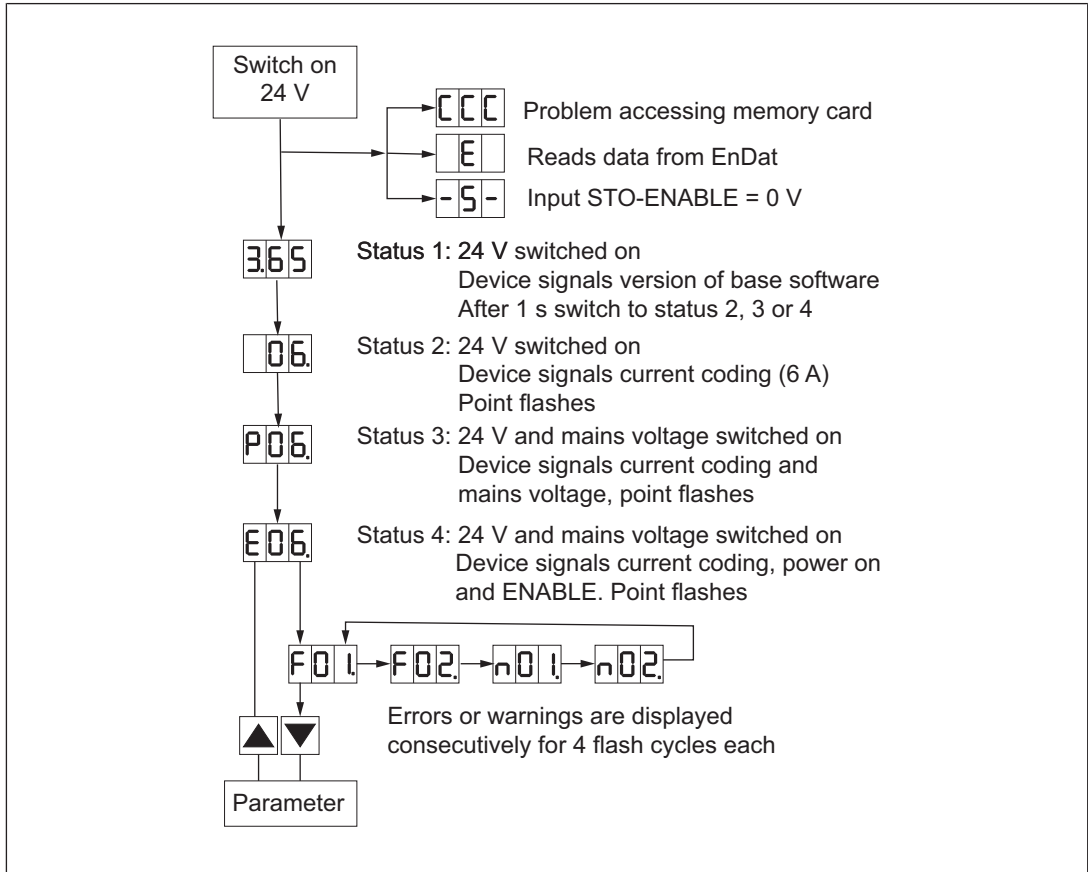


Fig.: Standard menu display

### 7.4.4 Advanced menu

In the advanced menu you can also change numerical values.

- ▶ Keep the right-hand button pressed down as you switch on the 24 V supply voltage

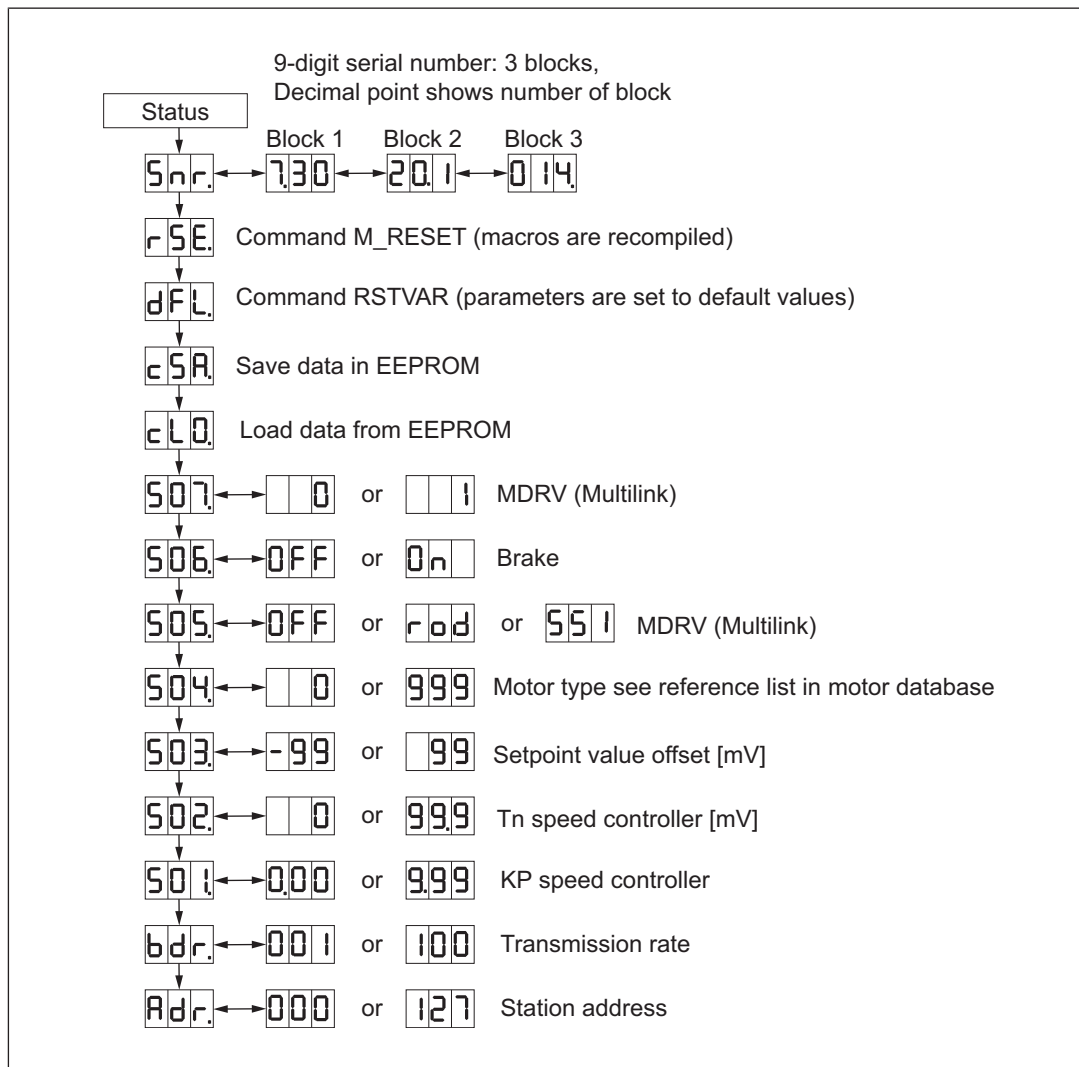


Fig.: Advanced menu

## 7.5 Messages/errors

### 7.5.1 Status messages

Status messages on the LED display indicate the operating status of the servo amplifier.

| No.     | Error message   | Description  |
|---------|-----------------|--|
| E/S/A/P | Status messages | Status message, no error                           |
| ...     | Status message  | Amplifier updating the start configuration         |
| -       | Status message  | Status message, no error, programming mode         |
| - S -   | STO-ENABLE      | STO-ENABLE input = 0 V (if the drive is shut down) |
| CCC     | SD card         | Problem when accessing the SD card                 |

## 7.5.2 Error messages

Errors are shown on the LED display with an error number. The reaction of the servo amplifier depends on the setting made for the parameter ACTFAULT.

Errors can be reset by

- ▶ a hardware reset on the servo amplifier.
- ▶ the parameter CLRFAULT (see parameter ERRCODE).

Further information is available in the ASCII object reference in the commissioning software.

| No. | Error message         | Description  |
|-----|-----------------------|--|
| F01 | Heat sink temperature | Heatsink temperature too high (default: 80°C)  |
| F02 | Overvoltage           | Overvoltage in the intermediate circuit. Limit value depends on the mains voltage                  |
| F03 | Position error        | Message from the position controller   |
| F04 | Feedback              | Open circuit, short circuit, earth fault   |
| F05 | Undervoltage          | Undervoltage in the intermediate circuit (default: 100 V)  |
| F06 | Motor temperature     | Temperature sensor defective or motor temperature too high   |
| F07 | Internal voltage      | Internal supply voltages faulty  |
| F08 | Overspeed             | Motor runs away, speed higher than permitted   |
| F09 | EEPROM                | Check sum error  |
| F10 | Reserved              | Reserved   |
| F11 | Motor brake           | Open circuit, short circuit, earth fault   |
| F12 | Motor phase           | Motor phase missing (open circuit or similar)  |
| F13 | Ambient temperature   | Ambient temperature too high   |
| F14 | Output stage          | Fault in the power output stage  |
| F15 | I <sup>2</sup> t max. | I <sup>2</sup> t maximum value exceeded  |
| F16 | Mains BTB             | 2 or 3 infeed phases missing   |
| F17 | A/D Converter         | Error in the analogue/digital conversion, often caused by very strong electromagnetic interference |
| F18 | Brake chopper         | Brake circuit defective or incorrect setting   |
| F19 | Intermediate circuit  | Voltage drop in the intermediate circuit   |
| F20 | Expansion card error  | Slot error, depends on the expansion card that's used, see ASCII command reference                 |
| F21 | Handling error        | Handling error on the expansion card   |
| F22 | Reserved              | Reserved   |
| F23 | CAN Bus off           | Major CAN Bus communication error  |
| F24 | Warning               | Warning indicator assessed as an error   |
| F25 | Commutation error     | Commutation error  |
| F26 | Limit switch          | Reference run error (hardware limit switch reached)  |

| No. | Error message     | Description   |
|-----|-------------------|---|
| F27 | STO               | Operational error with STO, STO-ENABLE and ENABLE inputs set simultaneously |
| F28 | Fieldbus error    | See also: ASCII command reference   |
| F29 | Fieldbus error    | Communication disrupted, see ASCII command reference                        |
| F30 | Emergency timeout | Timeout E-STOP  |
| F31 | Safety card error | Safety card's reaction monitoring is registering an error.                  |
| F32 | System error      | System software responds incorrectly  |

### 7.5.3

#### Warnings

Warning messages on the LED display indicate malfunctions. The inverted rectifier of the servo amplifier does **not** switch off (relay contact for operational readiness BTB stays closed). Warning messages are shown on the LED display with a number.

Some warning messages result in a controlled shutdown of the drive (braking with emergency ramp). The reaction of the servo amplifier depends on the type of warning (see parameter STATCODE). Further information is available in the ASCII object reference in the commissioning software.

| No. | Error message               | Description  |
|-----|-----------------------------|--|
| n01 | I <sup>2</sup> t            | I <sup>2</sup> t signal threshold exceeded   |
| n02 | Brake power                 | Set brake power has been reached   |
| n03 | S_fehl                      | Set drag error window has been exceeded  |
| n04 | Reaction monitoring         | Reaction monitoring (fieldbus) active  |
| n05 | Input phase                 | Input phase missing  |
| n06 | Software limit switch 1     | Software limit switch 1 exceeded   |
| n07 | Software limit switch 2     | Software limit switch 2 exceeded   |
| n08 | Motion_task_error           | An invalid motion task has been started  |
| n09 | No reference point          | No reference point was set when the motion task was started  |
| n10 | PSTOP                       | PSTOP limit switch operated  |
| n11 | NSTOP                       | NSTOP limit switch operated  |
| n12 | Motor default values loaded | ENDAT or HIPERFACE® only: Discrepancy between the motor numbers saved in the encoder and amplifier, motor default values have been loaded. |
| n13 | Expansion card              | Problem with the 24 V supply for the I/O expansion card  |
| n14 | SinCos feedback             | SinCos commutation (wake & shake) incomplete, will be cleared if amplifier is enabled and wake & shake is executed                         |
| n15 | Table Error                 | Fault as per speed/current table INXMODE 35  |



| No.     | Error message                   | Description  |
|---------|---------------------------------|--|
| n16     | Summary warning                 | Summary warning for n17 to n31   |
| n17     | Fieldbus Sync                   | CAN Sync is not logged in  |
| n18     | Multi-turn overflow             | Maximum number of rotations exceeded   |
| n19     | Ramp restricted on motion block | Value range exceeded for motion block data   |
| n20     | Invalid motion block            | Invalid motion block   |
| n21     | Warning through PLC program     | Refer to PLC program   |
| n22     | Motor temperature exceeded      | The warning gives the user options for how to respond before the "motor temperature" error causes a controller shutdown. |
| n23     | Sine/cosine encoder             | Warning threshold reached  |
| n24     | Digital inputs                  | Illogical configuration  |
| n25-n31 | Reserved                        | Reserved   |
| n32     | Firmware beta version           | Firmware version has not been released   |

## 7.6 Safety checks

The machine manufacturer must check and verify the functionality of the employed safety functions.

- ▶ The safety function may only be checked by qualified personnel.

The safety function must be checked

- ▶ After initial commissioning
- ▶ After changing the configuration of the safety functions
- ▶ After exchanging the safety card or servo amplifier

A full check comprises

- ▶ Proper execution of the employed safety functions
- ▶ Inspection of the parameters

The result of the check on each safety function must be documented in a test report. This test report must be signed.



### INFORMATION

If any of the parameters for the safety functions have been changed, the check must be repeated and this must be recorded in the test report.

### Regular checks

Check the safety functions at regular intervals. The aim of these regular checks is to uncover any changes to the plant/machine, safety functions and ambient conditions.

You must comply with the requirements of the applicable national regulations.

The intervals you select will depend on the application, the overall system and the associated risk analysis. The test interval should not exceed one year.

### Brake test

Depending on the application, the regular checks may include a test of the internal (motor brake) and external brake.



#### INFORMATION

For details of the function of the safe brake test, please refer to the section entitled "Safe brake test - SBT" in the operating manual for the relevant safety card.

## 7.7 Expansion cards

### 7.7.1 PROFIBUS DP interface expansion card



#### INFORMATION

For information on the PROFIBUS DP expansion card, please refer to the operating manual "PROFIBUS DP for PMCtendo DD5 and PMCprotego D".

### 7.7.2 PROFINET interface expansion card



#### INFORMATION

For information on the PROFINET expansion card, please refer to the operating manual "PROFINET for PMCtendo DD5 and PMCprotego D".

## 8 Technical details PMCprotego D.01/230 V

| <b>General</b>  |                         |
|---|-------------------------|
| Approvals   | CE, EAC (Eurasian), TÜV |
| <b>Electrical data</b>  |                         |
| Supply voltage  |                         |
| Voltage   | 110 - 230 V             |
| Voltage   | 1 x 110...3 x 230 V     |
| Kind  | AC                      |
| Kind  | AC                      |
| Voltage tolerance   | -10 %/+10 %             |
| Frequency range AC  | 50 - 60 Hz              |
| Supply voltage for  | Supply                  |
| Voltage   | 24 V                    |
| Kind  | DC                      |
| Tolerance   |                         |
| With brake  | +15 %                   |
| Without brake   | +15 %                   |
| Max. current consumption  |                         |
| With brake  | 3 A                     |
| Without brake   | 1 A                     |
| Current range, brake  | 0,15 - 2 A              |
| <b>Power element</b>  |                         |
| Power consumption at S1 operation                                   | 1 kVA                   |
| Max. switch-on frequency  | 30/h                    |
| Continuous output current at 1 x 110 VAC                            | 1,5 A                   |
| Continuous output current at 1 x 230 VAC                            | 1,5 A                   |
| Continuous output current at 3 x 110 VAC                            | 2,5 A                   |
| Continuous output current at 3 x 230 VAC                            | 2,5 A                   |
| Peak output current for 2 s   | 4,5 A                   |
| Peak output current for 5 s   | 3 A                     |
| Tolerance   | -3 %/+3 %               |
| Min. winding inductance of the motor                                |                         |
| at 3 x 230 V AC   | 8 mH                    |
| Voltage rise with open terminals                                    |                         |
| at 3 x 230 V AC   | 3,3 kV/μs               |
| Clock frequency of inverted rectifier                               |                         |
| In normal mode  | 8 kHz                   |
| With current reduced to 50 %  | 16 kHz                  |
| Form factor of continuous output current at min. winding inductance | 1,01                    |
| Rated intermediate circuit voltage                                  | 135 - 450 V             |
| Max. rated intermediate circuit voltage                             | 450 V DC                |

| <b>Power element</b>                               |                                      |
|--|--------------------------------------|
| Power dissipation at max. mains voltage            |                                      |
| Without brake                                      | <b>30 W</b>                          |
| With inverted rectifier switched off               | <b>20 W</b>                          |
| <b>Brake chopper power element</b>                 |                                      |
| Switch-on threshold                                |                                      |
| at 230 V   | <b>400 V</b>                         |
| Max. overvoltage, intermediate circuit             |                                      |
| at 230 V   | <b>455 V</b>                         |
| Pulse brake power                                  |                                      |
| at 230 V   | <b>4 kW</b>                          |
| Internal brake resistor RBi                        | <b>33 Ohm</b>                        |
| Continuous output RBi                              | <b>50 W</b>                          |
| External brake resistor Rbe                        | <b>33 Ohm</b>                        |
| Continuous output RBe                              | <b>0,3 kW</b>                        |
| <b>STO-ENABLE</b>                                  |                                      |
| Number   | <b>2</b>                             |
| Input voltage                                      | <b>20 - 30 V</b>                     |
| Input current at signal level "1"                  | <b>33 - 40 mA</b>                    |
| Reaction time STO1-ENABLE                          | <b>2 ms</b>                          |
| Reaction time STO2-ENABLE                          | <b>1 ms</b>                          |
| <b>Resolver input</b>                              |                                      |
| Number   | <b>1</b>                             |
| Connection type                                    | <b>9-pin D-Sub female connector</b>  |
| <b>SinCos encoder input, incremental encoder</b>   |                                      |
| Number   | <b>1</b>                             |
| Connection type                                    | <b>15-pin D-Sub female connector</b> |
| <b>Analogue inputs</b>                             |                                      |
| Number of analogue inputs                          | <b>2</b>                             |
| Type of analogue inputs                            | <b>Voltage</b>                       |
| Input area   | <b>-10 ... 10 V</b>                  |
| Resolution   | <b>16 Bit</b>                        |
| Max. common mode voltage                           | <b>-10 - 10 V</b>                    |
| Input resistance                                   | <b>150 kOhm</b>                      |
| Scan rate  | <b>16 kHz</b>                        |
| <b>Inputs</b>                                      |                                      |
| Number   | <b>4 - 6</b>                         |
| Scan rate DIGITAL-IN-1 and 2                       | <b>500 kHz</b>                       |
| Scan rate DIGITAL-IN 3 and 4                       | <b>4 kHz</b>                         |
| Signal level at "0"                                | <b>-3 - +5 V DC</b>                  |
| Signal level at "1"                                | <b>15 - 30 V DC</b>                  |
| Input current at signal level "0"                  | <b>1 mA</b>                          |
| Input current at signal level "1"                  | <b>2 - 15 mA</b>                     |
| Input voltage in accordance with EN 61131-2 Type 1 | <b>24 V DC</b>                       |

| <b>Inputs</b>   |                                      |
|---|--------------------------------------|
| Potential isolation between input and internal module bus voltage | <b>yes</b>                           |
| <b>Semiconductor outputs (standard)</b>                           |                                      |
| Number  | <b>2</b>                             |
| Switching capability  |                                      |
| Current   | <b>0,1 A</b>                         |
| <b>Relay outputs</b>  |                                      |
| Operational readiness function                                    |                                      |
| Number  | <b>1</b>                             |
| Max. voltage AC   | <b>42 V</b>                          |
| Max. voltage DC   | <b>30 V</b>                          |
| Max. current  | <b>500 mA</b>                        |
| <b>CANopen interface</b>  |                                      |
| Number  | <b>1</b>                             |
| Connection type   | <b>9-pin D-Sub male connector</b>    |
| <b>Ethernet interface</b>   |                                      |
| Connection type   | <b>RJ45</b>                          |
| <b>Serial interface</b>   |                                      |
| Number of RS232 interfaces  | <b>1</b>                             |
| <b>Communication interfaces</b>                                   |                                      |
| RS232 and CANopen, on the same connector                          |                                      |
| Connection type   | <b>9-pin D-Sub male connector</b>    |
| <b>Environmental data</b>   |                                      |
| Ambient temperature   |                                      |
| In accordance with the standard                                   | <b>DIN EN 60721-3-3</b>              |
| Temperature range   | <b>0 - 40 °C</b>                     |
| Temperature range with power derating                             | <b>40 - 55 °C</b>                    |
| Power derating  | <b>2,5 %/K</b>                       |
| Storage temperature   |                                      |
| In accordance with the standard                                   | <b>DIN EN 60721-3-1</b>              |
| Temperature range   | <b>-25 - 55 °C</b>                   |
| Max. change   | <b>20 K/h</b>                        |
| Storage temperature class   | <b>1K4</b>                           |
| Climatic suitability  |                                      |
| In accordance with the standard                                   | <b>DIN EN 60721-3-3</b>              |
| Humidity  | <b>85 % r.h.</b>                     |
| Relative humidity class   | <b>1K3</b>                           |
| Condensation during operation                                     | <b>Not permitted</b>                 |
| Max. operating height above sea level                             | <b>1000 m</b>                        |
| Max. operating height with power derating                         | <b>1000 - 2500 m above sea level</b> |
| Power derating  | <b>1,5 %/100 m</b>                   |
| EMC   | <b>EN 61800-3</b>                    |

| <b>Environmental data</b>            |                         |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| Vibration                            |                         |
| In accordance with the standard      | <b>EN 60721-3-3</b>     |
| Class                                | <b>3M1</b>              |
| Cooling                              | <b>Fans installed</b>   |
| Noise emission                       | <b>43 dB (A)</b>        |
| Airgap creepage                      |                         |
| Pollution degree                     | <b>2</b>                |
| Protection type                      |                         |
| In accordance with the standard      | <b>EN 60529</b>         |
| Housing                              | <b>IP20</b>             |
| Terminals                            | <b>IP20</b>             |
| Mounting area (e.g. control cabinet) | <b>IP54</b>             |
| <b>Mechanical data</b>               |                         |
| Mounting position                    | <b>vertical</b>         |
| Material                             |                         |
| Housing                              | <b>Galvanised steel</b> |
| Dimensions                           |                         |
| Height                               | <b>345 mm</b>           |
| Height incl. connector               | <b>379 mm</b>           |
| Width                                | <b>70 mm</b>            |
| Depth                                | <b>243 mm</b>           |
| Depth incl. connector (accessories)  | <b>285 mm</b>           |
| Weight                               | <b>4.400 g</b>          |

Where standards are undated, the 2013-08 latest editions shall apply.

## 9 Technical details PMCprotego D.01/480V

| <b>General</b>                           |                                    |
|--|------------------------------------|
| Approvals                                | CE, EAC (Eurasian), TÜV, UL Listed |
| <b>Electrical data</b>                   |                                    |
| Supply voltage                           |                                    |
| Voltage                                  | 208 - 480 V                        |
| Voltage                                  | 3 x 208...3 x 480 V                |
| Kind                                     | AC                                 |
| Kind                                     | AC                                 |
| Voltage tolerance                        | -10 %/+10 %                        |
| Frequency range AC                       | 50 - 60 Hz                         |
| Supply voltage for                       | Supply                             |
| Voltage                                  | 24 V                               |
| Kind                                     | DC                                 |
| Tolerance                                |                                    |
| With brake                               | +15 %                              |
| Without brake                            | +15 %                              |
| Max. current consumption                 |                                    |
| With brake                               | 3 A                                |
| Without brake                            | 1 A                                |
| Current range, brake                     | 0,15 - 2 A                         |
| <b>Power element</b>                     |                                    |
| Power consumption at S1 operation        | 1,1 kVA                            |
| Max. switch-on frequency                 | 30/h                               |
| Continuous output current at 3 x 208 VAC | 2,5 A                              |
| Continuous output current at 3 x 230 VAC | 2 A                                |
| Continuous output current at 3 x 400 VAC | 1,5 A                              |
| Continuous output current at 3 x 480 VAC | 1,5 A                              |
| Peak output current for 2 s              | 4,5 A                              |
| Peak output current for 5 s              | 3 A                                |
| Tolerance                                | -3 %/+3 %                          |
| Min. winding inductance of the motor     |                                    |
| at 3 x 208 V AC                          | 7,7 mH                             |
| at 3 x 230 V AC                          | 8,5 mH                             |
| at 3 x 400 V AC                          | 14,8 mH                            |
| at 3 x 480 V AC                          | 17,8 mH                            |
| Voltage rise with open terminals         |                                    |
| at 3 x 208 V AC                          | 3 kV/μs                            |
| at 3 x 230 V AC                          | 3,3 kV/μs                          |
| at 3 x 400 V AC                          | 5,7 kV/μs                          |
| at 3 x 480 V AC                          | 6,9 kV/μs                          |

| <b>Power element</b>  |                                      |
|---|--------------------------------------|
| Clock frequency of inverted rectifier                               |                                      |
| In normal mode  | <b>8 kHz</b>                         |
| With current reduced to 50 %  | <b>16 kHz</b>                        |
| Form factor of continuous output current at min. winding inductance | <b>1,01</b>                          |
| Rated intermediate circuit voltage                                  | <b>260 - 900 V</b>                   |
| Max. rated intermediate circuit voltage                             | <b>900 V DC</b>                      |
| Power dissipation at max. mains voltage                             |                                      |
| Without brake   | <b>40 W</b>                          |
| With inverted rectifier switched off                                | <b>20 W</b>                          |
| <b>Brake chopper power element</b>                                  |                                      |
| Switch-on threshold   |                                      |
| at 230 V  | <b>400 V</b>                         |
| at 400 V  | <b>720 V</b>                         |
| at 480 V  | <b>840 V</b>                         |
| Max. overvoltage, intermediate circuit                              |                                      |
| at 230 V  | <b>455 V</b>                         |
| at 400 V  | <b>800 V</b>                         |
| at 480 V  | <b>900 V</b>                         |
| Pulse brake power   |                                      |
| at 230 V  | <b>4 kW</b>                          |
| at 400 V  | <b>15 kW</b>                         |
| at 480 V  | <b>21 kW</b>                         |
| Internal brake resistor RBi   | <b>33 Ohm</b>                        |
| Continuous output RBi   | <b>50 W</b>                          |
| External brake resistor Rbe   | <b>33 Ohm</b>                        |
| Continuous output RBe   | <b>0,3 kW</b>                        |
| <b>STO-ENABLE</b>   |                                      |
| Number  | <b>2</b>                             |
| Input voltage   | <b>20 - 30 V</b>                     |
| Input current at signal level "1"                                   | <b>33 - 40 mA</b>                    |
| Reaction time STO1-ENABLE   | <b>2 ms</b>                          |
| Reaction time STO2-ENABLE   | <b>1 ms</b>                          |
| <b>Resolver input</b>   |                                      |
| Number  | <b>1</b>                             |
| Connection type   | <b>9-pin D-Sub female connector</b>  |
| <b>SinCos encoder input, incremental encoder</b>                    |                                      |
| Number  | <b>1</b>                             |
| Connection type   | <b>15-pin D-Sub female connector</b> |
| <b>Analogue inputs</b>  |                                      |
| Number of analogue inputs   | <b>2</b>                             |
| Type of analogue inputs   | <b>Voltage</b>                       |
| Input area  | <b>-10 ... 10 V</b>                  |
| Resolution  | <b>16 Bit</b>                        |



| <b>Analogue inputs</b>  |                            |
|---|----------------------------|
| Max. common mode voltage  | -10 - 10 V                 |
| Input resistance  | 150 kOhm                   |
| Scan rate   | 16 kHz                     |
| <b>Inputs</b>   |                            |
| Number  | 4 - 6                      |
| Scan rate DIGITAL-IN-1 and 2                                      | 500 kHz                    |
| Scan rate DIGITAL-IN 3 and 4                                      | 4 kHz                      |
| Signal level at "0"   | -3 - +5 V DC               |
| Signal level at "1"   | 15 - 30 V DC               |
| Input current at signal level "0"                                 | 1 mA                       |
| Input current at signal level "1"                                 | 2 - 15 mA                  |
| Input voltage in accordance with EN 61131-2 Type 1                | 24 V DC                    |
| Potential isolation between input and internal module bus voltage | yes                        |
| <b>Semiconductor outputs (standard)</b>                           |                            |
| Number  | 2                          |
| Switching capability  |                            |
| Current   | 0,1 A                      |
| Galvanic isolation  | yes                        |
| <b>Relay outputs</b>  |                            |
| Operational readiness function                                    |                            |
| Number  | 1                          |
| Max. voltage AC   | 42 V                       |
| Max. voltage DC   | 30 V                       |
| Max. current  | 500 mA                     |
| <b>CANopen interface</b>  |                            |
| Number  | 1                          |
| Connection type   | 9-pin D-Sub male connector |
| <b>Ethernet interface</b>   |                            |
| Connection type   | RJ45                       |
| <b>Communication interfaces</b>                                   |                            |
| RS232 and CANopen, on the same connector                          |                            |
| Connection type   | 9-pin D-Sub male connector |
| <b>Environmental data</b>   |                            |
| Ambient temperature   |                            |
| In accordance with the standard                                   | DIN EN 60721-3-3           |
| Temperature range   | 0 - 40 °C                  |
| Temperature range with power derating                             | 40 - 55 °C                 |
| Power derating  | 2,5 %/K                    |
| Storage temperature   |                            |
| In accordance with the standard                                   | DIN EN 60721-3-1           |
| Temperature range   | -25 - 55 °C                |
| Max. change   | 20 K/h                     |
| Storage temperature class   | 1K4                        |

| <b>Environmental data</b>                 |                                      |
|---|--------------------------------------|
| Climatic suitability                      |                                      |
| In accordance with the standard           | <b>DIN EN 60721-3-3</b>              |
| Humidity                                  | <b>85 % r.h.</b>                     |
| Relative humidity class                   | <b>1K3</b>                           |
| Condensation during operation             | <b>Not permitted</b>                 |
| EMC                                       | <b>EN 61800-3</b>                    |
| Vibration                                 |                                      |
| In accordance with the standard           | <b>EN 60721-3-3</b>                  |
| Class                                     | <b>3M1</b>                           |
| Cooling                                   | <b>Fans installed</b>                |
| Noise emission                            | <b>43 dB (A)</b>                     |
| Max. operating height above sea level     | <b>1000 m</b>                        |
| Max. operating height with power derating | <b>1000 - 2500 m above sea level</b> |
| Power derating                            | <b>1,5 %/100 m</b>                   |
| Airgap creepage                           |                                      |
| Pollution degree                          | <b>2</b>                             |
| Protection type                           |                                      |
| In accordance with the standard           | <b>EN 60529</b>                      |
| Mounting area (e.g. control cabinet)      | <b>IP54</b>                          |
| Housing                                   | <b>IP20</b>                          |
| Terminals                                 | <b>IP20</b>                          |
| <b>Mechanical data</b>                    |                                      |
| Mounting position                         | <b>vertical</b>                      |
| Material                                  |                                      |
| Housing                                   | <b>Galvanised steel</b>              |
| Dimensions                                |                                      |
| Height                                    | <b>345 mm</b>                        |
| Height incl. connector                    | <b>379 mm</b>                        |
| Width                                     | <b>70 mm</b>                         |
| Depth                                     | <b>243 mm</b>                        |
| Depth incl. connector (accessories)       | <b>285 mm</b>                        |
| Weight                                    | <b>4.400 g</b>                       |

Where standards are undated, the 2013-08 latest editions shall apply.

## 10 Technical details PMCprotego D.03/230 V

| <b>General</b>  |                         |
|---|-------------------------|
| Approvals   | CE, EAC (Eurasian), TÜV |
| <b>Electrical data</b>  |                         |
| Supply voltage  |                         |
| Voltage   | 110 - 230 V             |
| Voltage   | 1 x 110...3 x 230 V     |
| Kind  | AC                      |
| Kind  | AC                      |
| Voltage tolerance   | -10 %/+10 %             |
| Frequency range AC  | 50 - 60 Hz              |
| Supply voltage for  | Supply                  |
| Voltage   | 24 V                    |
| Kind  | DC                      |
| Tolerance   |                         |
| With brake  | +15 %                   |
| Without brake   | +15 %                   |
| Max. current consumption  |                         |
| With brake  | 3 A                     |
| Without brake   | 1 A                     |
| Current range, brake  | 0,15 - 2 A              |
| <b>Power element</b>  |                         |
| Power consumption at S1 operation                                   | 2 kVA                   |
| Max. switch-on frequency  | 30/h                    |
| Continuous output current at 1 x 110 VAC                            | 3 A                     |
| Continuous output current at 1 x 230 VAC                            | 3 A                     |
| Continuous output current at 3 x 110 VAC                            | 5 A                     |
| Continuous output current at 3 x 230 VAC                            | 5 A                     |
| Peak output current for 2 s   | 9 A                     |
| Peak output current for 5 s   | 6 A                     |
| Tolerance   | -3 %/+3 %               |
| Min. winding inductance of the motor                                |                         |
| at 3 x 230 V AC   | 4 mH                    |
| Voltage rise with open terminals                                    |                         |
| at 3 x 230 V AC   | 3,3 kV/μs               |
| Clock frequency of inverted rectifier                               |                         |
| In normal mode  | 8 kHz                   |
| With current reduced to 50 %  | 16 kHz                  |
| Form factor of continuous output current at min. winding inductance | 1,01                    |
| Rated intermediate circuit voltage                                  | 135 - 450 V             |
| Max. rated intermediate circuit voltage                             | 450 V DC                |

| <b>Power element</b>                               |                                      |
|--|--------------------------------------|
| Power dissipation at max. mains voltage            |                                      |
| Without brake                                      | <b>45 W</b>                          |
| With inverted rectifier switched off               | <b>20 W</b>                          |
| <b>Brake chopper power element</b>                 |                                      |
| Switch-on threshold                                |                                      |
| at 230 V   | <b>400 V</b>                         |
| Max. overvoltage, intermediate circuit             |                                      |
| at 230 V   | <b>455 V</b>                         |
| Pulse brake power                                  |                                      |
| at 230 V   | <b>4 kW</b>                          |
| Internal brake resistor RBi                        | <b>33 Ohm</b>                        |
| Continuous output RBi                              | <b>50 W</b>                          |
| External brake resistor Rbe                        | <b>33 Ohm</b>                        |
| Continuous output RBe                              | <b>1 kW</b>                          |
| <b>STO-ENABLE</b>                                  |                                      |
| Number   | <b>2</b>                             |
| Input voltage                                      | <b>20 - 30 V</b>                     |
| Input current at signal level "1"                  | <b>33 - 40 mA</b>                    |
| Reaction time STO1-ENABLE                          | <b>2 ms</b>                          |
| Reaction time STO2-ENABLE                          | <b>1 ms</b>                          |
| <b>Resolver input</b>                              |                                      |
| Number   | <b>1</b>                             |
| Connection type                                    | <b>9-pin D-Sub female connector</b>  |
| <b>SinCos encoder input, incremental encoder</b>   |                                      |
| Number   | <b>1</b>                             |
| Connection type                                    | <b>15-pin D-Sub female connector</b> |
| <b>Analogue inputs</b>                             |                                      |
| Number of analogue inputs                          | <b>2</b>                             |
| Type of analogue inputs                            | <b>Voltage</b>                       |
| Input area   | <b>-10 ... 10 V</b>                  |
| Resolution   | <b>16 Bit</b>                        |
| Max. common mode voltage                           | <b>-10 - 10 V</b>                    |
| Input resistance                                   | <b>150 kOhm</b>                      |
| Scan rate  | <b>16 kHz</b>                        |
| <b>Inputs</b>                                      |                                      |
| Number   | <b>4 - 6</b>                         |
| Scan rate DIGITAL-IN-1 and 2                       | <b>500 kHz</b>                       |
| Scan rate DIGITAL-IN 3 and 4                       | <b>4 kHz</b>                         |
| Signal level at "0"                                | <b>-3 - +5 V DC</b>                  |
| Signal level at "1"                                | <b>15 - 30 V DC</b>                  |
| Input current at signal level "0"                  | <b>1 mA</b>                          |
| Input current at signal level "1"                  | <b>2 - 15 mA</b>                     |
| Input voltage in accordance with EN 61131-2 Type 1 | <b>24 V DC</b>                       |

| <b>Inputs</b>   |                                      |
|---|--------------------------------------|
| Potential isolation between input and internal module bus voltage | <b>yes</b>                           |
| <b>Semiconductor outputs (standard)</b>                           |                                      |
| Number  | <b>2</b>                             |
| Switching capability  |                                      |
| Current   | <b>0,1 A</b>                         |
| <b>Relay outputs</b>  |                                      |
| Operational readiness function                                    |                                      |
| Number  | <b>1</b>                             |
| Max. voltage AC   | <b>42 V</b>                          |
| Max. voltage DC   | <b>30 V</b>                          |
| Max. current  | <b>500 mA</b>                        |
| <b>CANopen interface</b>  |                                      |
| Number  | <b>1</b>                             |
| Connection type   | <b>9-pin D-Sub male connector</b>    |
| <b>Ethernet interface</b>   |                                      |
| Connection type   | <b>RJ45</b>                          |
| <b>Serial interface</b>   |                                      |
| Number of RS232 interfaces  | <b>1</b>                             |
| <b>Communication interfaces</b>                                   |                                      |
| RS232 and CANopen, on the same connector                          |                                      |
| Connection type   | <b>9-pin D-Sub male connector</b>    |
| <b>Environmental data</b>   |                                      |
| Ambient temperature   |                                      |
| In accordance with the standard                                   | <b>DIN EN 60721-3-3</b>              |
| Temperature range   | <b>0 - 40 °C</b>                     |
| Temperature range with power derating                             | <b>40 - 55 °C</b>                    |
| Power derating  | <b>2,5 %/K</b>                       |
| Storage temperature   |                                      |
| In accordance with the standard                                   | <b>DIN EN 60721-3-1</b>              |
| Temperature range   | <b>-25 - 55 °C</b>                   |
| Max. change   | <b>20 K/h</b>                        |
| Storage temperature class   | <b>1K4</b>                           |
| Climatic suitability  |                                      |
| In accordance with the standard                                   | <b>DIN EN 60721-3-3</b>              |
| Humidity  | <b>85 % r.h.</b>                     |
| Relative humidity class   | <b>1K3</b>                           |
| Condensation during operation                                     | <b>Not permitted</b>                 |
| Max. operating height above sea level                             | <b>1000 m</b>                        |
| Max. operating height with power derating                         | <b>1000 - 2500 m above sea level</b> |
| Power derating  | <b>1,5 %/100 m</b>                   |
| EMC   | <b>EN 61800-3</b>                    |

| <b>Environmental data</b>            |   |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| Vibration                            |   |
| In accordance with the standard      | <b>EN 60721-3-3</b>                       |
| Class                                | <b>3M1</b>                                |
| Cooling                              | <b>Fans installed</b>                     |
| Noise emission                       | <b>43 dB (A)</b>                          |
| Airgap creepage                      |   |
| Pollution degree                     | <b>2</b>                                  |
| Protection type                      |   |
| In accordance with the standard      | <b>EN 60529</b>                           |
| Mounting area (e.g. control cabinet) | <b>IP54</b>                               |
| Housing                              | <b>IP20</b>                               |
| Terminals                            | <b>IP20</b>                               |
| <b>Mechanical data</b>               |   |
| Mounting position                    | <b>vertical</b>                           |
| Material                             |   |
| Housing                              | <b>Galvanised steel</b>                   |
| Dimensions                           |   |
| Height                               | <b>345 mm</b>                             |
| Height incl. connector               | <b>379 mm</b>                             |
| Width                                | <b>70 mm</b>                              |
| Depth                                | <b>243 mm</b>                             |
| Depth incl. connector (accessories)  | <b>285 mm</b>                             |
| Weight                               | <b>4.400 g</b>                            |
| <b>General</b>                       |   |
| Approvals                            | <b>CE, EAC (Eurasian), TÜV, UL Listed</b> |
| <b>Electrical data</b>               |   |
| Supply voltage                       |   |
| Voltage                              | <b>3 x 208...3 x 480 V</b>                |
| Kind                                 | <b>AC</b>                                 |
| Voltage tolerance                    | <b>-10 %/+10 %</b>                        |
| Frequency range AC                   | <b>50 - 60 Hz</b>                         |
| Supply voltage                       |   |
| for                                  | <b>Supply</b>                             |
| Voltage                              | <b>24 V</b>                               |
| Kind                                 | <b>DC</b>                                 |
| Tolerance                            |   |
| With brake                           | <b>+15 %</b>                              |
| Without brake                        | <b>+15 %</b>                              |
| Max. current consumption             |   |
| With brake                           | <b>3,0 A</b>                              |
| Without brake                        | <b>1,0 A</b>                              |
| Current range, brake                 | <b>0,15 - 2,00 A</b>                      |
| <b>Power element</b>                 |   |
| Power consumption at S1 operation    | <b>2,2 kVA</b>                            |

| <b>Power element</b>  |                    |
|---|--------------------|
| Max. switch-on frequency  | <b>30/h</b>        |
| Continuous output current at 3 x 208 VAC                            | <b>5,0 A</b>       |
| Continuous output current at 3 x 230 VAC                            | <b>4,0 A</b>       |
| Continuous output current at 3 x 400 VAC                            | <b>3,0 A</b>       |
| Continuous output current at 3 x 480 VAC                            | <b>3,0 A</b>       |
| Peak output current for 2 s   | <b>9,00 A</b>      |
| Peak output current for 5 s   | <b>6,00 A</b>      |
| Tolerance   | <b>-3 %/+3 %</b>   |
| Min. winding inductance of the motor                                |                    |
| at 3 x 208 V AC   | <b>3,90 mH</b>     |
| at 3 x 230 V AC   | <b>4,30 mH</b>     |
| at 3 x 400 V AC   | <b>7,40 mH</b>     |
| at 3 x 480 V AC   | <b>8,90 mH</b>     |
| Voltage rise with open terminals                                    |                    |
| at 3 x 208 V AC   | <b>3,0 kV/μs</b>   |
| at 3 x 230 V AC   | <b>3,3 kV/μs</b>   |
| at 3 x 400 V AC   | <b>5,7 kV/μs</b>   |
| at 3 x 480 V AC   | <b>6,9 kV/μs</b>   |
| Clock frequency of inverted rectifier                               |                    |
| In normal mode  | <b>8 kHz</b>       |
| With current reduced to 50 %  | <b>16 kHz</b>      |
| Form factor of continuous output current at min. winding inductance | <b>1,01</b>        |
| Rated intermediate circuit voltage                                  | <b>290 - 675 V</b> |
| Max. rated intermediate circuit voltage                             | <b>900 V DC</b>    |
| Power dissipation at max. mains voltage                             |                    |
| Without brake   | <b>70 W</b>        |
| With inverted rectifier switched off                                | <b>20 W</b>        |
| <b>Brake chopper power element</b>                                  |                    |
| Switch-on threshold   |                    |
| at 230 V  | <b>400 V</b>       |
| at 400 V  | <b>720 V</b>       |
| at 480 V  | <b>840 V</b>       |
| Max. overvoltage, intermediate circuit                              |                    |
| at 230 V  | <b>455 V</b>       |
| at 400 V  | <b>800 V</b>       |
| at 480 V  | <b>900 V</b>       |
| Pulse brake power   |                    |
| at 230 V  | <b>4,00 kW</b>     |
| at 400 V  | <b>15 kW</b>       |
| at 480 V  | <b>21 kW</b>       |
| Internal brake resistor RBi   | <b>33 Ohm</b>      |
| Continuous output RBi   | <b>50 W</b>        |
| External brake resistor RBe   | <b>33 Ohm</b>      |
| Continuous output RBe   | <b>1,0 kW</b>      |

| <b>STO-ENABLE</b>   |                               |
|---|-------------------------------|
| Number  | 2                             |
| Input voltage   | 20 - 30 V                     |
| Input current at signal level "1"                                 | 33 - 40 mA                    |
| Reaction time STO1-ENABLE   | 2 ms                          |
| Reaction time STO2-ENABLE   | 1 ms                          |
| <b>Resolver input</b>   |                               |
| Number  | 1                             |
| Connection type   | 9-pin D-Sub female connector  |
| <b>SinCos encoder input, incremental encoder</b>                  |                               |
| Number  | 1                             |
| Connection type   | 15-pin D-Sub female connector |
| <b>Analogue inputs</b>  |                               |
| Number of analogue inputs   | 2                             |
| Type of analogue inputs   | Voltage                       |
| Input area  | -10 ... 10 V                  |
| Resolution  | 16 Bit                        |
| Max. common mode voltage  | -10 - 10 V                    |
| Input resistance  | 150,0 kOhm                    |
| Scan rate   | 16 kHz                        |
| <b>Inputs</b>   |                               |
| Number  | 4 - 6                         |
| Scan rate DIGITAL-IN-1 and 2                                      | 500 kHz                       |
| Scan rate DIGITAL-IN 3 and 4                                      | 4 kHz                         |
| Signal level at "0"   | -3 - +5 V DC                  |
| Signal level at "1"   | 15 - 30 V DC                  |
| Input current at signal level "0"                                 | 1 mA                          |
| Input current at signal level "1"                                 | 2 - 15 mA                     |
| Input voltage in accordance with EN 61131-2 Type 1                | 24 V DC                       |
| Potential isolation between input and internal module bus voltage | yes                           |
| <b>Semiconductor outputs (standard)</b>                           |                               |
| Number  | 2                             |
| Switching capability  |                               |
| Current   | 0,10 A                        |
| Galvanic isolation  | yes                           |
| <b>Relay outputs</b>  |                               |
| Operational readiness function                                    |                               |
| Number  | 1                             |
| Max. voltage AC   | 42 V                          |
| Max. voltage DC   | 30 V                          |
| Max. current  | 500 mA                        |
| <b>Ethernet interface</b>   |                               |
| Connection type   | RJ45                          |



| <b>Communication interfaces</b>           |                                      |
|---|--------------------------------------|
| RS232 and CANopen, on the same connector  |                                      |
| Connection type                           | <b>9-pin D-Sub male connector</b>    |
| <b>Environmental data</b>                 |                                      |
| Ambient temperature                       |                                      |
| In accordance with the standard           | <b>DIN EN 60721-3-3</b>              |
| Temperature range                         | <b>0 - 40 °C</b>                     |
| Temperature range with power derating     | <b>40 - 55 °C</b>                    |
| Power derating                            | <b>2,5 %/K</b>                       |
| Storage temperature                       |                                      |
| In accordance with the standard           | <b>DIN EN 60721-3-1</b>              |
| Temperature range                         | <b>-25 - 55 °C</b>                   |
| Max. change                               | <b>20 K/h</b>                        |
| Storage temperature class                 | <b>1K4</b>                           |
| Climatic suitability                      |                                      |
| In accordance with the standard           | <b>DIN EN 60721-3-3</b>              |
| Humidity                                  | <b>85 % r.h.</b>                     |
| Relative humidity class                   | <b>1K3</b>                           |
| Condensation during operation             | <b>Not permitted</b>                 |
| EMC                                       | <b>EN 61800-3</b>                    |
| Vibration                                 |                                      |
| In accordance with the standard           | <b>EN 60721-3-3</b>                  |
| Class                                     | <b>3M1</b>                           |
| Cooling                                   | <b>Fans installed</b>                |
| Noise emission                            | <b>43 dB (A)</b>                     |
| Max. operating height above sea level     | <b>1000 m</b>                        |
| Max. operating height with power derating | <b>1000 - 2500 m above sea level</b> |
| Power derating                            | <b>1,5 %/100 m</b>                   |
| Airgap creepage                           |                                      |
| Pollution degree                          | <b>2</b>                             |
| Protection type                           |                                      |
| In accordance with the standard           | <b>EN 60529</b>                      |
| Mounting area (e.g. control cabinet)      | <b>IP54</b>                          |
| Housing                                   | <b>IP20</b>                          |
| Terminals                                 | <b>IP20</b>                          |
| <b>Mechanical data</b>                    |                                      |
| Mounting position                         | <b>vertical</b>                      |
| Material                                  |                                      |
| Housing                                   | <b>Galvanised steel</b>              |
| Dimensions                                |                                      |
| Height                                    | <b>345,0 mm</b>                      |
| Height incl. connector                    | <b>379 mm</b>                        |
| Width                                     | <b>70,0 mm</b>                       |
| Depth                                     | <b>243,0 mm</b>                      |
| Depth incl. connector (accessories)       | <b>285,0 mm</b>                      |

**Mechanical data**

|        |                |
|--------|----------------|
| Weight | <b>4.400 g</b> |
|--------|----------------|

Where standards are undated, the 2013-08 latest editions shall apply.

## 11 Technical details PMCprotego D.03/480V

| <b>General</b>                           |                                    |
|--|------------------------------------|
| Approvals                                | CE, EAC (Eurasian), TÜV, UL Listed |
| <b>Electrical data</b>                   |                                    |
| Supply voltage                           |                                    |
| Voltage                                  | 3 x 208...3 x 480 V                |
| Kind                                     | AC                                 |
| Voltage tolerance                        | -10 %/+10 %                        |
| Frequency range AC                       | 50 - 60 Hz                         |
| Supply voltage                           |                                    |
| for                                      | Supply                             |
| Voltage                                  | 24 V                               |
| Kind                                     | DC                                 |
| Tolerance                                |                                    |
| With brake                               | +15 %                              |
| Without brake                            | +15 %                              |
| Max. current consumption                 |                                    |
| With brake                               | 3,0 A                              |
| Without brake                            | 1,0 A                              |
| Current range, brake                     | 0,15 - 2,00 A                      |
| <b>Power element</b>                     |                                    |
| Power consumption at S1 operation        | 2,2 kVA                            |
| Max. switch-on frequency                 | 30/h                               |
| Continuous output current at 3 x 208 VAC | 5,0 A                              |
| Continuous output current at 3 x 230 VAC | 4,0 A                              |
| Continuous output current at 3 x 400 VAC | 3,0 A                              |
| Continuous output current at 3 x 480 VAC | 3,0 A                              |
| Peak output current for 2 s              | 9,00 A                             |
| Peak output current for 5 s              | 6,00 A                             |
| Tolerance                                | -3 %/+3 %                          |
| Min. winding inductance of the motor     |                                    |
| at 3 x 208 V AC                          | 3,90 mH                            |
| at 3 x 230 V AC                          | 4,30 mH                            |
| at 3 x 400 V AC                          | 7,40 mH                            |
| at 3 x 480 V AC                          | 8,90 mH                            |
| Voltage rise with open terminals         |                                    |
| at 3 x 208 V AC                          | 3,0 kV/μs                          |
| at 3 x 230 V AC                          | 3,3 kV/μs                          |
| at 3 x 400 V AC                          | 5,7 kV/μs                          |
| at 3 x 480 V AC                          | 6,9 kV/μs                          |
| Clock frequency of inverted rectifier    |                                    |
| In normal mode                           | 8 kHz                              |
| With current reduced to 50 %             | 16 kHz                             |

| <b>Power element</b>  |                                      |
|---|--------------------------------------|
| Form factor of continuous output current at min. winding inductance | <b>1,01</b>                          |
| Rated intermediate circuit voltage                                  | <b>290 - 675 V</b>                   |
| Max. rated intermediate circuit voltage                             | <b>900 V DC</b>                      |
| Power dissipation at max. mains voltage                             |                                      |
| Without brake   | <b>70 W</b>                          |
| With inverted rectifier switched off                                | <b>20 W</b>                          |
| <b>Brake chopper power element</b>                                  |                                      |
| Switch-on threshold   |                                      |
| at 230 V  | <b>400 V</b>                         |
| at 400 V  | <b>720 V</b>                         |
| at 480 V  | <b>840 V</b>                         |
| Max. overvoltage, intermediate circuit                              |                                      |
| at 230 V  | <b>455 V</b>                         |
| at 400 V  | <b>800 V</b>                         |
| at 480 V  | <b>900 V</b>                         |
| Pulse brake power   |                                      |
| at 230 V  | <b>4,00 kW</b>                       |
| at 400 V  | <b>15 kW</b>                         |
| at 480 V  | <b>21 kW</b>                         |
| Internal brake resistor RBi   | <b>33 Ohm</b>                        |
| Continuous output RBi   | <b>50 W</b>                          |
| External brake resistor Rbe   | <b>33 Ohm</b>                        |
| Continuous output RBe   | <b>1,0 kW</b>                        |
| <b>STO-ENABLE</b>   |                                      |
| Number  | <b>2</b>                             |
| Input voltage   | <b>20 - 30 V</b>                     |
| Input current at signal level "1"                                   | <b>33 - 40 mA</b>                    |
| Reaction time STO1-ENABLE   | <b>2 ms</b>                          |
| Reaction time STO2-ENABLE   | <b>1 ms</b>                          |
| <b>Resolver input</b>   |                                      |
| Number  | <b>1</b>                             |
| Connection type   | <b>9-pin D-Sub female connector</b>  |
| <b>SinCos encoder input, incremental encoder</b>                    |                                      |
| Number  | <b>1</b>                             |
| Connection type   | <b>15-pin D-Sub female connector</b> |
| <b>Analogue inputs</b>  |                                      |
| Number of analogue inputs   | <b>2</b>                             |
| Type of analogue inputs   | <b>Voltage</b>                       |
| Input area  | <b>-10 ... 10 V</b>                  |
| Resolution  | <b>16 Bit</b>                        |
| Max. common mode voltage  | <b>-10 - 10 V</b>                    |
| Input resistance  | <b>150,0 kOhm</b>                    |
| Scan rate   | <b>16 kHz</b>                        |

| <b>Inputs</b>   |                            |
|---|----------------------------|
| Number  | 4 - 6                      |
| Scan rate DIGITAL-IN-1 and 2                                      | 500 kHz                    |
| Scan rate DIGITAL-IN 3 and 4                                      | 4 kHz                      |
| Signal level at "0"   | -3 - +5 V DC               |
| Signal level at "1"   | 15 - 30 V DC               |
| Input current at signal level "0"                                 | 1 mA                       |
| Input current at signal level "1"                                 | 2 - 15 mA                  |
| Input voltage in accordance with EN 61131-2 Type 1                | 24 V DC                    |
| Potential isolation between input and internal module bus voltage | yes                        |
| <b>Semiconductor outputs (standard)</b>                           |                            |
| Number  | 2                          |
| Switching capability  |                            |
| Current   | 0,10 A                     |
| Galvanic isolation  | yes                        |
| <b>Relay outputs</b>  |                            |
| Operational readiness function                                    |                            |
| Number  | 1                          |
| Max. voltage AC   | 42 V                       |
| Max. voltage DC   | 30 V                       |
| Max. current  | 500 mA                     |
| <b>Ethernet interface</b>   |                            |
| Connection type   | RJ45                       |
| <b>Communication interfaces</b>                                   |                            |
| RS232 and CANopen, on the same connector                          |                            |
| Connection type   | 9-pin D-Sub male connector |
| <b>Environmental data</b>   |                            |
| Ambient temperature   |                            |
| In accordance with the standard                                   | DIN EN 60721-3-3           |
| Temperature range   | 0 - 40 °C                  |
| Temperature range with power derating                             | 40 - 55 °C                 |
| Power derating  | 2,5 %/K                    |
| Storage temperature   |                            |
| In accordance with the standard                                   | DIN EN 60721-3-1           |
| Temperature range   | -25 - 55 °C                |
| Max. change   | 20 K/h                     |
| Storage temperature class   | 1K4                        |
| Climatic suitability  |                            |
| In accordance with the standard                                   | DIN EN 60721-3-3           |
| Humidity  | 85 % r.h.                  |
| Relative humidity class   | 1K3                        |
| Condensation during operation                                     | Not permitted              |
| EMC   | EN 61800-3                 |

| <b>Environmental data</b>                 |                                      |
|---|--------------------------------------|
| Vibration                                 |                                      |
| In accordance with the standard           | <b>EN 60721-3-3</b>                  |
| Class                                     | <b>3M1</b>                           |
| Cooling                                   | <b>Fans installed</b>                |
| Noise emission                            | <b>43 dB (A)</b>                     |
| Max. operating height above sea level     | <b>1000 m</b>                        |
| Max. operating height with power derating | <b>1000 - 2500 m above sea level</b> |
| Power derating                            | <b>1,5 %/100 m</b>                   |
| Airgap creepage                           |                                      |
| Pollution degree                          | <b>2</b>                             |
| Protection type                           |                                      |
| In accordance with the standard           | <b>EN 60529</b>                      |
| Mounting area (e.g. control cabinet)      | <b>IP54</b>                          |
| Housing                                   | <b>IP20</b>                          |
| Terminals                                 | <b>IP20</b>                          |
| <b>Mechanical data</b>                    |                                      |
| Mounting position                         | <b>vertical</b>                      |
| Material                                  |                                      |
| Housing                                   | <b>Galvanised steel</b>              |
| Dimensions                                |                                      |
| Height                                    | <b>345,0 mm</b>                      |
| Height incl. connector                    | <b>379 mm</b>                        |
| Width                                     | <b>70,0 mm</b>                       |
| Depth                                     | <b>243,0 mm</b>                      |
| Depth incl. connector (accessories)       | <b>285,0 mm</b>                      |
| Weight                                    | <b>4.400 g</b>                       |

Where standards are undated, the 2013-08 latest editions shall apply.

## 12 Technical details PMCprotego D.06/230 V

| <b>General</b>  |                         |
|---|-------------------------|
| Approvals   | CE, EAC (Eurasian), TÜV |
| <b>Electrical data</b>  |                         |
| Supply voltage  |                         |
| Voltage   | 110 - 230 V             |
| Voltage   | 1 x 110...3 x 230 V     |
| Kind  | AC                      |
| Kind  | AC                      |
| Voltage tolerance   | -10 %/+10 %             |
| Frequency range AC  | 50 - 60 Hz              |
| Supply voltage for  | Supply                  |
| Voltage   | 24 V                    |
| Kind  | DC                      |
| Tolerance   |                         |
| With brake  | +15 %                   |
| Without brake   | +15 %                   |
| Max. current consumption  |                         |
| With brake  | 3 A                     |
| Without brake   | 1 A                     |
| Current range, brake  | 0,15 - 2 A              |
| <b>Power element</b>  |                         |
| Power consumption at S1 operation                                   | 2,3 kVA                 |
| Max. switch-on frequency  | 30/h                    |
| Continuous output current at 1 x 110 VAC                            | 6 A                     |
| Continuous output current at 1 x 230 VAC                            | 6 A                     |
| Continuous output current at 3 x 110 VAC                            | 6 A                     |
| Continuous output current at 3 x 230 VAC                            | 6 A                     |
| Peak output current for 2 s   | 18 A                    |
| Peak output current for 5 s   | 12 A                    |
| Tolerance   | -3 %/+3 %               |
| Min. winding inductance of the motor                                |                         |
| at 3 x 230 V AC   | 2 mH                    |
| Voltage rise with open terminals                                    |                         |
| at 3 x 230 V AC   | 3,3 kV/μs               |
| Clock frequency of inverted rectifier                               |                         |
| In normal mode  | 8 kHz                   |
| With current reduced to 50 %  | 16 kHz                  |
| Form factor of continuous output current at min. winding inductance | 1,01                    |
| Rated intermediate circuit voltage                                  | 135 - 450 V             |
| Max. rated intermediate circuit voltage                             | 450 V DC                |

| <b>Power element</b>                               |                                      |
|--|--------------------------------------|
| Power dissipation at max. mains voltage            |                                      |
| Without brake                                      | <b>60 W</b>                          |
| With inverted rectifier switched off               | <b>20 W</b>                          |
| <b>Brake chopper power element</b>                 |                                      |
| Switch-on threshold                                |                                      |
| at 230 V   | <b>400 V</b>                         |
| Max. overvoltage, intermediate circuit             |                                      |
| at 230 V   | <b>455 V</b>                         |
| Pulse brake power                                  |                                      |
| at 230 V   | <b>4 kW</b>                          |
| Internal brake resistor RBi                        | <b>33 Ohm</b>                        |
| Continuous output RBi                              | <b>75 W</b>                          |
| External brake resistor Rbe                        | <b>33 Ohm</b>                        |
| Continuous output RBe                              | <b>1 kW</b>                          |
| <b>STO-ENABLE</b>                                  |                                      |
| Number   | <b>2</b>                             |
| Input voltage                                      | <b>20 - 30 V</b>                     |
| Input current at signal level "1"                  | <b>33 - 40 mA</b>                    |
| Reaction time STO1-ENABLE                          | <b>2 ms</b>                          |
| Reaction time STO2-ENABLE                          | <b>1 ms</b>                          |
| <b>Resolver input</b>                              |                                      |
| Number   | <b>1</b>                             |
| Connection type                                    | <b>9-pin D-Sub female connector</b>  |
| <b>SinCos encoder input, incremental encoder</b>   |                                      |
| Number   | <b>1</b>                             |
| Connection type                                    | <b>15-pin D-Sub female connector</b> |
| <b>Analogue inputs</b>                             |                                      |
| Number of analogue inputs                          | <b>2</b>                             |
| Type of analogue inputs                            | <b>Voltage</b>                       |
| Input area   | <b>-10 ... 10 V</b>                  |
| Resolution   | <b>16 Bit</b>                        |
| Max. common mode voltage                           | <b>-10 - 10 V</b>                    |
| Input resistance                                   | <b>150 kOhm</b>                      |
| Scan rate  | <b>16 kHz</b>                        |
| <b>Inputs</b>                                      |                                      |
| Number   | <b>4 - 6</b>                         |
| Scan rate DIGITAL-IN-1 and 2                       | <b>500 kHz</b>                       |
| Scan rate DIGITAL-IN 3 and 4                       | <b>4 kHz</b>                         |
| Signal level at "0"                                | <b>-3 - +5 V DC</b>                  |
| Signal level at "1"                                | <b>15 - 30 V DC</b>                  |
| Input current at signal level "0"                  | <b>1 mA</b>                          |
| Input current at signal level "1"                  | <b>2 - 15 mA</b>                     |
| Input voltage in accordance with EN 61131-2 Type 1 | <b>24 V DC</b>                       |



| <b>Inputs</b>   |                                      |
|---|--------------------------------------|
| Potential isolation between input and internal module bus voltage | <b>yes</b>                           |
| <b>Semiconductor outputs (standard)</b>                           |                                      |
| Number  | <b>2</b>                             |
| Switching capability  |                                      |
| Current   | <b>0,1 A</b>                         |
| <b>Relay outputs</b>  |                                      |
| Operational readiness function                                    |                                      |
| Number  | <b>1</b>                             |
| Max. voltage AC   | <b>42 V</b>                          |
| Max. voltage DC   | <b>30 V</b>                          |
| Max. current  | <b>500 mA</b>                        |
| <b>CANopen interface</b>  |                                      |
| Number  | <b>1</b>                             |
| Connection type   | <b>9-pin D-Sub male connector</b>    |
| <b>Ethernet interface</b>   |                                      |
| Connection type   | <b>RJ45</b>                          |
| <b>Serial interface</b>   |                                      |
| Number of RS232 interfaces  | <b>1</b>                             |
| <b>Communication interfaces</b>                                   |                                      |
| RS232 and CANopen, on the same connector                          |                                      |
| Connection type   | <b>9-pin D-Sub male connector</b>    |
| <b>Environmental data</b>   |                                      |
| Ambient temperature   |                                      |
| In accordance with the standard                                   | <b>DIN EN 60721-3-3</b>              |
| Temperature range   | <b>0 - 40 °C</b>                     |
| Temperature range with power derating                             | <b>40 - 55 °C</b>                    |
| Power derating  | <b>2,5 %/K</b>                       |
| Storage temperature   |                                      |
| In accordance with the standard                                   | <b>DIN EN 60721-3-1</b>              |
| Temperature range   | <b>-25 - 55 °C</b>                   |
| Max. change   | <b>20 K/h</b>                        |
| Storage temperature class   | <b>1K4</b>                           |
| Climatic suitability  |                                      |
| In accordance with the standard                                   | <b>DIN EN 60721-3-3</b>              |
| Humidity  | <b>85 % r.h.</b>                     |
| Relative humidity class   | <b>1K3</b>                           |
| Condensation during operation                                     | <b>Not permitted</b>                 |
| Max. operating height above sea level                             | <b>1000 m</b>                        |
| Max. operating height with power derating                         | <b>1000 - 2500 m above sea level</b> |
| Power derating  | <b>1,5 %/100 m</b>                   |
| EMC   | <b>EN 61800-3</b>                    |

| <b>Environmental data</b>            |                         |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| Vibration                            |                         |
| In accordance with the standard      | <b>EN 60721-3-3</b>     |
| Class                                | <b>3M1</b>              |
| Cooling                              |                         |
|                                      | <b>Fans installed</b>   |
| Noise emission                       |                         |
|                                      | <b>58 dB (A)</b>        |
| Airgap creepage                      |                         |
| Pollution degree                     | <b>2</b>                |
| Protection type                      |                         |
| In accordance with the standard      | <b>EN 60529</b>         |
| Mounting area (e.g. control cabinet) | <b>IP54</b>             |
| Housing                              | <b>IP20</b>             |
| Terminals                            | <b>IP20</b>             |
| <b>Mechanical data</b>               |                         |
| Mounting position                    |                         |
|                                      | <b>vertical</b>         |
| Material                             |                         |
| Housing                              | <b>Galvanised steel</b> |
| Dimensions                           |                         |
| Height                               | <b>345 mm</b>           |
| Height incl. connector               | <b>379 mm</b>           |
| Width                                | <b>70 mm</b>            |
| Depth                                | <b>243 mm</b>           |
| Depth incl. connector (accessories)  | <b>285 mm</b>           |
| Weight                               |                         |
|                                      | <b>4.400 g</b>          |

Where standards are undated, the 2013-08 latest editions shall apply.

## 13 Technical details PMCprotego D.06/480V

| <b>General</b>                           |                                    |
|--|------------------------------------|
| Approvals                                | CE, EAC (Eurasian), TÜV, UL Listed |
| <b>Electrical data</b>                   |                                    |
| Supply voltage                           |                                    |
| Voltage                                  | 208 - 480 V                        |
| Voltage                                  | 3 x 208...3 x 480 V                |
| Kind                                     | AC                                 |
| Kind                                     | AC                                 |
| Voltage tolerance                        | -10 %/+10 %                        |
| Frequency range AC                       | 50 - 60 Hz                         |
| Supply voltage for                       | Supply                             |
| Voltage                                  | 24 V                               |
| Kind                                     | DC                                 |
| Tolerance                                |                                    |
| With brake                               | +15 %                              |
| Without brake                            | +15 %                              |
| Max. current consumption                 |                                    |
| With brake                               | 3 A                                |
| Without brake                            | 1 A                                |
| Current range, brake                     | 0,15 - 2 A                         |
| <b>Power element</b>                     |                                    |
| Power consumption at S1 operation        | 4,5 kVA                            |
| Max. switch-on frequency                 | 30/h                               |
| Continuous output current at 3 x 208 VAC | 6 A                                |
| Continuous output current at 3 x 230 VAC | 6 A                                |
| Continuous output current at 3 x 400 VAC | 6 A                                |
| Continuous output current at 3 x 480 VAC | 6 A                                |
| Peak output current for 2 s              | 18 A                               |
| Peak output current for 5 s              | 12 A                               |
| Tolerance                                | -3 %/+3 %                          |
| Min. winding inductance of the motor     |                                    |
| at 3 x 208 V AC                          | 1,9 mH                             |
| at 3 x 230 V AC                          | 2,1 mH                             |
| at 3 x 400 V AC                          | 3,7 mH                             |
| at 3 x 480 V AC                          | 4,4 mH                             |
| Voltage rise with open terminals         |                                    |
| at 3 x 208 V AC                          | 3 kV/μs                            |
| at 3 x 230 V AC                          | 3,3 kV/μs                          |
| at 3 x 400 V AC                          | 5,7 kV/μs                          |
| at 3 x 480 V AC                          | 6,9 kV/μs                          |

| <b>Power element</b>  |                                      |
|---|--------------------------------------|
| Clock frequency of inverted rectifier                               |                                      |
| In normal mode  | <b>8 kHz</b>                         |
| With current reduced to 50 %  | <b>16 kHz</b>                        |
| Form factor of continuous output current at min. winding inductance | <b>1,01</b>                          |
| Rated intermediate circuit voltage                                  | <b>260 - 900 V</b>                   |
| Max. rated intermediate circuit voltage                             | <b>900 V DC</b>                      |
| Power dissipation at max. mains voltage                             |                                      |
| Without brake   | <b>100 W</b>                         |
| With inverted rectifier switched off                                | <b>20 W</b>                          |
| <b>Brake chopper power element</b>                                  |                                      |
| Switch-on threshold   |                                      |
| at 230 V  | <b>400 V</b>                         |
| at 400 V  | <b>720 V</b>                         |
| at 480 V  | <b>840 V</b>                         |
| Max. overvoltage, intermediate circuit                              |                                      |
| at 230 V  | <b>455 V</b>                         |
| at 400 V  | <b>800 V</b>                         |
| at 480 V  | <b>900 V</b>                         |
| Pulse brake power   |                                      |
| at 230 V  | <b>4 kW</b>                          |
| at 400 V  | <b>15 kW</b>                         |
| at 480 V  | <b>21 kW</b>                         |
| Internal brake resistor RBi   | <b>33 Ohm</b>                        |
| Continuous output RBi   | <b>75 W</b>                          |
| External brake resistor Rbe   | <b>33 Ohm</b>                        |
| Continuous output RBe   | <b>1 kW</b>                          |
| <b>STO-ENABLE</b>   |                                      |
| Number  | <b>2</b>                             |
| Input voltage   | <b>20 - 30 V</b>                     |
| Input current at signal level "1"                                   | <b>33 - 40 mA</b>                    |
| Reaction time STO1-ENABLE   | <b>2 ms</b>                          |
| Reaction time STO2-ENABLE   | <b>1 ms</b>                          |
| <b>Resolver input</b>   |                                      |
| Number  | <b>1</b>                             |
| Connection type   | <b>9-pin D-Sub female connector</b>  |
| <b>SinCos encoder input, incremental encoder</b>                    |                                      |
| Number  | <b>1</b>                             |
| Connection type   | <b>15-pin D-Sub female connector</b> |
| <b>Analogue inputs</b>  |                                      |
| Number of analogue inputs   | <b>2</b>                             |
| Type of analogue inputs   | <b>Voltage</b>                       |
| Input area  | <b>-10 ... 10 V</b>                  |
| Resolution  | <b>16 Bit</b>                        |

| <b>Analogue inputs</b>  |                            |
|---|----------------------------|
| Max. common mode voltage  | -10 - 10 V                 |
| Input resistance  | 150 kOhm                   |
| Scan rate   | 16 kHz                     |
| <b>Inputs</b>   |                            |
| Number  | 4 - 6                      |
| Scan rate DIGITAL-IN-1 and 2                                      | 500 kHz                    |
| Scan rate DIGITAL-IN 3 and 4                                      | 4 kHz                      |
| Signal level at "0"   | -3 - +5 V DC               |
| Signal level at "1"   | 15 - 30 V DC               |
| Input current at signal level "0"                                 | 1 mA                       |
| Input current at signal level "1"                                 | 2 - 15 mA                  |
| Input voltage in accordance with EN 61131-2 Type 1                | 24 V DC                    |
| Potential isolation between input and internal module bus voltage | yes                        |
| <b>Semiconductor outputs (standard)</b>                           |                            |
| Number  | 2                          |
| Switching capability  |                            |
| Current   | 0,1 A                      |
| Galvanic isolation  | yes                        |
| <b>Relay outputs</b>  |                            |
| Operational readiness function                                    |                            |
| Number  | 1                          |
| Max. voltage AC   | 42 V                       |
| Max. voltage DC   | 30 V                       |
| Max. current  | 500 mA                     |
| <b>CANopen interface</b>  |                            |
| Number  | 1                          |
| Connection type   | 9-pin D-Sub male connector |
| <b>Ethernet interface</b>   |                            |
| Connection type   | RJ45                       |
| <b>Communication interfaces</b>                                   |                            |
| RS232 and CANopen, on the same connector                          |                            |
| Connection type   | 9-pin D-Sub male connector |
| <b>Environmental data</b>   |                            |
| Ambient temperature   |                            |
| In accordance with the standard                                   | DIN EN 60721-3-3           |
| Temperature range   | 0 - 40 °C                  |
| Temperature range with power derating                             | 40 - 55 °C                 |
| Power derating  | 2,5 %/K                    |
| Storage temperature   |                            |
| In accordance with the standard                                   | DIN EN 60721-3-1           |
| Temperature range   | -25 - 55 °C                |
| Max. change   | 20 K/h                     |
| Storage temperature class   | 1K4                        |

| <b>Environmental data</b>                 |                                      |
|---|--------------------------------------|
| Climatic suitability                      |                                      |
| In accordance with the standard           | <b>DIN EN 60721-3-3</b>              |
| Humidity                                  | <b>85 % r.h.</b>                     |
| Relative humidity class                   | <b>1K3</b>                           |
| Condensation during operation             | <b>Not permitted</b>                 |
| EMC                                       | <b>EN 61800-3</b>                    |
| Vibration                                 |                                      |
| In accordance with the standard           | <b>EN 60721-3-3</b>                  |
| Class                                     | <b>3M1</b>                           |
| Cooling                                   | <b>Fans installed</b>                |
| Noise emission                            | <b>58 dB (A)</b>                     |
| Max. operating height above sea level     | <b>1000 m</b>                        |
| Max. operating height with power derating | <b>1000 - 2500 m above sea level</b> |
| Power derating                            | <b>1,5 %/100 m</b>                   |
| Airgap creepage                           |                                      |
| Pollution degree                          | <b>2</b>                             |
| Protection type                           |                                      |
| In accordance with the standard           | <b>EN 60529</b>                      |
| Mounting area (e.g. control cabinet)      | <b>IP54</b>                          |
| Housing                                   | <b>IP20</b>                          |
| Terminals                                 | <b>IP20</b>                          |
| <b>Mechanical data</b>                    |                                      |
| Mounting position                         | <b>vertical</b>                      |
| Material                                  |                                      |
| Housing                                   | <b>Galvanised steel</b>              |
| Dimensions                                |                                      |
| Height                                    | <b>345 mm</b>                        |
| Height incl. connector                    | <b>379 mm</b>                        |
| Width                                     | <b>70 mm</b>                         |
| Depth                                     | <b>243 mm</b>                        |
| Depth incl. connector (accessories)       | <b>285 mm</b>                        |
| Weight                                    | <b>4.400 g</b>                       |

Where standards are undated, the 2013-08 latest editions shall apply.

## 14 Technical details PMCprotego D.12/230 V

| <b>General</b>  |                         |
|---|-------------------------|
| Approvals   | CE, EAC (Eurasian), TÜV |
| <b>Electrical data</b>  |                         |
| Supply voltage  |                         |
| Voltage   | 110 - 230 V             |
| Voltage   | 1 x 110...3 x 230 V     |
| Kind  | AC                      |
| Kind  | AC                      |
| Voltage tolerance   | -10 %/+10 %             |
| Frequency range AC  | 50 - 60 Hz              |
| Supply voltage for  | Supply                  |
| Voltage   | 24 V                    |
| Kind  | DC                      |
| Tolerance   |                         |
| With brake  | +15 %                   |
| Without brake   | +15 %                   |
| Max. current consumption  |                         |
| With brake  | 3 A                     |
| Without brake   | 1 A                     |
| Current range, brake  | 0,15 - 2 A              |
| <b>Power element</b>  |                         |
| Power consumption at S1 operation                                   | 4,5 kVA                 |
| Max. switch-on frequency  | 30/h                    |
| Continuous output current at 1 x 110 VAC                            | 7 A                     |
| Continuous output current at 1 x 230 VAC                            | 12 A                    |
| Continuous output current at 3 x 110 VAC                            | 12 A                    |
| Continuous output current at 3 x 230 VAC                            | 2,5 A                   |
| Peak output current for 2 s   | 24 A                    |
| Peak output current for 5 s   | 24 A                    |
| Tolerance   | -3 %/+3 %               |
| Min. winding inductance of the motor                                |                         |
| at 3 x 230 V AC   | 1,5 mH                  |
| Voltage rise with open terminals                                    |                         |
| at 3 x 230 V AC   | 3,3 kV/μs               |
| Clock frequency of inverted rectifier                               |                         |
| In normal mode  | 8 kHz                   |
| With current reduced to 50 %  | 16 kHz                  |
| Form factor of continuous output current at min. winding inductance | 1,01                    |
| Rated intermediate circuit voltage                                  | 135 - 450 V             |
| Max. rated intermediate circuit voltage                             | 450 V DC                |

| <b>Power element</b>                               |                                      |
|--|--------------------------------------|
| Power dissipation at max. mains voltage            |                                      |
| Without brake                                      | <b>90 W</b>                          |
| With inverted rectifier switched off               | <b>20 W</b>                          |
| <b>Brake chopper power element</b>                 |                                      |
| Switch-on threshold                                |                                      |
| at 230 V   | <b>400 V</b>                         |
| Max. overvoltage, intermediate circuit             |                                      |
| at 230 V   | <b>455 V</b>                         |
| Pulse brake power                                  |                                      |
| at 230 V   | <b>4 kW</b>                          |
| Internal brake resistor RBi                        | <b>33 Ohm</b>                        |
| Continuous output RBi                              | <b>100 W</b>                         |
| External brake resistor Rbe                        | <b>33 Ohm</b>                        |
| Continuous output RBe                              | <b>1,5 kW</b>                        |
| <b>STO-ENABLE</b>                                  |                                      |
| Number   | <b>2</b>                             |
| Input voltage                                      | <b>20 - 30 V</b>                     |
| Input current at signal level "1"                  | <b>33 - 40 mA</b>                    |
| Reaction time STO1-ENABLE                          | <b>2 ms</b>                          |
| Reaction time STO2-ENABLE                          | <b>1 ms</b>                          |
| <b>Resolver input</b>                              |                                      |
| Number   | <b>1</b>                             |
| Connection type                                    | <b>9-pin D-Sub female connector</b>  |
| <b>SinCos encoder input, incremental encoder</b>   |                                      |
| Number   | <b>1</b>                             |
| Connection type                                    | <b>15-pin D-Sub female connector</b> |
| <b>Analogue inputs</b>                             |                                      |
| Number of analogue inputs                          | <b>2</b>                             |
| Type of analogue inputs                            | <b>Voltage</b>                       |
| Input area   | <b>-10 ... 10 V</b>                  |
| Resolution   | <b>16 Bit</b>                        |
| Max. common mode voltage                           | <b>-10 - 10 V</b>                    |
| Input resistance                                   | <b>150 kOhm</b>                      |
| Scan rate  | <b>16 kHz</b>                        |
| <b>Inputs</b>                                      |                                      |
| Number   | <b>4 - 6</b>                         |
| Scan rate DIGITAL-IN-1 and 2                       | <b>500 kHz</b>                       |
| Scan rate DIGITAL-IN 3 and 4                       | <b>4 kHz</b>                         |
| Signal level at "0"                                | <b>-3 - +5 V DC</b>                  |
| Signal level at "1"                                | <b>15 - 30 V DC</b>                  |
| Input current at signal level "0"                  | <b>1 mA</b>                          |
| Input current at signal level "1"                  | <b>2 - 15 mA</b>                     |
| Input voltage in accordance with EN 61131-2 Type 1 | <b>24 V DC</b>                       |



| <b>Inputs</b>   |                                      |
|---|--------------------------------------|
| Potential isolation between input and internal module bus voltage | <b>yes</b>                           |
| <b>Semiconductor outputs (standard)</b>                           |                                      |
| Number  | <b>2</b>                             |
| Switching capability  |                                      |
| Current   | <b>0,1 A</b>                         |
| <b>Relay outputs</b>  |                                      |
| Operational readiness function                                    |                                      |
| Number  | <b>1</b>                             |
| Max. voltage AC   | <b>42 V</b>                          |
| Max. voltage DC   | <b>30 V</b>                          |
| Max. current  | <b>500 mA</b>                        |
| <b>CANopen interface</b>  |                                      |
| Number  | <b>1</b>                             |
| Connection type   | <b>9-pin D-Sub male connector</b>    |
| <b>Ethernet interface</b>   |                                      |
| Connection type   | <b>RJ45</b>                          |
| <b>Serial interface</b>   |                                      |
| Number of RS232 interfaces  | <b>1</b>                             |
| <b>Communication interfaces</b>                                   |                                      |
| RS232 and CANopen, on the same connector                          |                                      |
| Connection type   | <b>9-pin D-Sub male connector</b>    |
| <b>Environmental data</b>   |                                      |
| Ambient temperature   |                                      |
| In accordance with the standard                                   | <b>DIN EN 60721-3-3</b>              |
| Temperature range   | <b>0 - 40 °C</b>                     |
| Temperature range with power derating                             | <b>40 - 55 °C</b>                    |
| Power derating  | <b>2,5 %/K</b>                       |
| Storage temperature   |                                      |
| In accordance with the standard                                   | <b>DIN EN 60721-3-1</b>              |
| Temperature range   | <b>-25 - 55 °C</b>                   |
| Max. change   | <b>20 K/h</b>                        |
| Storage temperature class   | <b>1K4</b>                           |
| Climatic suitability  |                                      |
| In accordance with the standard                                   | <b>DIN EN 60721-3-3</b>              |
| Humidity  | <b>85 % r.h.</b>                     |
| Relative humidity class   | <b>1K3</b>                           |
| Condensation during operation                                     | <b>Not permitted</b>                 |
| Max. operating height above sea level                             | <b>1000 m</b>                        |
| Max. operating height with power derating                         | <b>1000 - 2500 m above sea level</b> |
| Power derating  | <b>1,5 %/100 m</b>                   |
| EMC   | <b>EN 61800-3</b>                    |

| <b>Environmental data</b>            |                         |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| Vibration                            |                         |
| In accordance with the standard      | <b>EN 60721-3-3</b>     |
| Class                                | <b>3M1</b>              |
| Cooling                              |                         |
|                                      | <b>Fans installed</b>   |
| Noise emission                       |                         |
|                                      | <b>65 dB (A)</b>        |
| Airgap creepage                      |                         |
| Pollution degree                     | <b>2</b>                |
| Protection type                      |                         |
| In accordance with the standard      | <b>EN 60529</b>         |
| Mounting area (e.g. control cabinet) | <b>IP54</b>             |
| Housing                              | <b>IP20</b>             |
| Terminals                            | <b>IP20</b>             |
| <b>Mechanical data</b>               |                         |
| Mounting position                    |                         |
|                                      | <b>vertical</b>         |
| Material                             |                         |
| Housing                              | <b>Galvanised steel</b> |
| Dimensions                           |                         |
| Height                               | <b>345 mm</b>           |
| Height incl. connector               | <b>379 mm</b>           |
| Width                                | <b>70 mm</b>            |
| Depth                                | <b>243 mm</b>           |
| Depth incl. connector (accessories)  | <b>285 mm</b>           |
| Weight                               |                         |
|                                      | <b>4.400 g</b>          |

Where standards are undated, the 2013-08 latest editions shall apply.

## 15 Technical details PMCprotego D.12/480V

| <b>General</b>                           |                                    |
|--|------------------------------------|
| Approvals                                | CE, EAC (Eurasian), TÜV, UL Listed |
| <b>Electrical data</b>                   |                                    |
| Supply voltage                           |                                    |
| Voltage                                  | 208 - 480 V                        |
| Voltage                                  | 3 x 208...3 x 480 V                |
| Kind                                     | AC                                 |
| Kind                                     | AC                                 |
| Voltage tolerance                        | -10 %/+10 %                        |
| Frequency range AC                       | 50 - 60 Hz                         |
| Supply voltage for                       | Supply                             |
| Voltage                                  | 24 V                               |
| Kind                                     | DC                                 |
| Tolerance                                |                                    |
| With brake                               | +15 %                              |
| Without brake                            | +15 %                              |
| Max. current consumption                 |                                    |
| With brake                               | 3 A                                |
| Without brake                            | 1 A                                |
| Current range, brake                     | 0,15 - 2 A                         |
| <b>Power element</b>                     |                                    |
| Power consumption at S1 operation        | 9 kVA                              |
| Max. switch-on frequency                 | 30/h                               |
| Continuous output current at 3 x 208 VAC | 12 A                               |
| Continuous output current at 3 x 230 VAC | 12 A                               |
| Continuous output current at 3 x 400 VAC | 12 A                               |
| Continuous output current at 3 x 480 VAC | 12 A                               |
| Peak output current for 2 s              | 24 A                               |
| Peak output current for 5 s              | 24 A                               |
| Tolerance                                | -3 %/+3 %                          |
| Min. winding inductance of the motor     |                                    |
| at 3 x 208 V AC                          | 1,2 mH                             |
| at 3 x 230 V AC                          | 1,3 mH                             |
| at 3 x 400 V AC                          | 2,2 mH                             |
| at 3 x 480 V AC                          | 2,7 mH                             |
| Voltage rise with open terminals         |                                    |
| at 3 x 208 V AC                          | 3 kV/μs                            |
| at 3 x 230 V AC                          | 3,3 kV/μs                          |
| at 3 x 400 V AC                          | 5,7 kV/μs                          |
| at 3 x 480 V AC                          | 6,9 kV/μs                          |

| <b>Power element</b>  |                                      |
|---|--------------------------------------|
| Clock frequency of inverted rectifier                               |                                      |
| In normal mode  | <b>8 kHz</b>                         |
| With current reduced to 50 %  | <b>16 kHz</b>                        |
| Form factor of continuous output current at min. winding inductance | <b>1,01</b>                          |
| Rated intermediate circuit voltage                                  | <b>260 - 900 V</b>                   |
| Max. rated intermediate circuit voltage                             | <b>900 V DC</b>                      |
| Power dissipation at max. mains voltage                             |                                      |
| Without brake   | <b>160 W</b>                         |
| With inverted rectifier switched off                                | <b>20 W</b>                          |
| <b>Brake chopper power element</b>                                  |                                      |
| Switch-on threshold   |                                      |
| at 230 V  | <b>400 V</b>                         |
| at 400 V  | <b>720 V</b>                         |
| at 480 V  | <b>840 V</b>                         |
| Max. overvoltage, intermediate circuit                              |                                      |
| at 230 V  | <b>455 V</b>                         |
| at 400 V  | <b>800 V</b>                         |
| at 480 V  | <b>900 V</b>                         |
| Pulse brake power   |                                      |
| at 230 V  | <b>4 kW</b>                          |
| at 400 V  | <b>15 kW</b>                         |
| at 480 V  | <b>21 kW</b>                         |
| Internal brake resistor RBi   | <b>33 Ohm</b>                        |
| Continuous output RBi   | <b>100 W</b>                         |
| External brake resistor RBe   | <b>33 Ohm</b>                        |
| Continuous output RBe   | <b>1,5 kW</b>                        |
| <b>STO-ENABLE</b>   |                                      |
| Number  | <b>2</b>                             |
| Input voltage   | <b>20 - 30 V</b>                     |
| Input current at signal level "1"                                   | <b>33 - 40 mA</b>                    |
| Reaction time STO1-ENABLE   | <b>2 ms</b>                          |
| Reaction time STO2-ENABLE   | <b>1 ms</b>                          |
| <b>Resolver input</b>   |                                      |
| Number  | <b>1</b>                             |
| Connection type   | <b>9-pin D-Sub female connector</b>  |
| <b>SinCos encoder input, incremental encoder</b>                    |                                      |
| Number  | <b>1</b>                             |
| Connection type   | <b>15-pin D-Sub female connector</b> |
| <b>Analogue inputs</b>  |                                      |
| Number of analogue inputs   | <b>2</b>                             |
| Type of analogue inputs   | <b>Voltage</b>                       |
| Input area  | <b>-10 ... 10 V</b>                  |
| Resolution  | <b>16 Bit</b>                        |

| <b>Analogue inputs</b>  |                            |
|---|----------------------------|
| Max. common mode voltage  | -10 - 10 V                 |
| Input resistance  | 150 kOhm                   |
| Scan rate   | 16 kHz                     |
| <b>Inputs</b>   |                            |
| Number  | 4 - 6                      |
| Scan rate DIGITAL-IN-1 and 2                                      | 500 kHz                    |
| Scan rate DIGITAL-IN 3 and 4                                      | 4 kHz                      |
| Signal level at "0"   | -3 - +5 V DC               |
| Signal level at "1"   | 15 - 30 V DC               |
| Input current at signal level "0"                                 | 1 mA                       |
| Input current at signal level "1"                                 | 2 - 15 mA                  |
| Input voltage in accordance with EN 61131-2 Type 1                | 24 V DC                    |
| Potential isolation between input and internal module bus voltage | yes                        |
| <b>Semiconductor outputs (standard)</b>                           |                            |
| Number  | 2                          |
| Switching capability  |                            |
| Current   | 0,1 A                      |
| Galvanic isolation  | yes                        |
| <b>Relay outputs</b>  |                            |
| Operational readiness function                                    |                            |
| Number  | 1                          |
| Max. voltage AC   | 42 V                       |
| Max. voltage DC   | 30 V                       |
| Max. current  | 500 mA                     |
| <b>CANopen interface</b>  |                            |
| Number  | 1                          |
| Connection type   | 9-pin D-Sub male connector |
| <b>Ethernet interface</b>   |                            |
| Connection type   | RJ45                       |
| <b>Serial interface</b>   |                            |
| Number of RS232 interfaces  | 1                          |
| <b>Communication interfaces</b>                                   |                            |
| RS232 and CANopen, on the same connector                          |                            |
| Connection type   | 9-pin D-Sub male connector |
| <b>Environmental data</b>   |                            |
| Ambient temperature   |                            |
| In accordance with the standard                                   | DIN EN 60721-3-3           |
| Temperature range   | 0 - 40 °C                  |
| Temperature range with power derating                             | 40 - 55 °C                 |
| Power derating  | 2,5 %/K                    |

| <b>Environmental data</b>                 |                                      |
|---|--------------------------------------|
| Storage temperature                       |                                      |
| In accordance with the standard           | <b>DIN EN 60721-3-1</b>              |
| Temperature range                         | <b>-25 - 55 °C</b>                   |
| Max. change                               | <b>20 K/h</b>                        |
| Storage temperature class                 | <b>1K4</b>                           |
| Climatic suitability                      |                                      |
| In accordance with the standard           | <b>DIN EN 60721-3-3</b>              |
| Humidity                                  | <b>85 % r.h.</b>                     |
| Relative humidity class                   | <b>1K3</b>                           |
| Condensation during operation             | <b>Not permitted</b>                 |
| EMC                                       | <b>EN 61800-3</b>                    |
| Vibration                                 |                                      |
| In accordance with the standard           | <b>EN 60721-3-3</b>                  |
| Class                                     | <b>3M1</b>                           |
| Cooling                                   | <b>Fans installed</b>                |
| Noise emission                            | <b>65 dB (A)</b>                     |
| Max. operating height above sea level     | <b>1000 m</b>                        |
| Max. operating height with power derating | <b>1000 - 2500 m above sea level</b> |
| Power derating                            | <b>1,5 %/100 m</b>                   |
| Airgap creepage                           |                                      |
| Pollution degree                          | <b>2</b>                             |
| Protection type                           |                                      |
| In accordance with the standard           | <b>EN 60529</b>                      |
| Mounting area (e.g. control cabinet)      | <b>IP54</b>                          |
| Housing                                   | <b>IP20</b>                          |
| Terminals                                 | <b>IP20</b>                          |
| <b>Mechanical data</b>                    |                                      |
| Mounting position                         | <b>vertical</b>                      |
| Material                                  |                                      |
| Housing                                   | <b>Galvanised steel</b>              |
| Dimensions                                |                                      |
| Height                                    | <b>345 mm</b>                        |
| Height incl. connector                    | <b>379 mm</b>                        |
| Width                                     | <b>70 mm</b>                         |
| Depth                                     | <b>243 mm</b>                        |
| Depth incl. connector (accessories)       | <b>285 mm</b>                        |
| Weight                                    | <b>4.400 g</b>                       |

Where standards are undated, the 2013-08 latest editions shall apply.

## 16 Technical details PMCprotego D.12 P/230 V

| <b>General</b>  |                         |
|---|-------------------------|
| Approvals   | CE, EAC (Eurasian), TÜV |
| <b>Electrical data</b>  |                         |
| Supply voltage  |                         |
| Voltage   | 110 - 230 V             |
| Voltage   | 1 x 110...3 x 230 V     |
| Kind  | AC                      |
| Kind  | AC                      |
| Voltage tolerance   | -10 %/+10 %             |
| Frequency range AC  | 50 - 60 Hz              |
| Supply voltage for  | Supply                  |
| Voltage   | 24 V                    |
| Kind  | DC                      |
| Tolerance   |                         |
| With brake  | +15 %                   |
| Without brake   | +15 %                   |
| Max. current consumption  |                         |
| With brake  | 3 A                     |
| Without brake   | 1 A                     |
| Current range, brake  | 0,15 - 2 A              |
| <b>Power element</b>  |                         |
| Power consumption at S1 operation                                   | 4,5 kVA                 |
| Max. switch-on frequency  | 30/h                    |
| Continuous output current at 1 x 110 VAC                            | 7 A                     |
| Continuous output current at 1 x 230 VAC                            | 8 A                     |
| Continuous output current at 3 x 110 VAC                            | 12 A                    |
| Continuous output current at 3 x 230 VAC                            | 12 A                    |
| Peak output current for 2 s   | 30 A                    |
| Peak output current for 5 s   | 24 A                    |
| Tolerance   | -3 %/+3 %               |
| Min. winding inductance of the motor                                |                         |
| at 3 x 230 V AC   | 1,2 mH                  |
| Voltage rise with open terminals                                    |                         |
| at 3 x 230 V AC   | 3,3 kV/μs               |
| Clock frequency of inverted rectifier                               |                         |
| In normal mode  | 8 kHz                   |
| With current reduced to 50 %  | 16 kHz                  |
| Form factor of continuous output current at min. winding inductance | 1,01                    |
| Rated intermediate circuit voltage                                  | 135 - 450 V             |
| Max. rated intermediate circuit voltage                             | 450 V DC                |

| <b>Power element</b>                               |                                      |
|--|--------------------------------------|
| Power dissipation at max. mains voltage            |                                      |
| Without brake                                      | <b>90 W</b>                          |
| With inverted rectifier switched off               | <b>20 W</b>                          |
| <b>Brake chopper power element</b>                 |                                      |
| Switch-on threshold                                |                                      |
| at 230 V   | <b>400 V</b>                         |
| Max. overvoltage, intermediate circuit             |                                      |
| at 230 V   | <b>455 V</b>                         |
| Pulse brake power                                  |                                      |
| at 230 V   | <b>4 kW</b>                          |
| Internal brake resistor RBi                        | <b>33 Ohm</b>                        |
| Continuous output RBi                              | <b>100 W</b>                         |
| External brake resistor Rbe                        | <b>33 Ohm</b>                        |
| Continuous output RBe                              | <b>1,5 kW</b>                        |
| <b>STO-ENABLE</b>                                  |                                      |
| Number   | <b>2</b>                             |
| Input voltage                                      | <b>20 - 30 V</b>                     |
| Input current at signal level "1"                  | <b>33 - 40 mA</b>                    |
| Reaction time STO1-ENABLE                          | <b>2 ms</b>                          |
| Reaction time STO2-ENABLE                          | <b>1 ms</b>                          |
| <b>Resolver input</b>                              |                                      |
| Number   | <b>1</b>                             |
| Connection type                                    | <b>9-pin D-Sub female connector</b>  |
| <b>SinCos encoder input, incremental encoder</b>   |                                      |
| Number   | <b>1</b>                             |
| Connection type                                    | <b>15-pin D-Sub female connector</b> |
| <b>Analogue inputs</b>                             |                                      |
| Number of analogue inputs                          | <b>2</b>                             |
| Type of analogue inputs                            | <b>Voltage</b>                       |
| Input area   | <b>-10 ... 10 V</b>                  |
| Resolution   | <b>16 Bit</b>                        |
| Max. common mode voltage                           | <b>-10 - 10 V</b>                    |
| Input resistance                                   | <b>150 kOhm</b>                      |
| Scan rate  | <b>16 kHz</b>                        |
| <b>Inputs</b>                                      |                                      |
| Number   | <b>4 - 6</b>                         |
| Scan rate DIGITAL-IN-1 and 2                       | <b>500 kHz</b>                       |
| Scan rate DIGITAL-IN 3 and 4                       | <b>4 kHz</b>                         |
| Signal level at "0"                                | <b>-3 - +5 V DC</b>                  |
| Signal level at "1"                                | <b>15 - 30 V DC</b>                  |
| Input current at signal level "0"                  | <b>1 mA</b>                          |
| Input current at signal level "1"                  | <b>2 - 15 mA</b>                     |
| Input voltage in accordance with EN 61131-2 Type 1 | <b>24 V DC</b>                       |



| <b>Inputs</b>   |                                      |
|---|--------------------------------------|
| Potential isolation between input and internal module bus voltage | <b>yes</b>                           |
| <b>Semiconductor outputs (standard)</b>                           |                                      |
| Number  | <b>2</b>                             |
| Switching capability  |                                      |
| Current   | <b>0,1 A</b>                         |
| <b>Relay outputs</b>  |                                      |
| Operational readiness function                                    |                                      |
| Number  | <b>1</b>                             |
| Max. voltage AC   | <b>42 V</b>                          |
| Max. voltage DC   | <b>30 V</b>                          |
| Max. current  | <b>500 mA</b>                        |
| <b>CANopen interface</b>  |                                      |
| Number  | <b>1</b>                             |
| Connection type   | <b>9-pin D-Sub male connector</b>    |
| <b>Ethernet interface</b>   |                                      |
| Connection type   | <b>RJ45</b>                          |
| <b>Serial interface</b>   |                                      |
| Number of RS232 interfaces  | <b>1</b>                             |
| <b>Communication interfaces</b>                                   |                                      |
| RS232 and CANopen, on the same connector                          |                                      |
| Connection type   | <b>9-pin D-Sub male connector</b>    |
| <b>Environmental data</b>   |                                      |
| Ambient temperature   |                                      |
| In accordance with the standard                                   | <b>DIN EN 60721-3-3</b>              |
| Temperature range   | <b>0 - 40 °C</b>                     |
| Temperature range with power derating                             | <b>40 - 55 °C</b>                    |
| Power derating  | <b>2,5 %/K</b>                       |
| Storage temperature   |                                      |
| In accordance with the standard                                   | <b>DIN EN 60721-3-1</b>              |
| Temperature range   | <b>-25 - 55 °C</b>                   |
| Max. change   | <b>20 K/h</b>                        |
| Storage temperature class   | <b>1K4</b>                           |
| Climatic suitability  |                                      |
| In accordance with the standard                                   | <b>DIN EN 60721-3-3</b>              |
| Humidity  | <b>85 % r.h.</b>                     |
| Relative humidity class   | <b>1K3</b>                           |
| Condensation during operation                                     | <b>Not permitted</b>                 |
| Max. operating height above sea level                             | <b>1000 m</b>                        |
| Max. operating height with power derating                         | <b>1000 - 2500 m above sea level</b> |
| Power derating  | <b>1,5 %/100 m</b>                   |
| EMC   | <b>EN 61800-3</b>                    |

| <b>Environmental data</b>            |                         |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| Vibration                            |                         |
| In accordance with the standard      | <b>EN 60721-3-3</b>     |
| Class                                | <b>3M1</b>              |
| Cooling                              | <b>Fans installed</b>   |
| Noise emission                       | <b>65 dB (A)</b>        |
| Airgap creepage                      |                         |
| Pollution degree                     | <b>2</b>                |
| Protection type                      |                         |
| In accordance with the standard      | <b>EN 60529</b>         |
| Mounting area (e.g. control cabinet) | <b>IP54</b>             |
| Housing                              | <b>IP20</b>             |
| Terminals                            | <b>IP20</b>             |
| <b>Mechanical data</b>               |                         |
| Mounting position                    | <b>vertical</b>         |
| Material                             |                         |
| Housing                              | <b>Galvanised steel</b> |
| Dimensions                           |                         |
| Height                               | <b>345 mm</b>           |
| Height incl. connector               | <b>379 mm</b>           |
| Width                                | <b>70 mm</b>            |
| Depth                                | <b>243 mm</b>           |
| Depth incl. connector (accessories)  | <b>285 mm</b>           |
| Weight                               | <b>4.400 g</b>          |

Where standards are undated, the 2013-08 latest editions shall apply.

## 17 Technical details PMCprotego D.12 P/480V

| <b>General</b>                           |                                    |
|--|------------------------------------|
| Approvals                                | CE, EAC (Eurasian), TÜV, UL Listed |
| <b>Electrical data</b>                   |                                    |
| Supply voltage                           |                                    |
| Voltage                                  | 208 - 480 V                        |
| Voltage                                  | 3 x 208...3 x 480 V                |
| Kind                                     | AC                                 |
| Kind                                     | AC                                 |
| Voltage tolerance                        | -10 %/+10 %                        |
| Frequency range AC                       | 50 - 60 Hz                         |
| Supply voltage for                       | Supply                             |
| Voltage                                  | 24 V                               |
| Kind                                     | DC                                 |
| Tolerance                                |                                    |
| With brake                               | +15 %                              |
| Without brake                            | +15 %                              |
| Max. current consumption                 |                                    |
| With brake                               | 3 A                                |
| Without brake                            | 1 A                                |
| Current range, brake                     | 0,15 - 2 A                         |
| <b>Power element</b>                     |                                    |
| Power consumption at S1 operation        | 9 kVA                              |
| Max. switch-on frequency                 | 30/h                               |
| Continuous output current at 3 x 208 VAC | 12 A                               |
| Continuous output current at 3 x 230 VAC | 12 A                               |
| Continuous output current at 3 x 400 VAC | 12 A                               |
| Continuous output current at 3 x 480 VAC | 12 A                               |
| Peak output current for 2 s              | 30 A                               |
| Peak output current for 5 s              | 24 A                               |
| Tolerance                                | -3 %/+3 %                          |
| Min. winding inductance of the motor     |                                    |
| at 3 x 208 V AC                          | 1,2 mH                             |
| at 3 x 230 V AC                          | 1,3 mH                             |
| at 3 x 400 V AC                          | 2,2 mH                             |
| at 3 x 480 V AC                          | 2,7 mH                             |
| Voltage rise with open terminals         |                                    |
| at 3 x 208 V AC                          | 3 kV/μs                            |
| at 3 x 230 V AC                          | 3,3 kV/μs                          |
| at 3 x 400 V AC                          | 5,7 kV/μs                          |
| at 3 x 480 V AC                          | 6,9 kV/μs                          |

| <b>Power element</b>  |                                      |
|---|--------------------------------------|
| Clock frequency of inverted rectifier                               |                                      |
| In normal mode  | <b>8 kHz</b>                         |
| With current reduced to 50 %  | <b>16 kHz</b>                        |
| Form factor of continuous output current at min. winding inductance | <b>1,01</b>                          |
| Rated intermediate circuit voltage                                  | <b>260 - 900 V</b>                   |
| Max. rated intermediate circuit voltage                             | <b>900 V DC</b>                      |
| Power dissipation at max. mains voltage                             |                                      |
| Without brake   | <b>160 W</b>                         |
| With inverted rectifier switched off                                | <b>20 W</b>                          |
| <b>Brake chopper power element</b>                                  |                                      |
| Switch-on threshold   |                                      |
| at 230 V  | <b>400 V</b>                         |
| at 400 V  | <b>720 V</b>                         |
| at 480 V  | <b>840 V</b>                         |
| Max. overvoltage, intermediate circuit                              |                                      |
| at 230 V  | <b>455 V</b>                         |
| at 400 V  | <b>800 V</b>                         |
| at 480 V  | <b>900 V</b>                         |
| Pulse brake power   |                                      |
| at 230 V  | <b>4 kW</b>                          |
| at 400 V  | <b>15 kW</b>                         |
| at 480 V  | <b>21 kW</b>                         |
| Internal brake resistor RBi   | <b>33 Ohm</b>                        |
| Continuous output RBi   | <b>100 W</b>                         |
| External brake resistor Rbe   | <b>33 Ohm</b>                        |
| Continuous output RBe   | <b>1,5 kW</b>                        |
| <b>STO-ENABLE</b>   |                                      |
| Number  | <b>2</b>                             |
| Input voltage   | <b>20 - 30 V</b>                     |
| Input current at signal level "1"                                   | <b>33 - 40 mA</b>                    |
| Reaction time STO1-ENABLE   | <b>2 ms</b>                          |
| Reaction time STO2-ENABLE   | <b>1 ms</b>                          |
| <b>Resolver input</b>   |                                      |
| Number  | <b>1</b>                             |
| Connection type   | <b>9-pin D-Sub female connector</b>  |
| <b>SinCos encoder input, incremental encoder</b>                    |                                      |
| Number  | <b>1</b>                             |
| Connection type   | <b>15-pin D-Sub female connector</b> |
| <b>Analogue inputs</b>  |                                      |
| Number of analogue inputs   | <b>2</b>                             |
| Type of analogue inputs   | <b>Voltage</b>                       |
| Input area  | <b>-10 ... 10 V</b>                  |
| Resolution  | <b>16 Bit</b>                        |

| <b>Analogue inputs</b>  |                            |
|---|----------------------------|
| Max. common mode voltage  | -10 - 10 V                 |
| Input resistance  | 150 kOhm                   |
| Scan rate   | 16 kHz                     |
| <b>Inputs</b>   |                            |
| Number  | 4 - 6                      |
| Scan rate DIGITAL-IN-1 and 2                                      | 500 kHz                    |
| Scan rate DIGITAL-IN 3 and 4                                      | 4 kHz                      |
| Signal level at "0"   | -3 - +5 V DC               |
| Signal level at "1"   | 15 - 30 V DC               |
| Input current at signal level "0"                                 | 1 mA                       |
| Input current at signal level "1"                                 | 2 - 15 mA                  |
| Input voltage in accordance with EN 61131-2 Type 1                | 24 V DC                    |
| Potential isolation between input and internal module bus voltage | yes                        |
| <b>Semiconductor outputs (standard)</b>                           |                            |
| Number  | 2                          |
| Switching capability  |                            |
| Current   | 0,1 A                      |
| Galvanic isolation  | yes                        |
| <b>Relay outputs</b>  |                            |
| Operational readiness function                                    |                            |
| Number  | 1                          |
| Max. voltage AC   | 42 V                       |
| Max. voltage DC   | 30 V                       |
| Max. current  | 500 mA                     |
| <b>CANopen interface</b>  |                            |
| Number  | 1                          |
| Connection type   | 9-pin D-Sub male connector |
| <b>Ethernet interface</b>   |                            |
| Connection type   | RJ45                       |
| <b>Serial interface</b>   |                            |
| Number of RS232 interfaces  | 1                          |
| <b>Communication interfaces</b>                                   |                            |
| RS232 and CANopen, on the same connector                          |                            |
| Connection type   | 9-pin D-Sub male connector |
| <b>Environmental data</b>   |                            |
| Ambient temperature   |                            |
| In accordance with the standard                                   | DIN EN 60721-3-3           |
| Temperature range   | 0 - 40 °C                  |
| Temperature range with power derating                             | 40 - 55 °C                 |
| Power derating  | 2,5 %/K                    |

| <b>Environmental data</b>                 |                                      |
|---|--------------------------------------|
| Storage temperature                       |                                      |
| In accordance with the standard           | <b>DIN EN 60721-3-1</b>              |
| Temperature range                         | <b>-25 - 55 °C</b>                   |
| Max. change                               | <b>20 K/h</b>                        |
| Storage temperature class                 | <b>1K4</b>                           |
| Climatic suitability                      |                                      |
| In accordance with the standard           | <b>DIN EN 60721-3-3</b>              |
| Humidity                                  | <b>85 % r.h.</b>                     |
| Relative humidity class                   | <b>1K3</b>                           |
| Condensation during operation             | <b>Not permitted</b>                 |
| EMC                                       | <b>EN 61800-3</b>                    |
| Vibration                                 |                                      |
| In accordance with the standard           | <b>EN 60721-3-3</b>                  |
| Class                                     | <b>3M1</b>                           |
| Cooling                                   | <b>Fans installed</b>                |
| Noise emission                            | <b>65 dB (A)</b>                     |
| Max. operating height above sea level     | <b>1000 m</b>                        |
| Max. operating height with power derating | <b>1000 - 2500 m above sea level</b> |
| Power derating                            | <b>1,5 %/100 m</b>                   |
| Airgap creepage                           |                                      |
| Pollution degree                          | <b>2</b>                             |
| Protection type                           |                                      |
| In accordance with the standard           | <b>EN 60529</b>                      |
| Mounting area (e.g. control cabinet)      | <b>IP54</b>                          |
| Housing                                   | <b>IP20</b>                          |
| Terminals                                 | <b>IP20</b>                          |
| <b>Mechanical data</b>                    |                                      |
| Mounting position                         | <b>vertical</b>                      |
| Material                                  |                                      |
| Housing                                   | <b>Galvanised steel</b>              |
| Dimensions                                |                                      |
| Height                                    | <b>345 mm</b>                        |
| Height incl. connector                    | <b>379 mm</b>                        |
| Width                                     | <b>70 mm</b>                         |
| Depth                                     | <b>243 mm</b>                        |
| Depth incl. connector (accessories)       | <b>285 mm</b>                        |
| Weight                                    | <b>4.400 g</b>                       |

Where standards are undated, the 2013-08 latest editions shall apply.

## 18 Technical details PMCprotego D.24/230 V

| <b>General</b>  |                         |
|---|-------------------------|
| Approvals   | CE, EAC (Eurasian), TÜV |
| <b>Electrical data</b>  |                         |
| Supply voltage  |                         |
| Voltage   | 110 - 230 V             |
| Voltage   | 1 x 110...3 x 230 V     |
| Kind  | AC                      |
| Kind  | AC                      |
| Voltage tolerance   | -10 %/+10 %             |
| Frequency range AC  | 50 - 60 Hz              |
| Supply voltage for  | Supply                  |
| Voltage   | 24 V                    |
| Kind  | DC                      |
| Tolerance   |                         |
| With brake  | +15 %                   |
| Without brake   | +15 %                   |
| Max. current consumption  |                         |
| With brake  | 3 A                     |
| Without brake   | 1 A                     |
| Current range, brake  | 0,15 - 2 A              |
| <b>Power element</b>  |                         |
| Power consumption at S1 operation                                   | 9 kVA                   |
| Max. switch-on frequency  | 30/h                    |
| Continuous output current at 1 x 110 VAC                            | 10 A                    |
| Continuous output current at 1 x 230 VAC                            | 11 A                    |
| Continuous output current at 3 x 110 VAC                            | 24 A                    |
| Continuous output current at 3 x 230 VAC                            | 24 A                    |
| Peak output current for 2 s   | 48 A                    |
| Peak output current for 5 s   | 48 A                    |
| Tolerance   | -3 %/+3 %               |
| Min. winding inductance of the motor                                |                         |
| at 3 x 230 V AC   | 0,75 mH                 |
| Voltage rise with open terminals                                    |                         |
| at 3 x 230 V AC   | 3,3 kV/μs               |
| Clock frequency of inverted rectifier                               |                         |
| In normal mode  | 8 kHz                   |
| With current reduced to 50 %  | 16 kHz                  |
| Form factor of continuous output current at min. winding inductance | 1,01                    |
| Rated intermediate circuit voltage                                  | 135 - 450 V             |
| Max. rated intermediate circuit voltage                             | 450 V DC                |

| <b>Power element</b>                               |                                      |
|--|--------------------------------------|
| Power dissipation at max. mains voltage            |                                      |
| Without brake                                      | <b>175 W</b>                         |
| With inverted rectifier switched off               | <b>25 W</b>                          |
| <b>Brake chopper power element</b>                 |                                      |
| Switch-on threshold                                |                                      |
| at 230 V   | <b>400 V</b>                         |
| Max. overvoltage, intermediate circuit             |                                      |
| at 230 V   | <b>455 V</b>                         |
| Pulse brake power                                  |                                      |
| at 230 V   | <b>6 kW</b>                          |
| Internal brake resistor RBi                        | <b>23 Ohm</b>                        |
| Continuous output RBi                              | <b>200 W</b>                         |
| External brake resistor Rbe                        | <b>23 Ohm</b>                        |
| Continuous output RBe                              | <b>4 kW</b>                          |
| <b>STO-ENABLE</b>                                  |                                      |
| Number   | <b>2</b>                             |
| Input voltage                                      | <b>20 - 30 V</b>                     |
| Input current at signal level "1"                  | <b>33 - 40 mA</b>                    |
| Reaction time STO1-ENABLE                          | <b>2 ms</b>                          |
| Reaction time STO2-ENABLE                          | <b>1 ms</b>                          |
| <b>Resolver input</b>                              |                                      |
| Number   | <b>1</b>                             |
| Connection type                                    | <b>9-pin D-Sub female connector</b>  |
| <b>SinCos encoder input, incremental encoder</b>   |                                      |
| Number   | <b>1</b>                             |
| Connection type                                    | <b>15-pin D-Sub female connector</b> |
| <b>Analogue inputs</b>                             |                                      |
| Number of analogue inputs                          | <b>2</b>                             |
| Type of analogue inputs                            | <b>Voltage</b>                       |
| Input area   | <b>-10 ... 10 V</b>                  |
| Resolution   | <b>16 Bit</b>                        |
| Max. common mode voltage                           | <b>-10 - 10 V</b>                    |
| Input resistance                                   | <b>150 kOhm</b>                      |
| Scan rate  | <b>16 kHz</b>                        |
| <b>Inputs</b>                                      |                                      |
| Number   | <b>4 - 6</b>                         |
| Scan rate DIGITAL-IN-1 and 2                       | <b>500 kHz</b>                       |
| Scan rate DIGITAL-IN 3 and 4                       | <b>4 kHz</b>                         |
| Signal level at "0"                                | <b>-3 - +5 V DC</b>                  |
| Signal level at "1"                                | <b>15 - 30 V DC</b>                  |
| Input current at signal level "0"                  | <b>1 mA</b>                          |
| Input current at signal level "1"                  | <b>2 - 15 mA</b>                     |
| Input voltage in accordance with EN 61131-2 Type 1 | <b>24 V DC</b>                       |



| <b>Inputs</b>   |                                      |
|---|--------------------------------------|
| Potential isolation between input and internal module bus voltage | <b>yes</b>                           |
| <b>Semiconductor outputs (standard)</b>                           |                                      |
| Number  | <b>2</b>                             |
| Switching capability  |                                      |
| Current   | <b>0,1 A</b>                         |
| <b>Relay outputs</b>  |                                      |
| Operational readiness function                                    |                                      |
| Number  | <b>1</b>                             |
| Max. voltage AC   | <b>42 V</b>                          |
| Max. voltage DC   | <b>30 V</b>                          |
| Max. current  | <b>500 mA</b>                        |
| <b>CANopen interface</b>  |                                      |
| Number  | <b>1</b>                             |
| Connection type   | <b>9-pin D-Sub male connector</b>    |
| <b>Ethernet interface</b>   |                                      |
| Connection type   | <b>RJ45</b>                          |
| <b>Serial interface</b>   |                                      |
| Number of RS232 interfaces  | <b>1</b>                             |
| <b>Communication interfaces</b>                                   |                                      |
| RS232 and CANopen, on the same connector                          |                                      |
| Connection type   | <b>9-pin D-Sub male connector</b>    |
| <b>Environmental data</b>   |                                      |
| Ambient temperature   |                                      |
| In accordance with the standard                                   | <b>DIN EN 60721-3-3</b>              |
| Temperature range   | <b>0 - 40 °C</b>                     |
| Temperature range with power derating                             | <b>40 - 55 °C</b>                    |
| Power derating  | <b>2,5 %/K</b>                       |
| Storage temperature   |                                      |
| In accordance with the standard                                   | <b>DIN EN 60721-3-1</b>              |
| Temperature range   | <b>-25 - 55 °C</b>                   |
| Max. change   | <b>20 K/h</b>                        |
| Storage temperature class   | <b>1K4</b>                           |
| Climatic suitability  |                                      |
| In accordance with the standard                                   | <b>DIN EN 60721-3-3</b>              |
| Humidity  | <b>85 % r.h.</b>                     |
| Relative humidity class   | <b>1K3</b>                           |
| Condensation during operation                                     | <b>Not permitted</b>                 |
| Max. operating height above sea level                             | <b>1000 m</b>                        |
| Max. operating height with power derating                         | <b>1000 - 2500 m above sea level</b> |
| Power derating  | <b>1,5 %/100 m</b>                   |
| EMC   | <b>EN 61800-3</b>                    |

| <b>Environmental data</b>            |                         |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| Vibration                            |                         |
| In accordance with the standard      | <b>EN 60721-3-3</b>     |
| Class                                | <b>3M1</b>              |
| Cooling                              |                         |
|                                      | <b>Fans installed</b>   |
| Noise emission                       |                         |
|                                      | <b>65 dB (A)</b>        |
| Airgap creepage                      |                         |
| Pollution degree                     | <b>2</b>                |
| Protection type                      |                         |
| In accordance with the standard      | <b>EN 60529</b>         |
| Mounting area (e.g. control cabinet) | <b>IP54</b>             |
| Housing                              | <b>IP20</b>             |
| Terminals                            | <b>IP20</b>             |
| <b>Mechanical data</b>               |                         |
| Mounting position                    |                         |
|                                      | <b>vertical</b>         |
| Material                             |                         |
| Housing                              | <b>Galvanised steel</b> |
| Dimensions                           |                         |
| Height                               | <b>348 mm</b>           |
| Height incl. connector               | <b>382 mm</b>           |
| Width                                | <b>100 mm</b>           |
| Depth                                | <b>243 mm</b>           |
| Depth incl. connector (accessories)  | <b>285 mm</b>           |
| Weight                               |                         |
|                                      | <b>5.500 g</b>          |

Where standards are undated, the 2013-08 latest editions shall apply.

## 19 Technical details PMCprotego D.24/480V

| <b>General</b>                           |                                    |
|--|------------------------------------|
| Approvals                                | CE, EAC (Eurasian), TÜV, UL Listed |
| <b>Electrical data</b>                   |                                    |
| Supply voltage                           |                                    |
| Voltage                                  | 208 - 480 V                        |
| Voltage                                  | 3 x 208...3 x 480 V                |
| Kind                                     | AC                                 |
| Kind                                     | AC                                 |
| Voltage tolerance                        | -10 %/+10 %                        |
| Frequency range AC                       | 50 - 60 Hz                         |
| Supply voltage for                       | Supply                             |
| Voltage                                  | 24 V                               |
| Kind                                     | DC                                 |
| Tolerance                                |                                    |
| With brake                               | +15 %                              |
| Without brake                            | +15 %                              |
| Max. current consumption                 |                                    |
| With brake                               | 3 A                                |
| Without brake                            | 1 A                                |
| Current range, brake                     | 0,15 - 2 A                         |
| <b>Power element</b>                     |                                    |
| Power consumption at S1 operation        | 18 kVA                             |
| Max. switch-on frequency                 | 30/h                               |
| Continuous output current at 3 x 208 VAC | 24 A                               |
| Continuous output current at 3 x 230 VAC | 24 A                               |
| Continuous output current at 3 x 400 VAC | 24 A                               |
| Continuous output current at 3 x 480 VAC | 24 A                               |
| Peak output current for 2 s              | 48 A                               |
| Peak output current for 5 s              | 48 A                               |
| Tolerance                                | -3 %/+3 %                          |
| Min. winding inductance of the motor     |                                    |
| at 3 x 208 V AC                          | 0,7 mH                             |
| at 3 x 230 V AC                          | 0,8 mH                             |
| at 3 x 400 V AC                          | 1,4 mH                             |
| at 3 x 480 V AC                          | 1,7 mH                             |
| Voltage rise with open terminals         |                                    |
| at 3 x 208 V AC                          | 3 kV/μs                            |
| at 3 x 230 V AC                          | 3,3 kV/μs                          |
| at 3 x 400 V AC                          | 5,7 kV/μs                          |
| at 3 x 480 V AC                          | 6,9 kV/μs                          |

| <b>Power element</b>  |                                      |
|---|--------------------------------------|
| Clock frequency of inverted rectifier                               |                                      |
| In normal mode  | <b>8 kHz</b>                         |
| With current reduced to 50 %  | <b>16 kHz</b>                        |
| Form factor of continuous output current at min. winding inductance | <b>1,01</b>                          |
| Rated intermediate circuit voltage                                  | <b>260 - 900 V</b>                   |
| Max. rated intermediate circuit voltage                             | <b>900 V DC</b>                      |
| Power dissipation at max. mains voltage                             |                                      |
| Without brake   | <b>330 W</b>                         |
| With inverted rectifier switched off                                | <b>25 W</b>                          |
| <b>Brake chopper power element</b>                                  |                                      |
| Switch-on threshold   |                                      |
| at 230 V  | <b>400 V</b>                         |
| at 400 V  | <b>720 V</b>                         |
| at 480 V  | <b>840 V</b>                         |
| Max. overvoltage, intermediate circuit                              |                                      |
| at 230 V  | <b>455 V</b>                         |
| at 400 V  | <b>800 V</b>                         |
| at 480 V  | <b>900 V</b>                         |
| Pulse brake power   |                                      |
| at 230 V  | <b>6 kW</b>                          |
| at 400 V  | <b>23 kW</b>                         |
| at 480 V  | <b>30 kW</b>                         |
| Internal brake resistor RBi   | <b>23 Ohm</b>                        |
| Continuous output RBi   | <b>200 W</b>                         |
| External brake resistor Rbe   | <b>23 Ohm</b>                        |
| Continuous output RBe   | <b>4 kW</b>                          |
| <b>STO-ENABLE</b>   |                                      |
| Number  | <b>2</b>                             |
| Input voltage   | <b>20 - 30 V</b>                     |
| Input current at signal level "1"                                   | <b>33 - 40 mA</b>                    |
| Reaction time STO1-ENABLE   | <b>2 ms</b>                          |
| Reaction time STO2-ENABLE   | <b>1 ms</b>                          |
| <b>Resolver input</b>   |                                      |
| Number  | <b>1</b>                             |
| Connection type   | <b>9-pin D-Sub female connector</b>  |
| <b>SinCos encoder input, incremental encoder</b>                    |                                      |
| Number  | <b>1</b>                             |
| Connection type   | <b>15-pin D-Sub female connector</b> |
| <b>Analogue inputs</b>  |                                      |
| Number of analogue inputs   | <b>2</b>                             |
| Type of analogue inputs   | <b>Voltage</b>                       |
| Input area  | <b>-10 ... 10 V</b>                  |
| Resolution  | <b>16 Bit</b>                        |

| <b>Analogue inputs</b>  |                                   |
|---|-----------------------------------|
| Max. common mode voltage  | <b>-10 - 10 V</b>                 |
| Input resistance  | <b>150 kOhm</b>                   |
| Scan rate   | <b>16 kHz</b>                     |
| <b>Inputs</b>   |                                   |
| Number  | <b>4 - 6</b>                      |
| Scan rate DIGITAL-IN-1 and 2                                      | <b>500 kHz</b>                    |
| Scan rate DIGITAL-IN 3 and 4                                      | <b>4 kHz</b>                      |
| Signal level at "0"   | <b>-3 - +5 V DC</b>               |
| Signal level at "1"   | <b>15 - 30 V DC</b>               |
| Input current at signal level "0"                                 | <b>1 mA</b>                       |
| Input current at signal level "1"                                 | <b>2 - 15 mA</b>                  |
| Input voltage in accordance with EN 61131-2 Type 1                | <b>24 V DC</b>                    |
| Potential isolation between input and internal module bus voltage | <b>yes</b>                        |
| <b>Semiconductor outputs (standard)</b>                           |                                   |
| Number  | <b>2</b>                          |
| Switching capability  |                                   |
| Current   | <b>0,1 A</b>                      |
| Galvanic isolation  | <b>yes</b>                        |
| <b>Relay outputs</b>  |                                   |
| Operational readiness function                                    |                                   |
| Number  | <b>1</b>                          |
| Max. voltage AC   | <b>42 V</b>                       |
| Max. voltage DC   | <b>30 V</b>                       |
| Max. current  | <b>500 mA</b>                     |
| <b>CANopen interface</b>  |                                   |
| Number  | <b>1</b>                          |
| Connection type   | <b>9-pin D-Sub male connector</b> |
| <b>Ethernet interface</b>   |                                   |
| Connection type   | <b>RJ45</b>                       |
| <b>Serial interface</b>   |                                   |
| Number of RS232 interfaces  | <b>1</b>                          |
| <b>Communication interfaces</b>                                   |                                   |
| RS232 and CANopen, on the same connector                          |                                   |
| Connection type   | <b>9-pin D-Sub male connector</b> |
| <b>Environmental data</b>   |                                   |
| Ambient temperature   |                                   |
| In accordance with the standard                                   | <b>DIN EN 60721-3-3</b>           |
| Temperature range   | <b>0 - 40 °C</b>                  |
| Temperature range with power derating                             | <b>40 - 55 °C</b>                 |
| Power derating  | <b>2,5 %/K</b>                    |

| <b>Environmental data</b>                 |                                      |
|---|--------------------------------------|
| Storage temperature                       |                                      |
| In accordance with the standard           | <b>DIN EN 60721-3-1</b>              |
| Temperature range                         | <b>-25 - 55 °C</b>                   |
| Max. change                               | <b>20 K/h</b>                        |
| Storage temperature class                 | <b>1K4</b>                           |
| Climatic suitability                      |                                      |
| In accordance with the standard           | <b>DIN EN 60721-3-3</b>              |
| Humidity                                  | <b>85 % r.h.</b>                     |
| Relative humidity class                   | <b>1K3</b>                           |
| Condensation during operation             | <b>Not permitted</b>                 |
| EMC                                       | <b>EN 61800-3</b>                    |
| Vibration                                 |                                      |
| In accordance with the standard           | <b>EN 60721-3-3</b>                  |
| Class                                     | <b>3M1</b>                           |
| Cooling                                   | <b>Fans installed</b>                |
| Noise emission                            | <b>65 dB (A)</b>                     |
| Max. operating height above sea level     | <b>1000 m</b>                        |
| Max. operating height with power derating | <b>1000 - 2500 m above sea level</b> |
| Power derating                            | <b>1,5 %/100 m</b>                   |
| Airgap creepage                           |                                      |
| Pollution degree                          | <b>2</b>                             |
| Protection type                           |                                      |
| In accordance with the standard           | <b>EN 60529</b>                      |
| Mounting area (e.g. control cabinet)      | <b>IP54</b>                          |
| Housing                                   | <b>IP20</b>                          |
| Terminals                                 | <b>IP20</b>                          |
| <b>Mechanical data</b>                    |                                      |
| Mounting position                         | <b>vertical</b>                      |
| Material                                  |                                      |
| Housing                                   | <b>Galvanised steel</b>              |
| Dimensions                                |                                      |
| Height                                    | <b>348 mm</b>                        |
| Height incl. connector                    | <b>382 mm</b>                        |
| Width                                     | <b>100 mm</b>                        |
| Depth                                     | <b>243 mm</b>                        |
| Depth incl. connector (accessories)       | <b>285 mm</b>                        |
| Weight                                    | <b>5.500 g</b>                       |

Where standards are undated, the 2013-08 latest editions shall apply.

## 20 Technical details PMCprotego D.24 P/230 V

| <b>General</b>  |                         |
|---|-------------------------|
| Approvals   | CE, EAC (Eurasian), TÜV |
| <b>Electrical data</b>  |                         |
| Supply voltage  |                         |
| Voltage   | 110 - 230 V             |
| Voltage   | 1 x 110...3 x 230 V     |
| Kind  | AC                      |
| Kind  | AC                      |
| Voltage tolerance   | -10 %/+10 %             |
| Frequency range AC  | 50 - 60 Hz              |
| Supply voltage for  | Supply                  |
| Voltage   | 24 V                    |
| Kind  | DC                      |
| Tolerance   |                         |
| With brake  | +15 %                   |
| Without brake   | +15 %                   |
| Max. current consumption  |                         |
| With brake  | 3 A                     |
| Without brake   | 1 A                     |
| Current range, brake  | 0,15 - 2 A              |
| <b>Power element</b>  |                         |
| Power consumption at S1 operation                                   | 9 kVA                   |
| Max. switch-on frequency  | 30/h                    |
| Continuous output current at 1 x 110 VAC                            | 10 A                    |
| Continuous output current at 1 x 230 VAC                            | 11 A                    |
| Continuous output current at 3 x 110 VAC                            | 24 A                    |
| Continuous output current at 3 x 230 VAC                            | 24 A                    |
| Peak output current for 2 s   | 72 A                    |
| Peak output current for 5 s   | 48 A                    |
| Tolerance   | -3 %/+3 %               |
| Min. winding inductance of the motor                                |                         |
| at 3 x 230 V AC   | 0,5 mH                  |
| Voltage rise with open terminals                                    |                         |
| at 3 x 230 V AC   | 3,3 kV/μs               |
| Clock frequency of inverted rectifier                               |                         |
| In normal mode  | 8 kHz                   |
| With current reduced to 50 %  | 16 kHz                  |
| Form factor of continuous output current at min. winding inductance | 1,01                    |
| Rated intermediate circuit voltage                                  | 135 - 450 V             |
| Max. rated intermediate circuit voltage                             | 450 V DC                |

| <b>Power element</b>                               |                                      |
|--|--------------------------------------|
| Power dissipation at max. mains voltage            |                                      |
| Without brake                                      | <b>175 W</b>                         |
| With inverted rectifier switched off               | <b>25 W</b>                          |
| <b>Brake chopper power element</b>                 |                                      |
| Switch-on threshold                                |                                      |
| at 230 V   | <b>400 V</b>                         |
| Max. overvoltage, intermediate circuit             |                                      |
| at 230 V   | <b>455 V</b>                         |
| Pulse brake power                                  |                                      |
| at 230 V   | <b>6 kW</b>                          |
| Internal brake resistor RBi                        | <b>23 Ohm</b>                        |
| Continuous output RBi                              | <b>200 W</b>                         |
| External brake resistor Rbe                        | <b>23 Ohm</b>                        |
| Continuous output RBe                              | <b>4 kW</b>                          |
| <b>STO-ENABLE</b>                                  |                                      |
| Number   | <b>2</b>                             |
| Input voltage                                      | <b>20 - 30 V</b>                     |
| Input current at signal level "1"                  | <b>33 - 40 mA</b>                    |
| Reaction time STO1-ENABLE                          | <b>2 ms</b>                          |
| Reaction time STO2-ENABLE                          | <b>1 ms</b>                          |
| <b>Resolver input</b>                              |                                      |
| Number   | <b>1</b>                             |
| Connection type                                    | <b>9-pin D-Sub female connector</b>  |
| <b>SinCos encoder input, incremental encoder</b>   |                                      |
| Number   | <b>1</b>                             |
| Connection type                                    | <b>15-pin D-Sub female connector</b> |
| <b>Analogue inputs</b>                             |                                      |
| Number of analogue inputs                          | <b>2</b>                             |
| Type of analogue inputs                            | <b>Voltage</b>                       |
| Input area   | <b>-10 ... 10 V</b>                  |
| Resolution   | <b>16 Bit</b>                        |
| Max. common mode voltage                           | <b>-10 - 10 V</b>                    |
| Input resistance                                   | <b>150 kOhm</b>                      |
| Scan rate  | <b>16 kHz</b>                        |
| <b>Inputs</b>                                      |                                      |
| Number   | <b>4 - 6</b>                         |
| Scan rate DIGITAL-IN-1 and 2                       | <b>500 kHz</b>                       |
| Scan rate DIGITAL-IN 3 and 4                       | <b>4 kHz</b>                         |
| Signal level at "0"                                | <b>-3 - +5 V DC</b>                  |
| Signal level at "1"                                | <b>15 - 30 V DC</b>                  |
| Input current at signal level "0"                  | <b>1 mA</b>                          |
| Input current at signal level "1"                  | <b>2 - 15 mA</b>                     |
| Input voltage in accordance with EN 61131-2 Type 1 | <b>24 V DC</b>                       |



| <b>Inputs</b>   |                                      |
|---|--------------------------------------|
| Potential isolation between input and internal module bus voltage | <b>yes</b>                           |
| <b>Semiconductor outputs (standard)</b>                           |                                      |
| Number  | <b>2</b>                             |
| Switching capability  |                                      |
| Current   | <b>0,1 A</b>                         |
| <b>Relay outputs</b>  |                                      |
| Operational readiness function                                    |                                      |
| Number  | <b>1</b>                             |
| Max. voltage AC   | <b>42 V</b>                          |
| Max. voltage DC   | <b>30 V</b>                          |
| Max. current  | <b>500 mA</b>                        |
| <b>CANopen interface</b>  |                                      |
| Number  | <b>1</b>                             |
| Connection type   | <b>9-pin D-Sub male connector</b>    |
| <b>Ethernet interface</b>   |                                      |
| Connection type   | <b>RJ45</b>                          |
| <b>Serial interface</b>   |                                      |
| Number of RS232 interfaces  | <b>1</b>                             |
| <b>Communication interfaces</b>                                   |                                      |
| RS232 and CANopen, on the same connector                          |                                      |
| Connection type   | <b>9-pin D-Sub male connector</b>    |
| <b>Environmental data</b>   |                                      |
| Ambient temperature   |                                      |
| In accordance with the standard                                   | <b>DIN EN 60721-3-3</b>              |
| Temperature range   | <b>0 - 40 °C</b>                     |
| Temperature range with power derating                             | <b>40 - 55 °C</b>                    |
| Power derating  | <b>2,5 %/K</b>                       |
| Storage temperature   |                                      |
| In accordance with the standard                                   | <b>DIN EN 60721-3-1</b>              |
| Temperature range   | <b>-25 - 55 °C</b>                   |
| Max. change   | <b>20 K/h</b>                        |
| Storage temperature class   | <b>1K4</b>                           |
| Climatic suitability  |                                      |
| In accordance with the standard                                   | <b>DIN EN 60721-3-3</b>              |
| Humidity  | <b>85 % r.h.</b>                     |
| Relative humidity class   | <b>1K3</b>                           |
| Condensation during operation                                     | <b>Not permitted</b>                 |
| Max. operating height above sea level                             | <b>1000 m</b>                        |
| Max. operating height with power derating                         | <b>1000 - 2500 m above sea level</b> |
| Power derating  | <b>1,5 %/100 m</b>                   |
| EMC   | <b>EN 61800-3</b>                    |

| <b>Environmental data</b>            |                         |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| Vibration                            |                         |
| In accordance with the standard      | <b>EN 60721-3-3</b>     |
| Class                                | <b>3M1</b>              |
| Cooling                              | <b>Fans installed</b>   |
| Noise emission                       | <b>65 dB (A)</b>        |
| Airgap creepage                      |                         |
| Pollution degree                     | <b>2</b>                |
| Protection type                      |                         |
| In accordance with the standard      | <b>EN 60529</b>         |
| Mounting area (e.g. control cabinet) | <b>IP54</b>             |
| Housing                              | <b>IP20</b>             |
| Terminals                            | <b>IP20</b>             |
| <b>Mechanical data</b>               |                         |
| Mounting position                    | <b>vertical</b>         |
| Material                             |                         |
| Housing                              | <b>Galvanised steel</b> |
| Dimensions                           |                         |
| Height                               | <b>348 mm</b>           |
| Height incl. connector               | <b>382 mm</b>           |
| Width                                | <b>100 mm</b>           |
| Depth                                | <b>243 mm</b>           |
| Depth incl. connector (accessories)  | <b>285 mm</b>           |
| Weight                               | <b>5.500 g</b>          |

Where standards are undated, the 2013-08 latest editions shall apply.

## 21 Technical details PMCprotego D.24 P/480V

| <b>General</b>                           |                                    |
|--|------------------------------------|
| Approvals                                | CE, EAC (Eurasian), TÜV, UL Listed |
| <b>Electrical data</b>                   |                                    |
| Supply voltage                           |                                    |
| Voltage                                  | 208 - 480 V                        |
| Voltage                                  | 3 x 208...3 x 480 V                |
| Kind                                     | AC                                 |
| Kind                                     | AC                                 |
| Voltage tolerance                        | -10 %/+10 %                        |
| Frequency range AC                       | 50 - 60 Hz                         |
| Supply voltage for                       | Supply                             |
| Voltage                                  | 24 V                               |
| Kind                                     | DC                                 |
| Tolerance                                |                                    |
| With brake                               | +15 %                              |
| Without brake                            | +15 %                              |
| Max. current consumption                 |                                    |
| With brake                               | 3 A                                |
| Without brake                            | 1 A                                |
| Current range, brake                     | 0,15 - 2 A                         |
| <b>Power element</b>                     |                                    |
| Power consumption at S1 operation        | 18 kVA                             |
| Max. switch-on frequency                 | 30/h                               |
| Continuous output current at 3 x 208 VAC | 24 A                               |
| Continuous output current at 3 x 230 VAC | 24 A                               |
| Continuous output current at 3 x 400 VAC | 24 A                               |
| Continuous output current at 3 x 480 VAC | 24 A                               |
| Peak output current for 2 s              | 72 A                               |
| Peak output current for 5 s              | 48 A                               |
| Tolerance                                | -3 %/+3 %                          |
| Min. winding inductance of the motor     |                                    |
| at 3 x 208 V AC                          | 0,7 mH                             |
| at 3 x 230 V AC                          | 0,8 mH                             |
| at 3 x 400 V AC                          | 1,4 mH                             |
| at 3 x 480 V AC                          | 1,7 mH                             |
| Voltage rise with open terminals         |                                    |
| at 3 x 208 V AC                          | 3 kV/μs                            |
| at 3 x 230 V AC                          | 3,3 kV/μs                          |
| at 3 x 400 V AC                          | 5,7 kV/μs                          |
| at 3 x 480 V AC                          | 6,9 kV/μs                          |

| <b>Power element</b>  |                                      |
|---|--------------------------------------|
| Clock frequency of inverted rectifier                               |                                      |
| In normal mode  | <b>8 kHz</b>                         |
| With current reduced to 50 %  | <b>16 kHz</b>                        |
| Form factor of continuous output current at min. winding inductance | <b>1,01</b>                          |
| Rated intermediate circuit voltage                                  | <b>260 - 900 V</b>                   |
| Max. rated intermediate circuit voltage                             | <b>900 V DC</b>                      |
| Power dissipation at max. mains voltage                             |                                      |
| Without brake   | <b>330 W</b>                         |
| With inverted rectifier switched off                                | <b>25 W</b>                          |
| <b>Brake chopper power element</b>                                  |                                      |
| Switch-on threshold   |                                      |
| at 230 V  | <b>400 V</b>                         |
| at 400 V  | <b>720 V</b>                         |
| at 480 V  | <b>840 V</b>                         |
| Max. overvoltage, intermediate circuit                              |                                      |
| at 230 V  | <b>455 V</b>                         |
| at 400 V  | <b>800 V</b>                         |
| at 480 V  | <b>900 V</b>                         |
| Pulse brake power   |                                      |
| at 230 V  | <b>6 kW</b>                          |
| at 400 V  | <b>23 kW</b>                         |
| at 480 V  | <b>30 kW</b>                         |
| Internal brake resistor RBi   | <b>23 Ohm</b>                        |
| Continuous output RBi   | <b>200 W</b>                         |
| External brake resistor Rbe   | <b>23 Ohm</b>                        |
| Continuous output RBe   | <b>4 kW</b>                          |
| <b>STO-ENABLE</b>   |                                      |
| Number  | <b>2</b>                             |
| Input voltage   | <b>20 - 30 V</b>                     |
| Input current at signal level "1"                                   | <b>33 - 40 mA</b>                    |
| Reaction time STO1-ENABLE   | <b>2 ms</b>                          |
| Reaction time STO2-ENABLE   | <b>1 ms</b>                          |
| <b>Resolver input</b>   |                                      |
| Number  | <b>1</b>                             |
| Connection type   | <b>9-pin D-Sub female connector</b>  |
| <b>SinCos encoder input, incremental encoder</b>                    |                                      |
| Number  | <b>1</b>                             |
| Connection type   | <b>15-pin D-Sub female connector</b> |
| <b>Analogue inputs</b>  |                                      |
| Number of analogue inputs   | <b>2</b>                             |
| Type of analogue inputs   | <b>Voltage</b>                       |
| Input area  | <b>-10 ... 10 V</b>                  |
| Resolution  | <b>16 Bit</b>                        |

| <b>Analogue inputs</b>  |                            |
|---|----------------------------|
| Max. common mode voltage  | -10 - 10 V                 |
| Input resistance  | 150 kOhm                   |
| Scan rate   | 16 kHz                     |
| <b>Inputs</b>   |                            |
| Number  | 4 - 6                      |
| Scan rate DIGITAL-IN-1 and 2                                      | 500 kHz                    |
| Scan rate DIGITAL-IN 3 and 4                                      | 4 kHz                      |
| Signal level at "0"   | -3 - +5 V DC               |
| Signal level at "1"   | 15 - 30 V DC               |
| Input current at signal level "0"                                 | 1 mA                       |
| Input current at signal level "1"                                 | 2 - 15 mA                  |
| Input voltage in accordance with EN 61131-2 Type 1                | 24 V DC                    |
| Potential isolation between input and internal module bus voltage | yes                        |
| <b>Semiconductor outputs (standard)</b>                           |                            |
| Number  | 2                          |
| Switching capability  |                            |
| Current   | 0,1 A                      |
| Galvanic isolation  | yes                        |
| <b>Relay outputs</b>  |                            |
| Operational readiness function                                    |                            |
| Number  | 1                          |
| Max. voltage AC   | 42 V                       |
| Max. voltage DC   | 30 V                       |
| Max. current  | 500 mA                     |
| <b>CANopen interface</b>  |                            |
| Number  | 1                          |
| Connection type   | 9-pin D-Sub male connector |
| <b>Ethernet interface</b>   |                            |
| Connection type   | RJ45                       |
| <b>Serial interface</b>   |                            |
| Number of RS232 interfaces  | 1                          |
| <b>Communication interfaces</b>                                   |                            |
| RS232 and CANopen, on the same connector                          |                            |
| Connection type   | 9-pin D-Sub male connector |
| <b>Environmental data</b>   |                            |
| Ambient temperature   |                            |
| In accordance with the standard                                   | DIN EN 60721-3-3           |
| Temperature range   | 0 - 40 °C                  |
| Temperature range with power derating                             | 40 - 55 °C                 |
| Power derating  | 2,5 %/K                    |

| <b>Environmental data</b>                 |                                      |
|---|--------------------------------------|
| Storage temperature                       |                                      |
| In accordance with the standard           | <b>DIN EN 60721-3-1</b>              |
| Temperature range                         | <b>-25 - 55 °C</b>                   |
| Max. change                               | <b>20 K/h</b>                        |
| Storage temperature class                 | <b>1K4</b>                           |
| Climatic suitability                      |                                      |
| In accordance with the standard           | <b>DIN EN 60721-3-3</b>              |
| Humidity                                  | <b>85 % r.h.</b>                     |
| Relative humidity class                   | <b>1K3</b>                           |
| Condensation during operation             | <b>Not permitted</b>                 |
| EMC                                       | <b>EN 61800-3</b>                    |
| Vibration                                 |                                      |
| In accordance with the standard           | <b>EN 60721-3-3</b>                  |
| Class                                     | <b>3M1</b>                           |
| Cooling                                   | <b>Fans installed</b>                |
| Noise emission                            | <b>65 dB (A)</b>                     |
| Max. operating height above sea level     | <b>1000 m</b>                        |
| Max. operating height with power derating | <b>1000 - 2500 m above sea level</b> |
| Power derating                            | <b>1,5 %/100 m</b>                   |
| Airgap creepage                           |                                      |
| Pollution degree                          | <b>2</b>                             |
| Protection type                           |                                      |
| In accordance with the standard           | <b>EN 60529</b>                      |
| Mounting area (e.g. control cabinet)      | <b>IP54</b>                          |
| Housing                                   | <b>IP20</b>                          |
| Terminals                                 | <b>IP20</b>                          |
| <b>Mechanical data</b>                    |                                      |
| Mounting position                         | <b>vertical</b>                      |
| Material                                  |                                      |
| Housing                                   | <b>Galvanised steel</b>              |
| Dimensions                                |                                      |
| Height                                    | <b>348 mm</b>                        |
| Height incl. connector                    | <b>382 mm</b>                        |
| Width                                     | <b>100 mm</b>                        |
| Depth                                     | <b>243 mm</b>                        |
| Depth incl. connector (accessories)       | <b>285 mm</b>                        |
| Weight                                    | <b>5.500 g</b>                       |

Where standards are undated, the 2013-08 latest editions shall apply.

## 22 Safety characteristic data



**NOTICE**

You must comply with the safety characteristic data in order to achieve the required safety level for your plant/machine.

| Operating mode                    | EN ISO 13849-1: 2015<br>PL | EN ISO 13849-1: 2015<br>Category | EN 62061<br>SIL CL | EN 62061<br>PFH <sub>D</sub> [1/h] | IEC 61511<br>SIL | IEC 61511<br>PFD | EN ISO 13849-1: 2015<br>T <sub>M</sub> [year] |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------|------------------------------------|------------------|------------------|---|
| STO 1/2, 2-ch. with feedback loop | PL e                       | Cat. 4                           | SIL CL 3           | 1,04E-09                           | SIL 3            | 1,81E-06         | 20  |
| STO1, 1-ch. without feedback loop | PL d                       | Cat. 2                           | SIL CL 2           | 7,05E-08                           | SIL 2            | 6,09E-03         | 20  |

All the units used within a safety function must be considered when calculating the safety characteristic data.



**INFORMATION**

A safety function's SIL/PL values are **not** identical to the SIL/PL values of the units that are used and may be different. We recommend that you use the PAScal software tool to calculate the safety function's SIL/PL values.

## 23 Order reference

### 23.1 Order reference for device

Only the basic versions are listed. Please refer to the [Type code \[17\]](#) for expansion details.

| Product type           | Features   | Order No. |
|------------------------|--|-----------|
| PMCprotego D.01/480V   | Servo amplifier continuous output current 1.5 A, 480 V                               | 8 176 100 |
| PMCprotego D.03/480V   | Servo amplifier continuous output current 3 A, 480 V                                 | 8 176 101 |
| PMCprotego D.06/480V   | Servo amplifier continuous output current 6 A, 480 V                                 | 8 176 102 |
| PMCprotego D.12/480V   | Servo amplifier continuous output current 12 A, 480 V                                | 8 176 103 |
| PMCprotego D.12 P/480V | Servo amplifier continuous output current 12 A, increased peak output current, 480 V | 8 176 423 |
| PMCprotego D.24/480V   | Servo amplifier continuous output current 24 A, 480 V                                | 8 176 104 |
| PMCprotego D.24 P/480V | Servo amplifier continuous output current 24 A, increased peak output current, 480 V | 8 176 424 |
| PMCprotego D.01/230V   | Servo amplifier continuous output current 1.5 A, 230 V                               | 8 176 811 |
| PMCprotego D.03/230V   | Servo amplifier continuous output current 3 A, 230 V                                 | 8 176 812 |
| PMCprotego D.06/230V   | Servo amplifier continuous output current 6 A, 230 V                                 | 8 176 813 |
| PMCprotego D.12/230V   | Servo amplifier continuous output current 12 A, 230 V                                | 8 176 814 |
| PMCprotego D.12 P/230V | Servo amplifier continuous output current 12 A, increased peak output current, 230 V | 8 176 815 |
| PMCprotego D.24/230V   | Servo amplifier continuous output current 24 A, 230 V                                | 8 176 816 |
| PMCprotego D.24 P/230V | Servo amplifier continuous output current 24 A, increased peak output current, 230 V | 8 176 817 |

### 23.2 Order reference for accessories

#### 23.2.1 Safety cards to retrofit or as spare part

| Product type                     | Features                                       | Order No. |
|----------------------------------|--|-----------|
| PMCPROTEGO S1-2                  | Safety Card<br>SIL CL 3 of EN/IEC 62061        | 680 004   |
| PMCPROTEGO S2-2                  | Safety Card<br>SIL CL 2 of EN/IEC 62061        | 680 006   |
| PMCPROTEGO S1-2-C                | Coated safety card<br>SIL CL 3 of EN/IEC 62061 | 680 008   |
| PMCPROTEGO S2-2-C                | Coated safety card<br>SIL CL 2 of EN/IEC 62061 | 680 009   |
| PMCPROTEGO S SPARE CONNECTOR X30 | Spare connector for interface X30              | 8 176 680 |



### 23.2.2 Expansion cards to retrofit or as spare part

| Product type                          | Features                              | Order no. |
|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|-----------|
| PMC PROFINET EXPANSION CARD           | Expansion card for PROFINET           | 680 150   |
| PMC EXPANSION CARD POSI/O-AIO         | Expansion card for POSI/O-AIO         | 8 176 108 |
| PMC EXPANSION CARD D1 (I/O expansion) | Expansion card for D1 (I/O expansion) | 4 105 531 |
| PMC EXPANSION CARD POSI/O             | Expansion card for POSI/O             | 8 176 278 |
| PMC EXPANSION CARD PROFIBUS DP SLAVE  | Expansion card for PROFIBUS DP SLAVE  | 8 176 280 |

### 23.2.3 Interface cable, interface adapter, SD card

| Product type                             | Features                      | Order no. |
|--|-------------------------------|-----------|
| Cable interface PC RS232-DD4/primo Drive | Interface cable               | 1 802 949 |
| PSS Conv USB / RS232                     | Interface adapter USB /RS 232 | 305 160   |
| SD Memory Card 512MB                     | SD card 512 MByte             | 313 100   |

### 23.2.4 Connector for cable assembly, motor power cable

| Product type                    | Features            | Order No. |
|---------------------------------|---------------------|-----------|
| PMC PROTEGO MOTOR CONNECTOR SET | Motor connector set | 8 176 330 |

### 23.2.5 Connector set as spare part

| Product type                          | Features   | Order No. |
|---------------------------------------|--|-----------|
| PMC PROTEGO 01-24 SPARE CONNECTOR SET | Spare connector set consisting of:<br>Connectors X3A, X3B, X4B, X0, X8 | 8 176 674 |

### 23.2.6 Y connector

| Product type                          | Features    | Order no. |
|---------------------------------------|-------------|-----------|
| PMC protego D connector X0Y           | Y connector | 8 176 347 |
| PMC protego D connector set X8Y + X4A | Y connector | 8 176 348 |

### 23.2.7 Energy store

| Product type    | Features   | Order no. |
|-----------------|--|-----------|
| PMCenergy SD.B2 | Energy store                                     | 8 176 860 |
| PMCenergy SD.E1 | Expansion module<br>(Increases the energy store) | 8 176 862 |

### **23.2.8 Connection cable to the motor series "PM Ctendo SZ"**

The connection cables from the servo amplifier to the motor series "PM Ctendo SZ" can be found in the catalogue or they are available on request.

## 24 Appendix

### 24.1 Abbreviations

| Abbreviation                      | Description  |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| AGND                              | Earth, analogue input                                      |
| BTB/RTO                           | Ready for operation  |
| CAN                               | Fieldbus (CANopen)   |
| CE                                | Communauté Européenne                                      |
| CLK Clock                         | Pulse signal   |
| COM                               | Serial interface on a personal computer                    |
| DGND                              | Earth (24 V and digital I/O)                               |
| EEPROM                            | Electrically erasable programmable read-only memory        |
| EMI                               | Electromagnetic interference                               |
| EMC                               | Electromagnetic compatibility                              |
| ESD                               | Electrostatic discharge                                    |
| F-SMA                             | Fibre-optic cable connector in accordance with IEC 60874-2 |
| IGBT                              | Insulated gate bipolar transistor                          |
| INC                               | Incremental interface                                      |
| LED                               | Light-emitting diode                                       |
| MByte                             | Megabyte   |
| NI                                | Zero pulse   |
| PELV                              | Protective extra low voltage                               |
| PWM                               | Pulse width modulation                                     |
| RAM                               | Volatile memory  |
| $R_{\text{Brake}} / R_{\text{B}}$ | Brake resistor   |
| RBext                             | External brake resistor                                    |
| RBint                             | Internal brake resistor                                    |
| RES                               | Resolver   |
| ROD                               | "A quad B" encoder, incremental encoder                    |
| S1                                | Continuous duty  |
| S3                                | Intermittent duty  |
| SBT                               | Safe brake test  |
| SDI                               | Safe direction   |
| SLS                               | Safely limited speed                                       |
| SOS                               | Safe operational stop                                      |
| PLC                               | Programmable logic controller                              |
| SRAM                              | Static RAM   |

| Abbreviation | Description                  |
|--------------|------------------------------|
| SS1          | Safe stop                    |
| SS2          | Safe operating stop          |
| SSI          | Synchronous serial interface |
| SSR          | Safe speed range             |
| STO          | Safety function STO          |
| VAC          | AC voltage                   |
| VDC          | DC voltage                   |

**Absolute encoder**

Encoder that provides an absolute value for each position. The absolute value corresponds directly to the position of the detected machine component.

**Brake resistor**

Resistor that converts electrical energy into thermal energy, generated when a motor is braked

**Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)**

System's properties with regard to noise emission and noise immunity

**Emergency stop**

EN 60204-01, Annex E: "Emergency stop; an emergency operation intended to stop a process or a movement that has become hazardous."

**Emergency switching off**

EN 60204-1, Annex E: "Emergency switching off; an emergency operation intended to switch off the supply of electrical energy to all or a part of an installation where a risk of electric shock or another risk of electrical origin is involved."

**Encoder**

Encoder to detect angle changes (rotational movement)

**Encoder**

Incremental encoder or absolute encoder, which detects the current position of a motor shaft or drive unit and converts it into an electrical signal

**EtherNet/IP**

Open industrial standard, which expands the classic Ethernet with an industrial protocol; this standard was drawn up jointly by ControlNet International (CI) and the Open DeviceNet Vendor Association (ODVA), with help from the Industrial Ethernet Association (IEA).

**Gray code**

Display format of binary figures, in which adjacent figures differ in only one single bit

**Holding brake**

The holding brake holds moved masses or loads at standstill, after the movement has been braked.

**Incremental encoder**

Sensor for detecting linear or rotational positional changes; path, speed and direction can be determined by evaluating the number of pulses, pulse frequency and phase position.

**Intermediate circuit**

Circuit to smooth the still undulating, rectified supply voltage to the servo amplifier; also used as an energy store (with feedback for example).

**Intermediate circuit voltage**

Voltage at a circuit on rectifier circuits

**Inverted rectifier**

Output stage of the power element of a servo amplifier or frequency converter. A sinusoidal output voltage is generated as an average value through pulse width modulation (PWM) of the DC voltage on the intermediate circuit.

**Motion block**

Data package containing all the position control parameters required for a motion task

**Motion control**

Motion management for a large number of physically separate drive axes within a plant or application

**Motion controller**

Characterises the function of executing movements by speed, angle synchronisation and position or also interdependently via closed control loops, in accordance with specified concepts.

**Network configuration**

Distinction of the supply voltage with regard to the different earthing methods TN, TT and IT (see IEC 60364)

**Power element**

Converts the fixed voltage and frequency of the mains into a variable voltage and frequency for driving an electric motor. This means that the rotational speed and torque are infinitely variable. The power element consists of a rectifier, intermediate circuit and inverted rectifier (output stage).

**Pulse width modulation (PWM)**

Procedure for generating a three-phase, sinusoidal voltage from a DC voltage. Periodically switching an identical magnitude on and off creates an output magnitude of any desired frequency and amplitude, based on the duty cycle.

**Resolver**

Encoder that converts the angular position of a rotor into an analogue value

**Safe Torque Off (STO)**

Stop function in accordance with EN 61800-5-2: "No power that can cause a rotation (or in the case of a linear motor, a movement) is supplied to the motor. The PDS(SR) (electrical power drive system) does not supply any power to the motor that can generate torque (or in the case of a linear motor, force)."

**Safety function**

Function with a specific safety property, which maintains the safe condition of the plant or prevents hazardous conditions arising on the plant

**Servo amplifier**

Converter for servo motors, enabling controlled operation of three-phase motors for dynamic movements (closed loop)

**Servo technology**

Drive technology, in which the individual components are so compatible that the overall system achieves optimum dynamics and precision

**Speed regulator**

Regulates the difference between the speed setpoint and the actual value to 0, output: current setpoint